



ZONDIWE

PROLOGUE

" Isaac began to tremble uncontrollably and said, "Then who just served me wild game? I have already eaten it, and I blessed him just before you came. And yes, that blessing must stand!"

34. When Esau heard his father's words, he let out a loud and bitter cry. "Oh my father, what about me? Bless me, too!" he begged.

35. But Isaac said, "Your brother was here, and he tricked me. He has taken away your blessing."

36. Esau exclaimed, "No wonder his name is Jacob, for now he has cheated me twice.[a]

First he took my rights as the firstborn, and now he has stolen my blessing. Oh, haven't you saved even one blessing for me?" [GENESIS 27 verse 33-36]

INGANATHI

I think of my family as a close knitted family. I am the last born out of 3 siblings. My big Brother Bongani passed on a few years ago, when I was very young. He was positive but passed on from an opportunistic infection, pneumonia to be more exact. Prior to his passing, our Father passed on first..

The second is Zondiwe, my Sister. She's 2 years older than me. I'm 14 and she's 16.

The dark cloud of death had visited our home once more, my mother is in her death bed. Complications from diabetes. We had opted for her to go to the hospital but she refused, she clearly stated that it's her time. She wants to die peacefully in her house, same bed where her husband died and the same house where her Son passed on from..

I was kneeling down close to her bed, tears were streaming down. She had her hand on my head, she was blessing me before taking her last breath..

Ma: Inga mntanam' ubone lukhulu umncane. Ngigulile ung'bonile, Ngigulile uye waba nami ntsuku zonke. Nase skolweni akubanga Kuhle ngoba ngamanye amalanga ubu la unginakelela, ezinye izingane zisekolweni (Inga my Daughter

you have been through a lot with me at such a young age. I have been sick and you were always here everyday. Even at school, you had to miss a lot of classes because you were here taking care of me. Whilst other kids were in class)

I am due to repeat grade 8 because I missed classes and exams taking care of my Mother..

Ma: Ngentliziyo yakho ngiyakubusisa, Inkosi ikwenzele konke okufisayo. Mhla kuvalwa ithuna lami, izibusiso zakho zoyehla emazulwini (Because of your heart I'm blessing you, when my grave closes everything you've ever wished for will come true. Your blessings will fall down from the heavens)

I wiped my tears..

Ma: Uziphathe kahle Ngane yami, ngiyaziqhenya ngawe (Take care of yourself, I am proud of you)

I wiped my tears..

Ma: Biza uZondi (Call Zondi for me)

I got up and gave her a hug whilst kissing her on the forehead, then I walked out..

My Sister Zondiwe was pacing up and down in the living room, she looked at me..

Me: She's calling for you

She nodded.. I continued cleaning when she went to our Mother's bedroom..

ZONDIWE

I walked in and looked at her..

Ma: Guqa phambi kwami (Kneel down in front of me)

I knelt down, she extended her hand and placed it on my head..

Ma: Zondiwe Ngane yami, angazi ngonaphi ngawe. Ukhohlakele, yikho ngakuqamba igama lokuthi Zondiwe. Ukhohlakele, unolunya (Zondiwe my child, I don't know where I went

wrong with you. You are evil, that's why I named you Zondiwe. You have a dark soul)

When I was 5 and Inga was 3. My Mother left us in the house to go to the shop. She told us not to go out but I unlocked the door and did, Then the man next door came in, gave me sweets and raped my sister. I was standing there looking at them and eating my sweets. After that incident my Mother changed my name, and named me Zondiwe. She asked why didn't I follow her orders and kept the door locked until she came back she hated me from that day on until now her dying day.

Ma: Ngigula ungishiya, Ngigula ungiphe ukudla okubolile noma ungangenzi ukudla. Zondi ngathi ngiya eToilet, ngawa ngaphadle.
Ngasizwa abo Makhelwane wena ukhona

ungibukile nje. Uhlekisa ngobuze bami, unyanya uma kumele ungincedise ukugeza. Ungithuka, uthi ngifa nini? (I was sick you'd leave me, you would even make me eat rotten food. I once went to the toilet and fell, instead of helping you just looked at me and neighbours had to step in and help. You made fun of my nakedness, disgusted by me when you had to help me bath. Swearing at me, asking when am I going to die)

Tears burned my eyes..

Me: Ngiyaxolisa Ma (I'm sorry Ma)

Ma: Ngenxa yokukhohlakala kwakho, uzohlupheka impilo yakho yonke. Ngiyakuqalekisa, uyobuka udadewenu ephumelela futhi uyomkhothamela. Uyozwa lobuhlungu owangizwisa kona impilo yakho

yonke (Just because of your evil heart, you will suffer all your life. I curse you, you will witness your sister succeeding in life and you will beg to her. You will feel all the pain you've made me feel all your life)

Me: Mama Ngiyaxolisa (Mama I'm sorry)

We are ancestral people, we believe in God yes but we are also big on ancestors. I know that words of a dying Person are dangerous, these words will indeed follow me..

Her hand slid off from my head, she turned her head to the side. Her eyes opened and mouth slightly open too, with saliva dripping from the corner of her mouth..

Me: Mama!! (Crying)

I got up and shook her..

Me: Mama vuka ungibusise nami (wake up and bless me too)

The door flung open and Inga ran in..

Inga: Mama?

She came closer..

Inga: Mama?? (crying)

We both wept, then she hugged me..

Inga: At least she blessed us before she passed on, we going to be okay

We weren't going to be okay at all. I need to find a way to steal Inga's blessings and have her take my curses...

.

To be continued

01

INGANATHI

[PRESENT DAY]

I put down the feather dust to catch a breath, my back was killing me. My feet were aching. I

felt someone hitting me on my back

Vihaan: What do you think? This is hotel? I don't see you cleaning!!

I work in town at this Indian bedshop. It's a very difficult job and I earn R1200 a month. The work I put in, should be more than that salary. I've been working here for a year now, I keep on getting these small jobs that are difficult and frustrating ever since I completed high school. I even passed with an H, I don't understand because I was very smart but ever since grade 10. I struggled a lot, I even had to repeat grade 10 and 11.

I am 26 years of age now, and life hasn't been kind. I don't understand I did all I could for my Mother, she even blessed me but still.

Our entrusted healer that my Sister got for me, Zanenkanyamba but we call him "Nkanyamba" told me that yes my mother blessed me verbally but my Mother died from a broken heart and her pain is following us.

He told me that it's going to be a process to undo what was done, but eventually it will pass..

On the other hand Zondiwe is doing well, she passed her matric with flying colours. Went to do architecture and then graduated and started her own company which is picking up. She was fully invested at school, and it all worked out for her. We still live together in our Mother's house, it was a 4 bedroom house, she extended and renovated it.

She provides food and that's all, she told me that if I had also worked hard at school, then I would have succeeded too.. It's unfair for her to take care of me, she's a very mean Person I won't lie..

Vihaan: I'm taking R400 from your pay

Me: Why?

Vihaan: No too much profit this month

This is upsetting and frustrating, he does this all the time..

ZONDIWE

I run an architecture company that is doing very well. We have a signed a contract of designing

a plan for this other real estate agency, they building rental houses. 50 rental houses..

True: Maybe we can try to enlarge here

Me: You think?

True: At least a kitchen, bathroom, two bedrooms and a lounge

Me: They said they don't want the houses to be big

True: Yeah I know sweetie but look

True is my partner in business and my boyfriend, he's a civil engineer. We met at school and have been very much in love ever since from then

I'm 28, he's 30 years old..

We have blended our companies. His and mine, he is more on the construction side.

True: We want them to hire us in building the houses too, don't dim my shine

I laughed..

Me: Okay then I'll fix it

True: Indlela engikuthanda ngayo (The way I love you)

He sat down opposite me..

True: Kahle ke Ntokazi masikhulume (Let's talk)

Me: I'm listening

True: This thing of me moving into your Mother's house, I don't understand it

Me: I told you I can't leave my sister alone, plus we building our own mini house outside we won't live with her inside the house

True: Weee Zondiwe sengaba wuSbari Makoti
(Now I'm the bride in this situation)

Me: Awu kahle ngehaba (stop exaggerating)

He looked at the time..

True: Ithi ngikushiye ke, I'm going to the site

Me: I'll see you at our restaurant during lunchtime

True: Injalo MaBhengu (It's like that)

He got up and came around to kiss me..

True: Ngizobuye ngokubone (I'll see you later)

Me: Okay

He walked out and my phone vibrated, it was a text from Inga:

"Sisi please borrow me R300, I want to buy toiletries"

I rolled my eyes and then texted back:

"I don't have money, sorry"

INGANATHI

I had excused myself to go to the bathroom to text my sister, I'm broke and short of toiletries. The money I have is for transportation and the R800 won't do any justice because I have to take out money for transportation from it..

Tears streamed down when I read her message, how does she not have money? Zondiwe makes

a lot of money. I've seen her giving people money, buying herself and her friends expensive alcohol going on expensive trips but each time when I ask her for help. She doesn't have money, it hurts that my sister doesn't want to help out when she has money. She once told me straight:

"I'd rather give a mere stranger money than to give you money, if I give you money you won't see a reason to change your life. I work hard for my money, money doesn't fall from the sky"

I am trying my hardest and each time when something opens for me, it's only short lived happiness. It doesn't last, then the pain starts again. Now I'm at the verge of wanting to commit suicide, I can't take this anymore.

I exhaled and texted my ex boyfriend Anele, it took a lot in me to do this..

"Please borrow me R400"

I waited for his reply, only to be texted by the same girl he cheated on me got pregnant.

"Anele has a kid to support, please stop bothering my boyfriend. Nihlukene please, waba yisicefe nje (you have broken up, why are you a nuisanc)"

Anele still loves me, he helps me from time to time but then his baby Mama/girlfriend always gets in the way..

ZONDIWE

I took my Mother's picture and looked at it. I dated back years ago, when she cursed me.

If it wasn't for Bab'Nkanyamba I would be suffering like Zondiwe.

What that man did when I went to him, he put the curses in the box and locked them away. Not only that, but he also put a dark cloud on Inga. For Inganathi to get back her blessings, she has to find the key, then find the box to unlock it then she'll be free because right now she has my curses. Uboshiwe (she's been curse) and Nkanyamba promised me that It'll take a strong iNyanga to retrieve that box from where he buried it with the key..

It was not easy, because this man is sleek. He didn't want money from me, I was young at that time even. I didn't have money and he took advantage of my vulnerability. From thereon I had to give myself to him sexually, that's how I'm paying him back even now..

He's an iNyanganga that's in polygamy, he has 3 wives and they all fear him. He sexually violates his female clients and his wives don't say nothing, because they are scared of him. They can't even leave, because they are scared of what he might do..

I even had to steal Inganathi's personal things. A page from her school book, Money that belonged to her which was R10 and her underwear those things are cursed and locked

in the box. Hence why she struggled at school, she's infertile and money won't love her. She gets cramps in her womb every now and then, periods are a bitch to her. Those are the things my Mother cursed me on mostly so we brought the curse to her precious and loved Daughter. I'm living the life that Inga was meant to live, she probably wasn't going to be in architecture but whatever she wanted to venture in, it would've been possible if I didn't do this.

Her relationships don't last, these Men play her. I'm even surprised she's keeping on. She's suffering for her Mother's sins, had her Mother done right by me. Her loved Daughter wouldn't be suffering like this..

My Mother could retaliate but she can't, Nkanyamba buried something in our yard that

prevents my Mother from coming in. He even gave me something, wangigcaba so my Mother can't get close to me. As for Inganathi, Nkanyamba made her dirty so that her Mother can't get to her. From what Nkanyamba says, our Mother is standing on the street watching everything that's happening in her house but she can't get in. That's also why I can't move out, because so long I'm in that house and yard I'm protected by what Nkanyamba did..

.

To be continued

02

INGANATHI

After that dreadful day at work, I went home. Before going straight home, I passed by at

Nkanyamba's place. It's a 15min drive from my hood..

We went to "Emsamu" where he does his consultations and ancestral things. He burnt Impepho (incense) then lit the black and white candles. He also gave me a black candle to pray with at home, said it helps break the curses.. What I don't understand is that when I switch off the candle, a black smoke arises. Nkanyamba said I shouldn't fret, it's a way that the curses will slowly break..

He told me in detail that the treatment my Mother used to give to my sister Zondiwe is the reason why I'm suffering. He said I'm suffering for my mother's sins, and karma is getting back at her through me. She died with a broken heart, before she could make things right with her

Daughter. Now, all the curses are coming to me..

Me: Angisathandi la ngisebenza khona Thokoza,
I want to quit (I don't like where I'm working I
want to quit)

Nkanyamba: Kubi wena ndodakazi (It's bad)

Me: Ngicela ungisize ngithole umsebenzi
ongcono ukuze ngizohamba nase Khaya
(please help me find another job, I want to quit
this one)

Nkanyamba: Sizosiza khona wena Ndodakazi (I
will help)

He clapped his hands twice..

Nkanyamba: Thokoza

Me: Thokoza

He got up and went to his herbs, he got some powder and came with it, then handed it to me..

Nkanyamba: Uzageza ngawo njalo ekuseni ngaphambi kokuthi ilanga liphume. Ntatha kusa, kanti futhi nasebusuku phambi kokuthi ulale (You will bath in the morning and also at night. In the morning before the sun rises, at night before you sleep)

I looked at the powder..

Nkanyamba: Izasusa ubumnyama njengoba ufuna omunye umsebenzi (the dark cloud will go since you need a job)

I nodded..

Nkanyamba: Angithembisi kodwa ngoba Indaba yakho inzima, isalukwazi lesi eyy simoshile Ngisho lapho akhona uboshwe ngama ketanga (I am not promising anything your case is difficult, your Mother ruined everything. Where she is right now, she's even chained)

I felt like crying, always there's darkness. No way out..

Nkanyamba: Ungalahli ithemba, kuzalunga ngelinye lama langa (don't lose hope, one day it

will be better)

Me: Ngithemba njalo (I hope so)

ZONDIWE

We went out to eat.. We both were so busy this afternoon that we couldn't even have lunch together..

He took me out to our usual favorite restaurant. We went to the Pigalle restaurant-Melrose Arch..

We here almost every week, they know us by now and they serve us well..

Trust rents around here in johannesburg, rent is

a killer hence I'm suggesting we move in together. We would do the right thing, have him pay lobola and everything but his Mother doesn't like me. She's very intact with her spiritual side I think she senses my aura and what I'm about. That woman doesn't know that I can feed her Son a portion and make him turn against her. He's the only boy, so he is a mama's boy. His sisters are not so bad, but I think the other ones pretend a lot. Only one is okay with me, that's because she loves alcohol and I usually go out with her and buy her alcohol. She's about a flashly lifestyle but doesn't work, she's broke so since I'm helping her out she's cool with me..

Me: So I've been thinking

Trust: Yes?

Me: I'm 28, I think we should now try and have a

baby

He looked at me..

Trust: Finally!! Ngibonga ooMageba, abo
Ndabezitha

I laughed..

Me: Don't be dramatic

I know he's always wanted a baby, but I have
been so invested in my career that I couldn't
give him a baby at the time he wanted..

Trust: There's a lot of practicing to do ke

Me: A lot

Trust: Shono, uDade endlini yena? (What about
your sister at home)

Me: What about her?

Trust: You not going to get her a takeaway?

I got annoyed..

Me: Inga is fine, she probably bought a takeaway. We should've called her earlier on

He nodded..

I continued eating my dessert..

INGANATHI

I got home tired, Zondiwe had texted me that I should cook chicken when I get home. She'll be late..

I took it out and defrosted it..

My phone rang, it was Anele..

Me: Hey

Anele: Did you call?

Me: Uhm

Anele: My baby Mama told me

Me: I did but it was nothing

Anele: What did you want?

Me: It's nothing seriously

Anele: Khawuthethe Inga (Talk)

Me: I needed you to borrow me R300, the month is tough

Anele: Kwenzeke Ntoni espanini? (what happened at work)

Me: My pay is short again

Anele: Uzavela apha edlaleni uzoyilanda (you'll stop by at my house to get it)

Me: Can't you stop by here?

Anele: Uyazi nje uZondiwe (you know Zondiwe)

I laughed..

Anele: Le yakowenu iyaGowisha akhomntu oqumba de uYesu acele ubuya, ugowisha nyani (Your sister is always angry, I think she's going through a lot in life. There's no one who gets angry until Jesus asks to come back)

Me: Ohh Hayi Anele (Stop it)

Anele: I'll see you later bhabha

Me: Okay

Anele: Bye

Me: Bye

I laughed whilst shaking my head, he doesn't get along with Zondiwe but he doesn't let her get to him that much...

KATLEGO THOBEKGALE

The phone rang..

Me: I'll get it

I went to pick it up..

Me: Bio Lab, Katlego speaking good day

Voice: Good day Katlego this is Dr Pelo from ward 8

Me: Okay

Voice: I am still waiting for the lab results for my patient, I was told they would be emailed to me

Me: Name of the Patient?

Voice: Rudy Ndla.. Ndlangamandla, ward 8

Me: Let me check

I went and checked, the results were sent 5min ago..

I went back to the phone..

Me: I sent them 5min ago

Dr: I didn't get them

Me: It could be a problem on your side because this side they show that I've sent them

Dr: Could you please send them again?

Me: Okay

I went and sent them again, I went back to the phone..

Me: I sent them again

Dr: Thank you

I put the phone down..

My name is Katlego Thobakgale better known as "Kat". I'm the Son of thee Tshepiso Thobakgale, the Grandchild of the rich Vic Thobekgale. I have a twin brother who is overseas and I have two step sisters. One Sister we have different Mothers, the other Sister we have different Fathers. Both my Parents came into the relationship with kids from their previous relationships and they had twins, me and my twin Brother..

I'm 24 years old and I am a Biomedical scientist, something that my father didn't want me to do but I did it to spite him.

He had hoped that one of us, me or my twin Brother would follow in his footsteps so that one of us would take over the company one day after him. My twin Brother Karabo is overseas doing his own thing, he doesn't want to run the company and I don't want either. Though I'm just doing it to spite my Father..

Thobekgale and I we butt heads a lot, my Grandfather says I take after my Father. Now my Father knows exactly how it felt like when he used to butt heads with his father too..

I don't have a reason on why I don't like him, he did raise me, he was a present father but very

controlling I guess that's where the problem lies. I don't like to be controlled so I stand up for myself against him..

It's so funny how him and my mother are not married, another reason why I don't like him. They have 4 kids but still she's nothing but a girlfriend, what man would do that? It's not like they no longer in love or separated. They still very much in love but he hasn't married her..

I have a fiancé her name is Venisa, she's older than me. I like older women, she's 27.

We getting married next month, even with that I'm trying to show Thobakgale that I can be a better man than him..

I'll always be a better man than my father, that's my everyday goal in life..

.

To be continued

03

INGANATHI

Zondiwe came back later on at around 21:00

I was watching TV by then..

Zondiwe: Hi

Me: Hi

Even with everything that's happening, I still love my sister to death. She's the only family that I

have and I wish we could settle our differences and reconnect. I don't understand why I'm being punished for my Mother's sins. My Mother did what she did out of her own will and reasons. I have never mistreated my sister, not even once. Even when her and my Mother used to backlash a lot, but Mom never treated her like shit. Zondiwe had a home, she was clothed, fed like any other normal child. They just weren't seeing eye to eye here and there..

Me: I'll warm up your food whilst you freshen up..

Zondiwe: I'm not hungry

Me: You not?

Zondiwe: Trust took me out after work, wanted to call you but then hey it got crazy

That's inconsiderate, she should've told me not to cook. Took me forever to prepare the dish she wanted, she's very specific about how her food should be prepared..

Me: It's okay, though I would've really liked it if you told me beforehand

She looked at me..

Zondiwe: Excuse me?

Me: I would've gotten myself maybe a mini packet of slab chips to eat and we wouldn't have cooked

Zondiwe: Something nyana nje as cooking is a hassle for you? Inga you don't have a job that I have. You don't pay the bills, you don't buy groceries the least you could do is help out

Me: I do help out, I clean, I cook, I do your laundry without any help. Sometimes I come back dog tired and clean then cook

Zondiwe: Okay Inga let's do this, how about you pay all the bills and I'll do the house chores?

I kept quiet..

Zondiwe: I didn't think so.. You very ungrateful! People in your situation would be grateful but you.. You are way too spoiled, you must think that your Mother is still alive.. She is not Inga! It's time to wake up and smell the coffee!

I wanted to say something back, but I am not at a financial liberty to say anything..

Me: I just can't wait to get another Job, a reasonable job so I can get a place to stay
She laughed..

Zondiwe: There's no reasonable job to get,

reasonable jobs need reasonable qualifications and you don't have that! You just going to continue working this slavery odd jobs, just accept your fate, accept your reality.. This is it for you Inga, you done!

She walked away to her bedroom..

That was hurtful and very uncalled for...

KATLEGO THOBEKGALE

I was on call today, so I'll be here until tomorrow morning at 6am..

The phone rang, I answer..

Me: Katlego Thobekgale

Dr: It's Dr Pelo again

Me: How may I help you?

Dr: I'm still waiting for the results of my Patient

Me: I've sent you like 5 Emails already

Dr: I haven't even received one

Me: Have it checked out by the IT department

Dr: I am on call, I can't walk out to go and lodge a complaint I'm a Dr for heaven's sake I am needed here!

Me: And you need me, and I need you to check with the IT Department

Dr: Who is your superior?

Me: She's not in, I'm on call

Dr: bring the results over

Me: I am working alone tonight, I'm on call and I can't leave the lab unattended too

Dr: Just know that I'm going to lodge a complaint against you!

Me: With pleasure Mam

I put the phone down..

ZONDIWE

Who the hell does Inganathi think she is busy questioning me? She doesn't even pay anything in this house. She never bought anything here, I renovated all on my own. Her Mother doesn't even deserve me taking care of her house like this.. After finishing bathing I had to go and see Nkanyamba it's the night were we need to get it down. I prepared myself, well I don't need to dress up in a sexy lingerie and what not, just a good underwear and bra.. I took my bag and left, Zondiwe wasn't sitting on the couch anymore..

INGANATHI

After that incident, I cried myself into a headache in the bedroom. I now wanted to sleep, I drank two of my allergex pills and knelt down to pray before I sleep..

I lit up the black and white candles to pray.

My Mother was a religious person too, church every Sunday and Tuesdays. Fasting and praying. We were taught to pray and to also acknowledge our ancestors by practicing ukuphahla..

I prayed my usual everyday prayer as always, when I was done. I opened my eyes, the white candle had blown out but the black one was still burning. I switched it off with my fingers, then

remembered I needed to bath with the powder that I was given by Nkanyamba..

ZONDIWE

I arrived at his home, I went in. He was sitting outside smoking. Smoking the Pipe tobacco, it smells horrible. He smells horrible with some of the herbs he uses to bath with. Plus he's a bit old, some old people usually have that disturbing smell..

The sex doesn't entail much, just the strict old tradition sex. He uses herbs to give himself an erection, make himself perform like a man half his age..

Nkanyamba: Awww Zozo

Me: Baba

Nkanyamba: Bengithi awusezi (I thought you weren't coming anymore)

Me: Ngithe ukubambeka kancance nje (I was held up a little)

He nodded whilst drawing in the smoke..

Nkanyamba: Hai ke ithi ngikulungiselele ibhavu (let me prepare you a bath)

He doesn't give me any problems with regards to my relationship. Me and him have a strictly fuck relationship and nothing more.

INGANATHI

I have troubles sleeping at night so I drink

allergex to knock me out so I could have a good night sleep..

I fell asleep after a few minutes of getting in bed..

As I slowly drifted to sleep, I felt something cold and slimmy coiling around my legs. So much that I couldn't move them, it was cold and very slimmy. I felt it from my legs all up on my thighs, I usually sleep with a long t-shirt and no underwear. It's pretty hot..

I tried ignoring it, but I couldn't. I then lowered the bed covers and I saw a black snake coiled up around my legs, the head was sneaking in between my thighs..

I started screaming as the head went inside my coochie....

I quickly opened my eyes and rose up from my pillow panting. My heart was beating very fast that I thought it would beat out of my chest. It was dark and quiet in the room, I lowered the covers and there was nothing on the bed. It must be a terrible dream that I had

I got out and went to turn on the light, I'll sleep with the light on...

ZONDIWE

We sleep in the outside room, not Emsamu though were he does his consultations.

The room is an outside guest room..

He was ontop of me, no condom used since I've been on contraceptives. I haven't stopped them but I will since True and I wanna try out for a baby..

He was enjoying himself, I was laying back on the mattress. There's no bed, he was ontop of me and breathing heavily..

Before we do this, he makes me take a bath first and drink a cup of some herb that will make my blood hot, make me hot to his satisfaction. My legs were trembling, I was foolishly enjoying this wicked man.. I was very wet, my coochie was even making that wet sound as he continued. He kissed me, he has a beard that fills up his chin..

I was so hot that his poor hygiene didn't get to me, all I wanted was for him to satisfy me. My coochie felt really hot..

.

To be continued

04

ZONDIWE

I have been sleeping with this man for years, from since when I stole Inganathi's blessings A year after our mother's death. I was 17..

I'm 28 now, and I still feel very dirty after sleeping with him. Thinking about it, how I do enjoy it at that time because of what gives me makes me feel more dirty with myself and it

affects my current sexual relationship with Trust. When I sleep with Trust, I constantly picture Nkanyamba's sweaty face with a neck full of beads..

Inganathi walked in on me in the kitchen as I was lost in my deep thinking with regards to the events of last night, she actually freaked me out that I got irritated..

Me: Geez! Did you have to sneak up on me?

Inga: I didn't sneak up on you, I've been greeting you

I put the mug down..

Inga: Aren't you going to work?

Me: No I'm taking a day off

Inga: You sick?

Me: No

Inga: Th-

Me: It's a day off! People are entitled to a day off Inganathi even with a lame job you at least got to understand that!

Inga: Goodbye I'll see you later

She went to the door and walked out, I clicked my tongue..

INGANATHI

Zondiwe is getting more and more vile. I need to get my shit together so I can move out! Being trapped her, in this environment is slowly

driving me to suicide..

I couldn't even make breakfast nor lunch, if I do she will go off at me. I feel like my Sister hates me to the pits of her stomach, she looks at me and gets very disgusted..

I tried so very hard to keep my tears from streaming down, sometimes I wish I can go and never come back..

I stood on the other side of the main road, waiting for a taxi. That's another stressful environment..

KATLEGO THOBEKGALE

I was woken up by my dick getting hard, it's not unusual for a guy to wake up with an erection. This one, was not a typical erection. My fiancé was actually giving me a blow Job, she was waking me up with a blow job from a long night at work.. Venisa works extra hard in relationship, a girl marrying to the Thobekgale family and actually carrying the surname, seems like an honour for them..

I am not even taken care of financially by my father, I declined that privilege the second I started working..

She looked at me..

Ven: Good morning

I smiled at her..

Ven: Good morning

I don't want to be a girl that loves me because of the powerful family that I come from, because then they go an extra mile to impress you. Then go an extra mile into making sure that they do get that title. You cheat they forgive, you do something abnoxious they still forgive. More like a pushover, and that's exactly what she is right now. A pushover..

I've cheated on her many times before, with my hot temper I have laid my hand on her maybe once or twice, she still forgave. I attempted to leave her, she attempted suicide. She is slowly but surely breaking herself mentally and emotionally in this relationship..

Yes a part of me loves her dearly but the part

that's marrying her, doesn't come from love.
Just me trying to prove to Thobakgale that I can
do better than him..

ZONDIWE

I took a bath and then made myself breakfast,
instead of juice I drank wine..

Riches are everyone's envy but the price you
pay is very heavy..

I looked at Trust's call. I didn't know what to say
to him after last night, I'm basically cheating on
him. Have been ever since we met and it's
killing me because I do love him dearly, he's a
good guy. I see a future with him, but a dim one
because of Nkanyamba's interface...

I looked at it as it rang until it stopped ringing..

INGANATHI

When I got to work, the shop was already open.
Taxis delay..

I thought Vihaan was going to say something
but surprisingly enough he didn't say anything.

I put my things at the back, then came to the
front to fix everything. He looked at me..

Vihaan: This is your last 2 weeks here

Me: I'm sorry?

Vihaan: I'm closing down the shop and moving to a different place

That was a slap in a face, yet another disappointment. I had told myself that even though this job is difficult, but I'll hold on to it as I look for another job.. I was defeated..

KATLEGO THOBEKGALE

She was ontop of me, with my hand on her waist. She was going up and down with her hand on my chest..

Ven: Kaaaat..

I love how she moans, it makes the moment more enjoyable. Her eyes, and how she bites her lower lip whilst moaning is a deep turn on..

Ven: Ahhh.. Ahhh..Ahhh..Ahhhhh

I leaned moved my hand down to her ass and grabbed it. I shook it whilst she was still going up and down on me...

I moved my hand up and down on her..

She continued doing her thing, despite everything. Being woken up like this, it's a great feeling... I'd say she's faking if she wasn't this wet, she was very wet and I enjoyed myself being deep inside of her..

I placed both hands on her waist and moved her up and harder, she moaned louder..

Ven: Ahh.. Ahh.. Right there please.. Just like that!! Ohh Kat..

Me: You feel very goooood baby, you going to make me come..

Ven: Come baby.. Come inside of me, I want you to fill me up with your cum!

She works as a hairdresser, not the best job in the world but I'm not judging...

INGANATHI

Me: Vihaan

Vih: Yes?

Me: Don't you have anyone you know who can give me a job?

Vih: I don't know, plus you too lazy

Me: Please Vihaan

Vih: I'll see what I can do

Me: Thank you soo much

.

To be continued

05

INGANATHI

[A WEEK LATER]

Vihaan found me another job, this one they sell hair extensions. Basically anything to do with

hair, even hair relaxers and etc. I work with another lady, she's black and very sweet. It's just the 3 of us. Me, her, and the owner Abdul. I earn a bit better from my previous job. R1500 a month..

The shop is in town, it is busy and trading hours are:

09:00-18:00 weekdays

09:00-16:00 Saturdays

09:00-13:00 Sundays

I don't work every Sunday, the other Lady Cleopatra and I we relieve each other on some Sundays..

Abdul is a better human being than Vihaan, he's not a slave driver and he's very friendly.

Abdul: Let me help

Me: I got it

Abdul: You fall I don't have money to take you to the hospital.. Come on

I laughed..

He picked me up from the ladder and put me down..

Me: At least you didn't drop me

Abdul: At least

Me: Thank you Abdul

Abdul: We work as a team here, come on give me the hairpiece

I picked 3 packets and gave them to him.

He slightly hit me with one of them on my forehead, I chuckled..

Abdul: I brought Samoosas for you, me, and Cleo

Me: That's nice

Abdul: My Mother's special recipe

Me: Can't wait to taste

Cleo: You two just get married already

I turned and looked at her..

Me: You back

Cleo: Yes

We moved to the counter..

Cleo: You know he likes you right?

Me: You think?

Cleo: I'm not blind girl

Me: Hmmmm asazi (we don't know)

She stood behind the counter..

Abdul: Where is my assistant?

Me: That's my queue

I went back to him..

Abdul: What happened to you?

Me: I was talking to Cleo

I picked up the hairpieces..

Me: Let's continue

ZONDIWE

I felt hands covering my eyes, I smiled..

Me: Nhleko

He laughed..

Nhleko: weeeee!!

He lowered his hands..

Me: Unjani kodwa?

Nhleko: Ngiyaphila mfwethu (I'm well)

I got up and hugged him..

I looked at him..

Me: Black eye?

Nhleko: Ayi we Ooo kubi ngaphandle (it's hard out out there)

Me: What happened?

He hung his shades on his shirt..

Me: Hau Auntiza what happened?

Nhleko: Sleeping with a married or being his secret side piece is difficult

Me: I thought he was going to give you a job?

Nhleko: Mxm

Me: Manje? (now)

Nhleko: He did give me a job, after that he was controlling we talking about a married someone, when I started seeing other people. Waba yi caltex "Feeling station"

Me: But you do still have a job?

Nhleko: I do need the job so

Me: Kunzima

Nhleko: I always survive

Me: Aww iqenge Madoda

Nhleko: UGogo nje

Me: uAunty nje

Nhleko: Ngapha umchakisane wami ungithanda
(on the other had his wife loves me)

Me: Yi mess le phela (this is complicated)

Nhleko: All I know I'm getting an expensive paid
outing with friends this weekend as a form of
an apology and I want you there

Me: Nakanjani (obviously)

Nhleko: I'll give you all the details

Nhleko is my childhood best friend. Same hood,
he's the one I used to dodge home and go
partying or clubbing with. My Mother never liked
him because he was said to be a bad influence.
He moved away to find a greener life when he
was 18,he's living one. I've noticed that most

Men are closeted or enjoy sleeping with other men in secret. He has a great apartment, a car, wears nice those men provide for him very well. This one he got is very abusive and territorial though, I fear for his life a lot..

INGANATHI

Client: This one here is very affordable

Me: It is right

Client: Very

Me: I guess you taking it then?

Client: Yes apart from the fact that these people fake things a lot. I hope my hair won't fall off

Me: Aww kodwa

She laughed..

Client: I'll still take it

Me: alright you can go and pay

Client: Thank you, you are very nice and patient

Me: You welcome

She walked away and I smiled, at least this environment is less toxic for me. Only place that makes me happy.. It's not everyday I find people who are nice to me, Nkanyamba's powder might be helping..

KATLEGO THOBEKGALE

It was my lunchtime and I had to dash out and meet up with my Father at some restaurant. He requested lunch with me.

A get together with him is always unpleasant, we don't like each other I don't know why we even doing this..

Dad: Are you sure about this?

Me: About what?

Dad: Marriage?

Me: Why wouldn't I be sure?

Dad: You 24 Kat, there's no rush

Me: Just say you not happy with where your surname is going

Dad: I never said that

Me: You implying it

Dad: I did not, I don't hate the girl I'm just saying be sure. Some girls come because they wanna be Mrs Thobekgale not because they love you, and it's easy to take advantage of them because they give themselves to you willingly no back bone

Me: Isn't that what's happening with Mom? 4

kids no marriage? No nothing?

He chuckled..

Dad: I never married your Mother because she didn't want marriage, still doesn't

Me: All women want marriage

Dad: Not Snowy,ask her if you don't believe me

Me: Look I don't care, I don't give a damn what you think! I am not living my life to impress you!

Dad: Ohw yes.. Being a Biomedical scientist, getting married, declining my money that's not to prove a point?

Me: Tpee what exactly do you want from me?

He gave me a serious look..

Dad: I want you to be true to yourself

Me: I am true to myself!

Dad: You living a lie

Me: Why do you care?

Dad: I am your father, I care

Me: Fuck that!

Dad: Hey!!!

I freaked out a bit.. He can be scary when he wants too..

Dad: I let you get away with how you talk to me at times because I'm trying to make you feel better about yourself! Quit trying to be macho because at your age I done did things that you can't do even in your old age! You were fortunate because I was always there for you, I am still here. I am not trying to tell you how to live your life but at least be happy with it. I was a shit head yes but a proud and happy one, I still slept good at night! Stop trying to be a better me and try to be a better you. If you wanna be a shit head at least be proud of it!! Old age might be hitting on my side but the trait never dies.

You my Son and I love you, but if you shit on me I can still fuck you up and your Mother won't even recognize you at the morgue! I don't care even if you gave a stripper my surname so long you love that bitch! I never gave a woman my surname that wasn't worthy of it! Am I making myself clear?

I kept quiet..

He leaned forward from his chair..

Dad: Boy..

Me: You made yourself clear!

Dad: Your mother is planning dinner this weekend, I want you to come. Don't think you doing me a favour but her!

He picked up his menu...

INGANATHI

I went to the bathroom to pee..

I didn't like the smell that arose from underneath. I haven't been sexual for a while now, it's been a long time since Anele and I broke up..

Didn't understand why my discharge was smelling so bad. It had a bit of an unusual colour, was a bit brownish. I am not even on contraception and my coochie was itchy too.

I threw out the panytliner..

.

To be continued

06

INGANATHI

It was 17:55 when we sorted out things around the shop preparing to leave. It was a long, yet productive day..

Abdul: Ladies we did great today, thank you

Cleo: Don't worry we are a team

Me: Thank you for the samosas they were delicious

Abdul: Thank you for liking them

Cleo: Let's prepare to get going

We sorted things out, Abdul walked up to me.

Abdul: Do you know holy ash?

Me: Huh?

Abdul: holy ash.. It's a powder originating from my kind

Me: No I don't know it

Abdul: We burn incense sticks when we pray in the table then the ash from there is what makes up the holy ash

Me: That's one information I didn't know about, what does it do?

Abdul: bath with it, then when you sleep take some and rub on your forehead. It chases away bad spirits, demons, and bad ancestral spirits that haunt you

Me: Ohw

He went and got it..

Abdul: Put one spoon in your bath, then use this soap too. Don't dry, let it dry on your skin

Me: What's the soap?

Abdul: It's just a soap composed of salt and other things that chase away evil spirits

Me: Wow

Abdul: You seem to have problems sleeping and that situation underneath

Me: How did you?

Abdul: Just use them and then pray, the black candle stop using it for now. You using it for good but unfortunately it's tied to evil

Me: Wow..

Abdul: Use a white candle only, buy a new one. Do that and then tell me at the end of this week.. Ohw here

He walked away and came back..

Abdul: Give me your hand

I gave him my hand, he put a red string around it.
Then prayed..

Abdul: رجاء الله احفظ هذه الفتاة

He opened his eyes and looked at me..

Abdul: It's a string of protection in my religion,
Allah will protect you

I nodded..

Me: Thank you

Abdul: Promise me one thing

Me: Okay

Abdul: Don't tell anyone about this, not even
your sister. Hide the staff from site, I know I
don't know you well but sometimes strangers
come as great helpers. Just do this for the
whole week and if there's no change then you
can stop

I nodded..

Me: I'll do it, thank you

Cleo came back..

Cleo: Aren't we going guys?

Me: Yes we are

Abdul: Let's lock up guys..

ZONDIWE

True and I were going to have dinner with his Mother, he has agreed to move in with us.

I hate his Mother, she annoys me a lot.. She has come to visit him at his place..

After work, we drove up to his place..

She was in the kitchen preparing food..

True: NaZulu

She turned back and saw me..

Nazulu: Sanibonani (good evening)

I greeted back..

True: I brought Zondiwe for Dinner

She faked a smile..

Nazulu: Unjani Zondiwe? (how are you Zondiwe)

Me: Ngiyaphila Ma unjani? (I'm well Ma)

Nazulu: Ngiyaphila nami (I'm well too)

True: I'll go put my things in the bedroom

He walked away..

I looked at his Mother..

Me: May I help?

Nazulu: No.. Don't help.. Asikulobolanga for you to slave around the kitchen like umakoti (We didn't pay lobola for you to slave around like a bride)

I'm going to need a glass of wine to get through tonight..

Me: Ohw

Nazulu: Futhi ngeke nje ube umakoti wami (you'll never be my bride)

Me: I see

I proceeded and went to the living room to sit down..

INGANATHI

When I got home I did what Abdul said I should

do. I soaked in the bath for 15 minutes, I also prayed in the process as I bathe. I got out and went to the bedroom to let the water dry up on me. At least Zondiwe had a heart today to text me that she will be going over to True's house for dinner so I didn't cook.. When I had dried up, I put on my night dress and rubbed the powder on my forehead..

I made myself a sandwich and went to sit down on the couch and watched TV..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Venisa was preparing dinner. I stood next to her at the stove..

Venisa: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

Venisa: Dinner is almost ready

I was on Instagram..

Me: My Mother has asked us to come to dinner at her house this weekend

Venisa: Okay

I looked at suggested people, I saw this girl who follows my Brother on Instagram suggested to me. "Inganathi Bhengu".

I checked her pictures, she had 6 pictures on Instagram. She was beautiful no lie, naturally beautiful with no over exaggerated makeup.

I followed her..

Me: I'll prepare the table

ZONDIWE

We sat around the dinner table and ate in silence. She had cooked Pap, meat, and cabbage..

True: Ma I need to discuss something with you
She looked at him..

True: I am moving out from this place

Ma: Why?

True: Rent is expensive

Ma: Have you found a new place?

True cleared his throat..

True: Uhm still looking

Ma: We can look together while I'm still here

True: No it's okay Ma

Ma: Mowusho (if you say so)

(Silence)

Ma: You'll be living alone right?

She asked that whilst looking at me..

True: Yes I'll be living alone

She nodded..

This was ridiculous..

INGANATHI

I was confused. I follow Karabo Thobekgale on Instagram and now I got a follow from a Kat

Thobakgale. Does he have two accounts that I don't know of??

I follow KB Thobakgale because he's a presenter of some show overseas that I actually enjoy watching, he's somewhat of a celebrity..

I went to the Kat Thobakgale account and sent him a DM. He had a handful of followers..

"Good evening

It is wrong to start a Catfish account using someone's photos, take it down"

It sent..

.

To be continued

07

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was laying back in bed hoping to pass out soon. I kept myself busy with my phone until I eventually pass out..I kept on chuckling at Inganathi's DM, each time I read it. I finally replied with a picture of me and my twin brother. Venisa moved from her pillow to lay her head on my chest..

INGANATHI

I woke up the following morning after a peaceful much needed rest. I almost slept through my alarm clock too..

I got out of bed and prayed before going to bath, when I realized. I didn't have the snake dream last night, I slept through peacefully.

I noticed the glass that was on my dressing table had fallen and broke into pieces. I picked up the pieces and went to throw them out..

Zondiwe was up again, standing there drinking coffee and almost feeling sorry for herself for whatever reason..

Me: Good morning

Zo: Morning

I didn't say anything else, incase she bites my head off for nothing. Like yesterday morning..

I walked to take a bath and prepare for work.

KAT THOBEKGALE

Venisa lost her last job, she has been in search for another one. If she was already "Mrs Thobekgale". It'll be much easier for her to find another job.. The surname comes with pretty good benefits..

Me: I can talk to my Grandfather for you

Venisa: I don't want it to seem like I'm being a nuisance

Me: How would you be one if I'm the one asking him?

She kept quiet..

Yes sometimes she does irritate me by the things that she says..

Venisa: Here is your back pack

Me: Thank you

I gave her a kiss..

Me: I'll call in during my lunch

Venisa: Okay.. I love you

Me: Love you too

INGANATHI

I was on a taxi to work now, even almost half way there when I kept myself busy on social media. I read his DM and laughed out loud. People looked at me..

Me: I'm sorry

I texted him back:

"Ohh my word he's your twin, my bad. He's never mentioned anything about having a twin brother, again I'm sorry"

ZONDIWE

On my way to work I passed by Nkanyamba's place, told him about the story with my "Mother in law"..

Nkanyamba: Ukudlisa umuntu ayiyona into elula
(Giving someone a love potion is not an easy

thing)

Me: Uyangicika Loya Mama, uzogcina enze Isoka lami lingilahle (That woman irritates me, she will make him leave me)

He took the small bottle and handed it to me.

I put it in my bag..

Nkanyamba: Kwenzakalani ngo Dade endlini? (what's happening with your sister at home)

Me: Angiva? (I don't know)

Nkanyamba: Uma ngilayita ikhandlela, licimile (When I lit the candle, it went off)

Me: Njani? (how)

Nkanyamba: Ngaphandle kokuthi, kukhona omsizayo (unless someone is helping her)

Me: Angicabangi, kube ushilo (I don't think so, she would've said)

Nkanyamba: Uma ulnga engathola usizo, konke okwakho ko shabalala (If Inga can get help, all of this is going to disappear)

Me: Ngizotholisisa (I will try and find out)

INGANATHI

I got to work still laughing at my stupidity.

Cleo: Someone is in a good mood

Me: Agh I just made a fool of myself

Cleo: And you laughing?

Me: It is funny

Abdul: Good morning

Me: Morning

Abdul: Slept good?

Me: Uhm yes

Cleo: I'll give you some space

She walked away..

Me: Thank you

Abdul: Glad I could help

Me: I didn't even hear the glass on my dressing table falling

Abdul: You know if something like a glass or plate falls, it means something sinister that tried to harm you didn't succeed so it passed through in frustration hence the glass fell

Me: Wow.. You seem to know a lot about things

Abdul: I've been around don't worry

KAT THOBEKGALE

I got to work and walked to the Lab laughing at Inganathi's reply..

I texted:

"He has, maybe 3 times long ago when his show was still new. You seem cool, think we should chat outside the DM.. What do you say?"

I got in and greeted..

Supervisor: I need to talk to you

Me: Ooookay

I looked at my colleagues, they shrugged their shoulders..

We went to the office..

Sup: I received a complaint about you, from Dr
Pelo.. She says you were rude

Me: I wasn't.. The thing is, she wanted me to do
an IT job. If anything, she was the rude one

Sup: Well I think you should tone your attitude
down a little

Me: I understand.. I apologize

Sup: Verbal warning

Me: Noted

Sup: You can go back to work

ZONDIWE

When I got to the office, I ordered coffee. Then I put the potion in True's coffee.

True: Ntandokazi

Me: Good morning (smiling)

He took off his helmet..

Me: Coffee?

True: Yes please

I handed it to him..

True: Thank you

He kissed me on my cheek..

True: Sorry about my Mom last night

Me: It's okay.. Don't sweat it

He took a sip of the coffee, I smiled..

.

To be continued

Beloved

Please let's try to reach the sponsored bonuses latest 22:00, so we can have the insert latest at 23:00

08

INGANATHI

[A WEEK LATER]

It was a Saturday afternoon, I had a day off today. I was helping True and Zondiwe. True was moving in with us.. I'm not happy with the

whole situation, but unfortunately I don't have a voice. Zondiwe pays the bills so breadwinners most of the time, have the last say..

True: Thank you Inganathi for helping us

Me: It's nothing

Zo: Hey let me talk to you for a second

Me: Okay

We went to my bedroom..

Zo: Are you okay?

Me: Yes I am

Zo: Okay.. How is work going?

Me: Work is going okay, I'm actually enjoying this job

Zo: I see

Me: Ya

Zo: Inganathi I hope you understand that we not allowed to see nor consult with any other traditional healer other than Nkanyamba

Me: I know

Zo: It's for both our safety. You know other traditional healers lie they turn families against each other, they will say your closest family member is the one bewitching you

Me: I know.. We've discussed it before

Zo: I know your situation is difficult but trust uNkanyamba she's a very powerful inyanga, he has never misled us before. He will help you with time

Me: I know he will

Zo: Are you seeing someone else? Or consulting with someone else?

I shook my head..

Me: No.. Only uNkanyamba

Zo: I'm glad.. We should go to the mall tomorrow, but clothes

Me: Are you sure?

Zo: I wouldn't suggest it if I wasn't

Me: Thank you

Zo: You welcome

She walked out..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Inga and I did exchange numbers, and we've been talking on whatsapp and via calls..

We are at the friendship level, if I could put it out that way..

We were back at my Parents house, since my Mother invited Venisa and I for dinner..

I moved away from them to call her, I enjoy talking to her a lot..

Inga: Kat

Me: Hey

Inga: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Inga: I'm well

Me: What are you doing there?

Inga: Helping with some house things

Me: On a Saturday?

Inga: What's special about Saturday that house

responsibilities shouldn't be carried out on a Saturday?

Me: It's a day to chill and unwind

Inga: Not in my world

I like that she doesn't seem to know who I am. It's not like my Father put out his private life there, when my Brother and I were born. He tried so hard to shield us from the tabloids. Kb and I wanted normal lives, wanted to be treated normally than the rich kids of the Thobekgale family. She is herself, she treats me normal, she doesn't worship me and seems not scared to speak out her mind in a conversation..

Me: What are the house responsibilities that you carrying out?

Inga: Okay don't laugh

Me: Uhm okay

Inga: My sister's boyfriend is moving in with us

I laughed..

Me: Wtf?

Inga: Nice going on the "Don't laugh"

Me: Just my first time hearing of it, it's usually the other way around.. Who's idea was it?

Inga: I think my sister suggested it, and he agreed

Me: How do you feel about it?

Inga: It's bogus, degrading. He's moving into my Mother's house

Me: Why don't you tell her you don't like it?

Inga: It's not that simple

Me: You also live there, you should also have a voice

Inga: When your sister has a better job than you and she's paying the bills, your voice is silence

Me: Superiority and inferiority type of thing

Inga: Yeah

Me: You shouldn't allow people to treat you like shit just because they have more money than you

Inga: It's not that simple Kat

Me: Then move out

Inga: It's not that simple!!!

Me: Okay why you getting mad at me? I'm just trying to help

My Mother called me..

Me: I have to go, I'm at my Parents for dinner

Inga: Enjoy then

Me: Also enjoy the.. Whatever it is you doing

Inga: Go to hell Kat

I laughed and hung up..

ZONDIWE

The korobela I've been feeding true, it seems like it's slowly but surely working..

True would've given me 50 reasons why he shouldn't move in, or that classic "Mom this, Mom that" statement..

I was using contraceptive pills, they more better because it's easier to conceive when you get off them..

I flushed and looked at pregnancy test, I took a

few deep breaths. I really want a baby..

I sat for a few minutes and then looked at it, it was negative. My heart sank. I threw it in the bin.. Then walked out of the bathroom..

INGANATHI

Me: Home made Nachos, where did you learn?

True: Ezinye izinto zilula (other things are easy)

Me: They smell nice

True: Thank you.. Hey Inga I hope this is not an inconvenience for you

Me: No it's okay

It wasn't okay..

Zo walked in..

Zo: What's happening here?

True: I'm making lunch

Me: He's doing nachos, they smell good

Zo rolled her eyes..

Zo: Wena ungawayenzi yini? (why don't you do them)

Me: I don't know how too

Zo: So my boyfriend has to prepare them for you?

True: Ihaba Zo? (exaggerating)

Zo: Yeeey awuthule wena (shut up)

She walked and took them from the counter, then threw them out..

Zo: If Inganathi wants lawo ma nacho she can buy them or make them herself!

She walked away..

True: I'm sorry.. I don't know what has gotten into her

Me: No it's okay, I'll be in my room

I walked to my room..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Mom: You can go and put this on the grill

Me: Okay

Mom: Who is she?

Me: Huh?

Mom: Who is she?

Me: Who is who?

Mom: Ever since you guys got here this morning, you've been frequently checking your phone.

Sneaky side smile, sneaking out to make phone calls

Me: What if it's a friend?

She gave me a serious look..

Me: Her name is Inganathi

She looked at Venisa..

Mom: You getting married next month

Me: I know

Mom: Go put the meat on the grill

I went to put the meat on the grill..

INGANATHI

I laid on the bed upset, I should've just forced and went to work. I took my phone and called Kat, he's the only friend I have...

Kat: Ohw shit!

Me: Bad time?

Kat: Naa sorry I'm at the grill, just burnt myself

Me: Omg call an ambulance!

Kat: Yeah that's funny

I chuckled..

Me: At least you having fun unlike me

Kat: Not having fun with your sister-Boet in law?

I laughed..

Kat: I don't know what to call him

Me: That's just wrong

Kat: How about I take you out tomorrow? Have fun away from the drama at home

Me: It'll be our first time meeting

Kat: Nervous?

Me: No I'm not, are you?

Kat: A bit

Me: Why?

Kat: It's not everyday one goes out with a beautiful girl

Me: I'm sure you have a girlfriend

Kat: Surprisingly I don't

Me: That's indeed surprising

Kat: Haven't been so fortunate with relationships

Me: Join the club

Kat: So two singles spending a day together?
Consoling each other?

Me: We can say so

Kat: Let me get this done before my Mother
grills me

Me: Okay bye

Kat: I'll call you later

Me: Okay

I hung up with a smile..

.

To be continued

09

KAT THOBEKGALE

We were sitting outside at the back eating after

our whole day preparation for this day.

It my Mom, my Dad, Me and Venisa..

I looked at the time, and it was 18:30. I had promised to call Inganathi and I needed an excuse to get off the table, so starting an altercation with my Father would be a better excuse..

Venisa: You should come with me next time when I go for fittings, I am torn between 3 dresses

Mom: I'd like that a lot

Me: Grandpa helped a lot, he contributed 500k

towards the wedding as a wedding gift

Mom: Vic cares a lot about his family

Me: He does, he is a better Father

My Father looked at me..

Mom: Katlego!

My Father got up and took his glass of whiskey..

Dad: Excuse me

He kissed my Mother on the cheek and walked away. My Father can be unpredictable

sometimes. When you try to annoy him, he can ignore you sometimes he can act out..

Mom: See what you've done now?

Me: It's okay I'll talk to him, apologize

I got up and walked out...

INGANATHI

This house is very stressful and very unhealthy. Zondiwe is mad most of the time about things only known to her. I was in my bedroom and I could hear her shouting ontop of her lungs, I don't know what they fighting about this time around..

My phone rang, it was Kat..

Me: How was the food?

Kat: The food was delicious

Me: The dinner gathering has finished yet?

Kat: I made a promise that I'll call you, and I've called you

Me: I'm flattered

Kat: You should be, I dodged a very important family dinner

Me: Well thank you for your kindness

Kat: Why are you single again?

Me: He cheated and got the girl he cheated on me with pregnant

Kat: Ouch! Did you at least cut off his dick?

Me: No.. He's not worth it, why fight its not like he forced her to be with him? He made his choice and that's that. For him to do that, yes he went about it the wrong way but at the same time him doing that proves to me that he was not happy with me he went and looked for happiness outside. Why should I fight? It's no use

Kat: Wow.. A woman who knows her worth. Most I know would throw a fit

Me: Then change the women you know

Kat: I think I should do that

Me: What about you? Why are you single?

Kat: The relationship was boring, she was boring

Me: That's rude

Kat: Should I lie?

Me: So you just let her go?

Kat: Yes

Me: At least you were man enough to let her go, you didn't waste her time. Most men would cheat than to actually let go

Kat: Change the men you know

I chuckled..

Kat: Let me go, I am glad you okay

Me: Okay

Kat: I'll call you when I get back home

Me: Okay.. Maybe a video call?

Kat: You drive a hard bargain woman

Me: Well I still need to know if you not a catfish

Kat: We'll video call

Me: Bye

Kat: Bye beautiful

He says he's single, but I've learned not to trust Men anymore. If he is single then that means a video call won't be a problem later.

KAT THOBEKGALE

I looked at the phone..

Dad: 500k is a lot to spend on a wedding that could potentially result into a divorce a few days later

I exhaled then turned and looked at him..

Dad: That girl is excited about the wedding

Me: And she will get the wedding

Dad: What about the one you were talking too?

Me: She's just a friend

Dad: Just a friend?

Me: What you want? My business is my business

Dad: Your business is making my Father spend a lot

Me: You not the one spending, you shouldn't complain

Dad: Man up and do the right thing!

He walked away...

INGANATHI

I got out of my bedroom. True was sitting on the couch watching TV, drinking beer..

Me: Hey

True: Hey

Me: Where is Zo?

True: Uphumile (She went out)

Me: I know this is none of my business but.. I heard you guys fighting

True: Ya it was stupid

Me: It's only been half a day, will you be able to survive?

True: I don't know Inga, I even think that I've made a mistake

Me: Well I don't know and I don't wanna say much, but you are a great guy

True: Thank you

I walked to the kitchen..

ZONDIWE

I looked at Nkanyamba..

Nkanyamba: Zo

Me: Bengithi ngizothola zonke izibusiso zika Inganathi, Ngisho nomshado (I thought I would get all her blessings even marriage)

Nkanyamba: ulnga lo khona omsizayo
(Someone is helping Inganathi)

Me: Ngimbuzile Uphikile, Inganathi ngeke aqambe amanga (I asked her, Inganathi won't lie)

Nkanyamba: Inganathi usebenzisa umlotha

wamandiya, phambi kokuthi bamnike
bawubusisile (Inganathi is using holy ash,
before it was given to her. It was blessed)

Me: Njani? (How)

Nkanyamba: Thola wena lo mlotha uwulahle,
mina ngizokunika owami ozomxoshisa
emsebenzini bese ke Indaba izaqhubeka (Get
this holy ash, throw it away. I will give you a
replacement then have her fired at work and
then things will continue)

Me: Ngiyezwa (I hear you)

Nkanyamba: Futhi ke kukhona ahlekisana naye
(There's someone she's communicating with in
a romantic way)

Me: How?

Nkanyamba: Futhi kubo bacwebile (he comes from a rich family)

Me: How is that possible? Inga needs to suffer! Ngeke ukhone ukubahlukanisa? (can't you break them up)

He shook his head..

Me: You did it with her previous boyfriends what's special about this one?

Nkanyamba: Bavikelekwe ubumnyama, ikhehla leli lathengisa umphefumulo walo kuye

uSathane.. Kukhona ke lo wesifazane obavikelayo Uma umuntu engazama ukubalimaza (They are protected by darkness, this old man his grandfather signed his soul to the devil in exchange for riches. They are protected by this dark woman, you can't touch them)

Me: So what's the worst?

Nkanyamba: Uma uDade engashadela khona yobe enze isivumelwano nobumnyama kanti ke lo wesifazane uzomvikela naye. Uma esemvikela noma ungazama kuyogcine kufe wena, nami ngeke ngikhone ukukuvikela. Lo wesifazane uSathane uqobo.. Njengoba ke nami ngiyisikhohlakali ngeke ngalwa ne Nkosi yami (If your sister marries into this family she will be in a covenant with this boy and

darkness. This dark entity will protect her too, if you try anything she will kill you. Even I won't be able to protect you, this woman is the devil in disguise even I can't fight with my Master, since I'm also working with dark forces)

Where the hell did Inga get this boy?

.

To be continued

10

INGANATHI

The next morning I woke up and prepared myself for the meeting ahead with Kat. Last night we couldn't video call, I passed out early but he did call. I just didn't pick up..

I was nervous, it's not everyday you go on a date. My red string had come off as I was bathing, it went down the drain. I'm sure Abdul will give me another one tomorrow..

Zondiwe walked in..

Zo: Good morning

Me: Morning

Zo: And then where are you going?

Me: Meeting up a friend in town

Zo: Boyfriend or friend?

Me: Friend

Zo: Then why do you look so nervous?

Me: I am not nervous

Zo: Anyway you can't go, it's Sunday. You have to cook a full Sunday meal

Me: You are around, can't you do it?

Zo: If I wanted to do it, then I would do it but I'm sick

Me: Can't we make an exception for today?

Zo: So your friend is more important than your responsibilities? Your priorities are not straight

Me: I also need help around the house here and there Zo, I'm only human

Zo: Not this again

Me: Your boyfriend moved in, you find it appropriate for me to cook for him?

Zo: You cooking for everyone

Me: This meeting is really important

Zo: If it's a woman she'll understand that women have responsibilities, you not going

Me: I am going

Zo: It wasn't a question

I walked to the door and unlocked..

Zo: What's the point of staying together if we don't help each other?

Me: This house is depressing sometimes, I need air from it. I need some fresh air go out and breath. I don't like it here most of the time

Zo: Okay

Just okay? I expected a long speech..

I walked out..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was due to meet Inganathi, she'll take a taxi to town and I'll fetch her from there..

Venisa: Good morning

Me: Good morning

She hugged me from the back..

Venisa: You going somewhere?

Me: Yeah

Venisa: We had plans to go look for the wedding venue.. Remember?

Me: We can reschedule

Venisa: If we do then we will be forced to move to the back of the list, that place is always booked

Me: We'll find another one

Venisa: But I really liked this one

Me: We'll find another one that you going to like

Venisa: Okay what's wrong? You haven't helped me with anything when it comes to planning the wedding

Me: That's why we hired a wedding planner

Venisa: You being involved makes i-

Me: God dammit Venisa! My family is already paying for the wedding, how much more involved do you want me to be?

She kept quiet..

Me: Now I'll see you later

I kissed her on her cheek..

ZONDIWE

I walked into her bedroom and searched through. I needed to find something, anything that is off normal..

I searched and searched, until I found it. The holy ash in her toilet bag..

Sneaky little thing!!

Inganathi cannot find out the truth, the truth about what I've done. Yes it'll take someone more powerful than Nkanyamba to help unlock what has been done, but I can't have her knowing the truth...

INGANATHI

I texted Kat as I waited at some Cafe. I got myself a cup of coffee as I waited for him.

I still couldn't stop thinking about Zondiwe and what happened, she's selfish. She can't help me, but I do everything around the house..

I felt hands on my shoulders and a really good smell of a cologne. I heard someone whispering in my ear..

Voice: excuse me, I'm looking for this lady that I am meant to meet up with. She was said to be the most beautiful girl in the room

His voice was soothing..

I turned around and it was him. He looked much more handsome in Person..

Me: Hey

I got up and moved the chair..

We shared a hug..

Kat: You good?

Me: Yes I am and you?

Kat: I'm good

We broke the hug..

Kat: You look beautiful

Me: Thank you, you don't look bad yourself

Kat: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes I am, where are we going?

Kat: You'll see, I'm taking you on a road trip

He picked up my bag from the table and held

my hand, we walked out..

At the doorstep I tripped. I was wearing a long skirt, with a long slit on the side..

Kat: Whoa.. You okay?

Me: I think so

He crouched down and fixed my skirt at the bottom..

I put my hand on his back.. This day might be promising..

ZONDIWE

I kept on flushing it down in the toilet until it was completely gone..

True: Zozo?

Me: I'm coming!

I shook my head and flushed one last time..

VENISA (KAT'S GIRLFRIEND)

I sat in the car crying. This marriage means the world to me. Kat and I met at work, where he is working I used to work there until my contract ended and was not renewed..

I love Kat, I love him with all my heart. He has put me through a lot of shit but I stayed because this marriage is also very much important to me. Marrying into the Thobekgale family, that's like winning the jackpot..

I started the car, I had called my Aunt. She'll be helping me pick out the place..

I grew up with my Aunt and her kids. My Mother couldn't take me with when she got married to another man because he hated me so I was left to be raised by her sister.

It was never a good environment, being raised by someone who is not your Mother can be daunting. She showed preference more to her kids, when this luck fell on me. I was happy to show them off. Now she worships me and I can't lose it all and find myself in that environment..

Even my job, I didn't have a glam job was just an

Admin. She refused to take me to school, when I completed my matric..

INGANATHI

He opened the door for me, he was driving a Jaguar F-Pace a white one. Didn't know his job was paying this much..

I put on the seat belt..

Kat: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes

He fixed the ponytail of my braids..

Kat: Then let's go

He's such a gentleman, his ex was very lucky to have him..

.

To be continued

11

INGANATHI

We drove out to the upside down house in Hartesbeesport. I have always seen people posting about it, never thought I would arrive here one day. It was a beautiful work of art, very brilliant. Everything seemed so real, I just don't know how they managed to fit in everything so perfectly. I got dizzy just by being under there, I kept on thinking the fridge and maybe the bed might fall on me.

Kat held my hand throughout the entire ordeal, he seemed to be unbothered by it.

Me: This is beautiful

Kat: I'm glad you like it

I took out my phone to take a few pictures..

ZONDIWE

I went to see uNkanyamba and I told him about the holy ash, he gave me a powder that looked like it that I can fool Inganathi with..

Nkanyamba: Use yenza ingozi ke uma sekaya kwabanye (She's going to be a danger if she goes to consult with other people)

Me: uThembisile nje ukuthi akekho
ongamnceda (you promised that no one will
help her)

Nkanyamba: Uma engathola onamandla
angakhona ukumkhulula (If she finds someone
powerful, that person can free her)

Me: Inganathi sasithembisene (we promised
each other)

Nkanyamba: Yena uzanikwa izinto,
zizomkhulula lapho nalapho kodwa egcineni
angeke akhululwe okuphelele (She will be given
things that will help her partially, but she'll never
be helped fully)

I sighed..

Nkanyamba: Khona ekumele ngikutshele kona
(I have something to tell you)

Me: Ngilalele (I'm listening)

Nkanyamba: Zo uma kuza kwezothando
awuphumeleli nakhona ngoba ngenza
isithembiso (When it comes to affairs of
relationships, you not succeeding because I
also made a covenant with you)

I looked at him..

Nkanyamba: Kwamele ushade nami, Kwamele
ube uNkosikazi wami wesithathu (you have to

marry me, you have to be my 3rd wife)

Me: Ini? (what)

Nkanyamba: Ngakuthanda mhla ngiqala ukukubona (I loved you from the very first day that I met you)

I got up from the grass mat..

Nkanyamba: Owangicela kona kukhulu, unjenje yimi! Futhi awukaze wangibonga nango R10 (what you asked me to do was difficult, you are what you are today because of me. You've never even thanked me with R10)

I took my bag..

Nkanyamba: Yiko ungatholi nje nabantwana ngakuvala, uma ungakwenzi lokhu.

Ngizoncenda uInga bese ngisebenzisana naye ukushabalalisa wena (That's why you can't conceive I closed you, if you don't do this. I will help Inga and help her to destroy you)

I couldn't believe this!!..

Nkanyamba: Yikho ungashadi kanti nale soka lizohamba (That's why you can't get married and even this boyfriend of yours is going to leave you)

I walked out of his consultation room and put on my shoes, then made my way to my car....

INGANATHI

We walked back to his car..

Kat: Did you like the tour?

Me: Very much.. Thank you

Kat: Should we go grab something to eat before our last tour?

Me: Yes please

He opened the door for me, I got in and he fixed my skirt for me at the bottom..

Kat: You alright?

Me: Yes

Kat: Watch your arm

He closed the door..

Do such good guys exist? He's so much of a gentleman always making sure that I'm okay.

Someone once said to me "If something seems too good to be true, it actually is"..

I hope this is not the situation with Kat..

VENISA (KAT'S GIRLFRIEND)

The venue was so beautiful..

Owner: You want a small and intimate wedding,

that's why this place is good for you. This area accommodates 45 guests max, the band will be over there. Here on this part, it's the dance floor. Your initials and his will be reflected on the floor

Me: Wow it's beautiful

Owner: Chandeliers will be up

Me: I like it

Aunt: I like it too

Owner: Usually the couple comes together for such

Me: My fiancé is busy.. Katlego Thobakgale, you

might have heard of his family. Vic Thobakgale is his Grandfather and his father is Tshepiso Thobakgale

Owner: One of the richest family in South Africa, we are so honoured that you chose our place

Me: Then I hope this place will be as how I want it

Owner: That is a promise

ZONDIWE

I arrived home heartbroken. So Nkanyamba was helping me for his own selfish reasons?

I went to Inganathi's room and poured the powder in the package then walked out. True was out, said he's going to his Mother's house..

I went and sat in my bedroom, I sat on the bed and continued crying..

I had my own hopes that everything will run according to my wishes. I wanted to marry someone that I love, not Nkanyamba. This is very wrong..

INGANATHI

We went to some restaurant, he opened the chair for me..

Me: Thank you

He sat opposite me..

The waitress came and gave us the Menus..

Kat: Please start us off with cocktails, you drink?

Me: Uhm.. I'm not much of a drinker..

Kat: Good.. You'll enjoy the cocktail

Waitress: Coming right up

Me: This day is beautiful, I'm actually enjoying it

Kat: Never went on a date?

Me: Not this one

He chuckled..

He closed his menu and extended his hand to mine..

Kat: Would it be too soon if we start dating?

I looked at him..

Kat: How many dates do we have to do before we actually start dating?

Me: I.. My relationships

Kat: "I.. My relationships" what?

Me: I don't wanna get hurt again

Kat: Don't give up on relationships just because of what happened in your previous one, let's give it a try and see.. Would trying hurt?

I looked at him, maybe just maybe he might be the most positive part of my life. Everything seems to be falling apart, maybe this relationship might be something positive. Just one positive part of my life, just happiness in this gloomy dark world of mine..

Me: Okay we can try

Kat: Are you sure? Are you serious?

Me: I am

He kissed my hand..

Kat: Then we officially in a relationship

I chuckled..

Me: What a way to propose? Is this high school?

He got up and came to sit next to me.. The chairs were sort of mini benches like at spur. I

put my leg over him, he put his hand on my thigh.. He leaned over and kissed me..

I got a little rash, goosebumps, and an electric shock surged throughout my body.

I've been single for approximately 3-4 years now..

He rubbed his thumb around my lips..

Kat: Then let's enjoy lunch

Me: Yes.. Let's enjoy lunch

VENISA

We got back in the car, I tried to call Kat but he didn't pick up..

I called the Lab, one of his colleagues picked up..

Me: Hi.. This is Venisa. Katlego Thobekgale's Fiancé

Her: Ohw Hi

Me: I'm looking for my fiancé, is he there?

Her: No he's not.. He's off today

Me: Ohw

Her: I'm working alone, he'll be working next week Sunday

Me: Okay my mistake, I mixed up the dates

Her: It's okay.. Enjoy your day

Me: You too.. Thank you

I hung up..

INGANATHI

He got himself some prawns, I stuck with what I

am used too. Ribs, chips, and a salad.

He still had his hand on my thigh and was using the other one to eat, his dominant hand. His prawns looked delicious, the sauce

I moved my fork to his plate, he looked at me. I looked at him too, he raised his eyebrow. I gave him a serious look..

Kat: Suit yourself

Me: Thank you

Kat: Can I have yours?

Me: Absolutely not!

I moved my plate further away..

Kat: Wow! Why don't you have all my prawns then

Me: Thank you

I pulled his plate to my side..

Kat: You want my cocktail too?

Me: No

Kat: My phone? My car keys?

Me: Don't be dramatic

Kat: Just making sure

He shook his head and kissed me on my cheek..

Me: Stop it

He sucked on my cheek..

Me: Stop it! (laughing)

.

To be continued

12

INGANATHI

Kat was handsome, really handsome. I stole glances at him from time to time, he had the cleanest deadlocks I've ever seen. He didn't look 100% and entirely black, well I don't know his Parents to make that conclusion that he's not black..

He forced to drive me home since it was late now, it was around 20:00 at night..

Me: I had a great time today, today

Kat: I enjoyed too

Me: I guess I should go

Kat: Yaa I'll call you when I get home

Me: Okay

He put his hand on my cheek then kissed me

Kat: Good night

Me: Good night

I got out of the car and walked into the yard, he hooted at me before taking off..

For the first time in a very long time, I was happy. I was very happy and in love. I had a

good productive day, and Kat is amazing.

I'm not sure if it's possible to fall in love so quickly, but I was. Each time I thought about him I'll get a warm feeling in my heart, butterflies in my tummy. It was an amazing feeling to put into words..

I walked in and Zondiwe was on the couch watching TV, there way I was in a good mood. Her sly comments won't get to me.

Me: Hi

Zo: Inga

I walked to my room, actually my Mom's room. I've been occupying her room ever since she passed on..

Zo: I didn't cook I was busy, but I bought some takeaways if you want

Me: Ohw thank you

I walked in, that was unusual.. An act of kindness, that's a first..

VENISA

I kept on downing the wine waiting for him to come home, usually on Sundays he knocks off early.. 8:00-14:00..

I heard the door unlocking, I waited for him to get to the living room..

He stood at doorway and looked at me..

Kat: Did someone die?

Me: No

He still looked at me..

Me: I have been calling you

Kat: Work was hectic, hence why I knocked off late

Me: I called the Lab, you weren't there

He gave me a serious look..

Kat: You did what? What was so important that it couldn't wait until I got home?

Me: That's not the point, the point is that you lied to me!!

He looked at the wine bottle..

Kat: Do you see why?

He walked to the bedroom, I got up and followed him..

Me: Who is she?

Kat: Ven not now

He threw his phone and car keys on the bed, he took off his watch..

Me: We getting married next month then you go and do this? You doing this to me?

Kat: Take a bath, drink coffee and then sleep

Me: No fuck you!!

I walked up to him and started pushing him..

Me: You are a male hoe!! Even a month to our

marriage you doing this!! No wonder your father doesn't love you and considers you a shame to his family!!

Kat: What the fuck did you say?

I looked at him..

Kat: Her name is Inganathi, very beautiful and sweet girl. I spent the day with her and enjoyed it very much, she actually made my day. She was lucid throughout the day, she doesn't drink like a skunk, she doesn't care who I am.. She doesn't even know who I am! And I'm beginning to think she's the one who deserved the ring

Me: You bastard!!!!

I made my way to him..

Me: You bastard!!

He pushed me and I fell off the bed..

He took his car keys and phone..

Kat: You make me sick!!!

He spat on me as he walked out..

INGANATHI

I woke up the next morning and prepared for work. I used the holy ash as always, ate

breakfast and left. It was very quiet when I left, probably Zo left earlier than me..

I checked my phone and Kat hasn't text me, since we last spoke last night. I texted him:

"Good morning"

It had only 1 tick.. I put my phone away..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was still sleeping when I heard someone sipping coffee loudly. I tried to ignore but I couldn't..

Me: When did you get home?

I said that without even opening my eyes.

Kb: Yesterday

I opened my eyes and looked at him..

Kb: Why are you sleeping on Vic's couch?

Last night after the incident, I drove to my Grandfather's place..

Me: Why are you at Vic's house and not at your Parent's house?

Kb: Why are you at Vic's house and not your

Parent's place?

Me: I asked you first

Kb: And I'm asking you last

We looked at each other and laughed..

I gave him my hand and he pulled me up to sit up straight. He sat next to me..

Kb: Trouble in paradise?

I wiped my face with my hands..

Me: Yeah sort of.. Why are you here?

Kb: I'm moving back to SA permanently

Me: What happened?

Kb: My show got canceled

Me: When?

Kb: last year.. We ran the last episode last month

Me: Dad knows?

Kb: No

Me: Good luck

Our Grandfather walked in, he stood there and looked at us..

Vic: Who is who?

KB and I looked at each other..

Me: You know how to tell us apart

He looked at us..

Me: I'm Kat

Vic: Ohw.. I was just playing with you two

KB: Where are you going?

Vic: To the office

Kb: Office?

Vic: My company won't run itself

Me: You retired years ago Grandpa, Dad runs the company now

Vic: That's not possible I haven't appointed Tshepiso a CEO yet, he's still not fully capable of running a multimillion rand company

He walked away..

Kb: I'll take you Grandpa

KB looked at me..

Kb: Call Dad

I got my phone from the table as they walked away.. I called my father..

Dad: Son

Me: Grandpa is acting weird

Dad: How?

Me: He couldn't tell me and KB apart

Dad: KB?

Me: He's back

Dad: What? When did he come back

Me: You guys will fight later what's up with Grandpa?

Dad: Dad was diagnosed with Alzheimiers

Me: What? When?

Dad: It's been a while

Me: And you never told us?

Dad: I was going to tell you, where is his Nurse?

Me: I don't know.. Why you never told us?

Dad: I'm telling you now Katlego! Plus I wanted you to move in with him after the wedding, you and Ven.. You were always his favorite

I leaned back and sighed. My Grandmother is the most strongest Man I've ever known..

INGANATHI

When I got to work Abdul asked to talk to me

Abdul: I am going to have to let you go

Me: Why?

Abdul: Last week on Friday when you were working the till, money came up missing. R500

Me: What?

Abdul: I can't work with someone I can't trust

Me: That's impossible, I'll never steal not when I need this job

Abdul: Are you saying Cleo stole? She's worked

for me for 3 years and never has this happened

Me: Abdul I never stole from you

He gave me an envelope..

Abdul: here is your pay for this month I wish you all the best

This was absurd!!

.

To be continued

The Thobakgale Twins

13

INGANATHI

This was the worst time of my life, this wasn't happening. I needed this job. I just can't be unemployed, I won't survive in this house. When I got home I took the holy ash and flushed it, out of anger. I threw out the candles. What's the use of using these things when things are not not working out? I've been trying and trying but still..

Today it got to the point where I was tired, emotionally, physically and mentally. I don't even know what to tell Zo when she gets back. She's going to come off at me..

This was tiring. I'm 26, my peers are out there living life. They have achieved so much and here I am trying to get through life. I had made a

decision that today I was going to end it all, it was time. I was tired..

Kat's call came through..

Me: Hey

I wiped my tears..

Kat: I'm sorry I couldn't get back to you, things have been crazy this morning

Me: It's okay (sniffing)

Kat: What's wrong?

Me: I lost my job today

Kat: What happened?

Me: my boss said I stole money when I was working the till, I swear to God Kat I never stole anything (crying)

Kat: He can't just fire you, how sure is he that it's you? How many are you at your work?

Me: Me and this other lady

Kat: Couldn't it be the other lady? Doesn't he have a camera?

Me: He swears that it's not her and it's me, just

because I just started.. I am tired Kat, I just feel like ending it all

Kat: This is wrong, this is very wrong.. It's unethical

Me: I really don't know (crying)

Kat: Okay calm down, I'll try of something.. I promise

Me: Okay

Kat: Just don't do anything stupid

Me: Okay

Kat: I'll call you again later on, just don't do anything

Me: I won't

Kat: Promise?

Me: I promise

ZONDIWE

I looked at the potion, he had put it on the table..

Me: True..

True: I found this in the bedroom, that's why yesterday I didn't sleep at your place. Ubuzama isidliso? (you were trying to bewitch me)

Me: True it's not what it looks like

He walked up to me and put both his hands on my neck, he drove me straight to the wall and strangled me..

True: Ngizokubulala nyaaaa! (I am going to kill you)

I tried to get his hands off me, but I couldn't..

True: Ukhohlakele njandini!! (you are an evil dog)

My eyes filled with tears, I was really struggling to breath. He let go..

I started coughing..

True: Mthakathi ndini!! (you witch)

Me: True please..

True: I'm going to your house for my things, ngiyozishisa (I'm going to burn them)

I put my hand on my neck..

True: Then I'm taking my business elsewhere!!

He walked out..

Me: True!!!

KAT THOBEKGALE

Checking my Grandfather's bedroom, I found a letter of registration from his Nurse. She left a few days ago, I think it slipped out of my Grandfather's mind..

I drove out to my Father's workplace, I was livid. So my Grandfather has been alone in his state for a few days now? Unattended too..

I walked into his office, he was alone..

Me: Where is Grandpa and KB?

Dad: Kb called, they stopped at some restaurant for breakfast then they'll come

I handed him the letter..

Me: Look at this

He opened it and read..

Dad: She quit?

Me: Grandpa has been alone for a few days

Dad: Wtf? She never called me.. She just upped

and left? She's going to pay for this!

Me: Grandpa doesn't have anyone and I think I have someone

Dad: Send through her qualifications and experience

Me: She's not a Nurse

Dad: Kat I can't just hire anyone, Dad needs a qualified and registered Nurse

Me: KB is back, he can stay with Grandpa then Inganathi can be Grandpa's Nurse work in the morning until at night

Dad: Kat

Me: You and I butt heads a lot I know but I really need this.. Please

Dad: Dad has alzheimers Kat, he needs someone qualified

Me: Medication comes with instructions all she gotta know is when to give him, monitor him and always be by his side it doesn't need a rocket scientist to do that plus KB will be around, I'll check in every day

He looked at me..

Me: Please

Dad: She means that much to you?

Me: More than you think

Dad: Okay but I'll put her on probation, plus it'll probably give you time to think about who you really wanna be with. Her or Venisa

I exhaled..

Me: Thank you

Dad: I still need her CV as a formality can she come through tomorrow?

Me: I'll talk to her.. Thank you

Dad: It's temporary until I find someone fit for the position but if she shows any dedication then I might consider her permanently

Me: Fine by me

Dad: See.. I'm not all that bad?

I smiled a little..

Me: Maybe

Dad: So my Father's life is in the hands of your side chick

Me: A good one

Dad: May your affairs don't get in the way of my Father's life

Me: I promise

Dad: I'll call my PA to schedule a meeting with her tomorrow morning at 9am, she's one minute late she's out

Me: I'll call her now to get her CV ready

Dad: Yeah whatever get out of my office

Me: Why did you agree?

Dad: What?

Me: You don't agree to nonsense

Dad: Let's just say I was once tangled in a love triangle, you being tangled in such might help you deliberate the one you truly want to be with

Me: Ohw I see

Dad: Get out!

Me: You are a good man

Dad: Only when you kids want things from me!

INGANATHI

True stopped by, he seemed very angry. He came in and took his things..

Me: What happened?

True: Your sister is evil!! Nikhohlakele (you are evil)

Me: Excuse me?

True: Niyathakatha (you are witches)

Me: Ini? (what)

Zondiwe walked in..

Zo: Can't we talk about this?

True: Talk about what? Ukuthakatha kwakho?
(talk about your witchcraft)

Me: Yeeey don't talk to her like that

True: Indlu nje yobuthakathi kusho nakuncela
ebeleni (The house of witches, that means you
inherited this)

Zo: Now you going too far!

Me: Take your things and go! You out here swearing at us but I'm sure your Mother was proud of you moving into your girlfriend's home!

True: Don't ever talk about my Mother like that!!
Ngcono wami akaloyi (at least mine is not a witch)

Zo: Voetsek!! Mbhombo nkanyoko!!

He charged at Zondiwe, he threw her down..

Me: Hey!!!

I walked up to him and got on his back, I bit him at the back of his neck..

True: Fuck!!

He got up and threw me down, he kicked me on my face..

Zondiwe got up and pushed him off..

Zondiwe: Get out of my Mother's house!!
Hamba! Hamba uyoshada unyoko! (go marry your mother)

I slowly got up from the floor..

Zondiwe: Hamba ngaphambi kokuthi ngikubulalele la! (leave before I kill you here in this house)

.

To be continued

14

INGANATHI

Me: Awww

Zo: Sorry.. Nawe don't move

Me: How badly am I hurt?

Zo: Not too bad, just the swelling has to go down

Me: This has been a very bad day

She lowered the pack of frozen mixed vegetables..

Zo: Thank you for standing up to me

Me: I hope you done with him, obviously he's a

hooligan. A man that hits a woman

He chuckled..

Me: What?

Zo: You still have a long way to go

She got up..

Zo: I'm going to the mall, I'll come back with Amarula, ice cream and some takeaways. We won't cook tonight too

Me: Okay

She walked out..

I still don't know how I'm going to tell him about my losing my job.. My phone rang, it was Kat..

Me: Babe

Kat: Snuggle bunny

Me: How are you? Still having a crazy day?

Kat: Not anymore because I have news for you

Me: Okay?

Kat: My Grandfather was diagnosed with Alzheimer's

Me: Ohh my goodness, how bad is it?

Kat: Not too sure and worse his Nurse resigned

Me: That is bad, guess you also having a bad day

Kat: That's where you come in

Me: Me?

Kat: Pops is looking for someone to look after my Grandfather, I've spoken to him and he has agreed to hire you

Me: Me?

Kat: If you show up at his office at 9am sharp,

I'll pick you up to make sure that you not late

Me: Are you sure about this? I mean this is serious

Kat: You need a job don't you? And a better paying one. You won't be required to live with the man you just go in the morning and knock off at night

Me: Transportation

Kat: We'll get you a driver

Me: A driver? Is your family practice motsepe rich?

Kat: Yeah that's something I need to discuss with you

Me: Wait are you related to him?

Kat: No but I.. I come from one of the richest families in SA.. I'm thee Thobakgale

I laughed..

Me: Yeah right if you were part of that family I'd know

Kat: I've spent a great deal hiding that I'm not just a Thobakgale, but thee Thobakgale

I laughed again..

Me: That's a good one

He kept quiet..

Me: Ohh my God!! Ohh my God you serious?

Kat: I hope nothing is going to change between us

Me: So that means.. Vic is.. Wait Vic has Alzheimer's?

Kat: You can't tell a soul, it's not out in the papers we haven't made a statement yet so if you going to work for my family. You are going

to sign a Non-disclosure agreement. You can't breath a word about anything that goes down in my family

Me: Kat I don't know if I can do this

Kat: What are you talking about? I have already spoken to my father

Me: I mean.. Tshep.. I mean Ntante Thobekgale

Kat: Eish ya you can't call him that, you either address him as Mr Thobekgale or Thobakgale. It's not you he just doesn't wanna age gracefully

Me: I can't believe that you are a Thobakgale and you kept it from me?

Kat: I need you there, rather show up and fail than to not show up at all. You need to go get your Cv in order, I'll be fetching you at 7:30am

Me: Kat wait

He hung up..

I can't believe this..

Vic Thobekgale is the founder of the Thobakgale Pharmaceutical company and a college that deals only with Pharmcy. He's very rich, they stinking rich. Vic retired years ago and his only Son Tshepiso Thobakgale took over who happens to be Kat's Father..

I've read and heard a lot about them, that they actually create deadly diseases to up their sales. Just deep and dark stories..

ZONDIWE

I passed by at Nkanyamba's house, he was sitting on the bucket turned upside down.. He was busy with his herbs..

I stood there and looked at him, if True takes his business elsewhere it'll affect mine a lot.

We are a team, partners, and I stand a lot to lose because most clients came with him.

Me: You win

He stopped and looked at me, he put his cigarette off..

Me: I stand a lot to lose so you win

He smiled a little..

Nkanyamba: Lihambile isoka? (did your boyfriend leave)

Me: He left

Nkanyamba: Kwakubi (that's bad)

Me: Just don't expect me to live here or do what your other wives do

Nkanyamba: Cha vele akukufanelanga lokho (that doesn't suit you)

I don't think he is after my money, he has a lot of money. He is just after me..

Nkanyamba: Ukukubonisa nje Zozo ukuthi umuntu unamandla (Just to show you that I have power)

I kept quiet..

Me: I have to go

Nkanyamba: Kanti ke ngizaza ntambama (I'll come later)

Me: Okay

I walked away...

VENISA

I've been calling and texting Kat since from early this morning and he hasn't gotten back to

me.. I heard the door opening, I jumped off the couch and downed the wine. Then I hid the bottle away..

I fixed myself.. He walked in and looked at me, then proceeded to the bedroom..

Me: Kat

Kat: I don't wanna fight Ven

I followed him..

Me: I'm not fighting

Kat: I slept at my Grandfather's place last night

Me: I am so sorry, I.. I am sorry I didn't mean all those things

Kat: I'm going to take a shower and then rest, I'd like some peace

Me: Ka-

Kat: I'd like some peace

He walked to the bathroom, I followed him..

Me: We can work this out right?

He took off his t-shirt..

Me: Kat I love you with all my heart

He closed the door on my face..

This situation was hurtful..

INGANATHI

I went to the Internet Cafe to sort out my Cv. I am not going to tell Zondiwe about this.

They say don't count your chickens until they hatch, she'll only know about this if I get the job..

This was the biggest blessing. I mean everything was falling apart, my world had crumbled really bad and all of a sudden. This comes, this big opportunity comes..

God works in mysterious ways indeed..

After here I have to go and certify the documents..

KAT THOBEKGALE

After showering I went to the guest room, I know in the main bedroom Venisa will keep on annoying me with tears and endless "I love you".. I received a call from KB..

Kb: Saw your missed call?

Me: Yeah Dad is bringing in a minder for Grandpa

Kb: So fast?

Me: It's an urgent situation

Kb: Okay when is she starting?

Me: I am not sure the interview is tomorrow

Kb: Thank you for informing me, he asked me to stay with Grandpa I don't mind

Me: You wouldn't.. Look this girl, she's very important to me

Kb: He's hiring Venisa?

Me: No.. Her name is Inganathi

Kb: Wait aren't you getting married next month?

Me: She's very important to me, I just want you to know that

Kb: Does she know you getting married next month?

Me: That's none of your business

Kb: You making it my business

Me: She's mine and I need you to respect that

Kb: Understood

Me: Thank you

I hung up..

INGANATHI

After getting the copies I took a taxi straight to the police station to certify them..

When I get home I need to pray and thank God,

he came through for me in a way that I didn't expect. I know that it's far fetched but I have hope. This opportunity wouldn't have come to me if it was not mine for the taking.

I can finally consider moving out..

I smiled as I wiped my tears..

.

To be continued

15

INGANATHI

This was the most awkward thing ever, Nkanyamba has never dined with us. It was the first and it was awkward, this whole situation

made Zondiwe to even cook..

It was also awkwardly quiet at the dinner table as we ate..

Nkanyamba: Kwenzekeni Inga ebusweni? (what happened to your face)

Me: Ukushayiseka (I hit something)

Zondiwe: How is work going?

I looked at them..

Me: Work is going well

I wasn't going to tell them about my interview tomorrow, it's very important for me to get this job. I'll tell them when I actually get it..

KATLEGO THOBEKGALE

After much needed rest, I drove out to my Grandfather's house.. KB wanted to talk to me..

Kb: We need to talk

Me: I'm listening

Kb: We know that we are both set to take over when Pops die. Both the college and the company

Me: Yeah I know

Kb: I've decided to go to school, get those qualification and work for the company. With

what's happening to Grandpa it's time we face reality, you don't wanna run the company I have nothing to fall back on so at least let one of us run it

Me: No I hear you, I think it's a good idea

Kb: I'll go tomorrow and see if I can't register

Me: I can't believe this is happening to Grandpa

Kb: Me too.. He was a very strong Man

Me: He was

Kb: He keeps on saying things, things that don't make sense

Me: Like?

Kb: We have to keep our Guardian Angel happy serve her faithfully and she will keep on blessing us

Me: That doesn't well

Kb: Hallucinations and delusions

Me: Do you think we should involve a psychiatrist?

Kb: We'll see

I looked at the time..

Me: I have to go, I'm going to work tomorrow

Kb: Mom will come and look after Grandpa as I run errands hoping your.. The girl will start soon

Me: Yeah me too

INGANATHI

The next morning I woke up early, I prayed at 4am for at least 30min. Praying for this day and my interview to go well..

Nkanyamba didn't sleep over, Zondiwe drove

him to his house and she didn't come back. Maybe she went to True's place to talk it over or something. I really don't understand women who do that. After how he treated us, attacked us, swore at us. Calling her a witch, she'll be a fool to go back..

At least I have formal wear. I was wearing a white shirt, beige Pants with matching heels. I tied my braids nicely and my face was still a mess, the swelling hasn't gone down completely but I forced through with makeup

I was even too nervous to eat, and I finished early at 6:30. After my 4am prayer I couldn't go back to sleep..

It's funny how on social media Mr Thobakgale is almost every woman's crush. He was at

some point mine, you know how it is. Only for me to date his Son, it's funny how things turn out..

ZONDIWE

Last night I slept over at Nkanyamba's place. Funny how both his wives have their own separate rooms, and he has his own too..

I slept in his bedroom, and as usual. We had sex, loads of sex. Him being an Inyanga really works for him, he's not disappointing in bed. I hate to admit he's always the best sex I have.. I woke up and dressed up, I looked at the time I have to go to work and face my nightmare..

I got out of the bedroom, it was quiet and clean

around the house. His first wife her name is Nomvula, she looks to be in her mid 40s. The second one is Dlozi, she seems to be in her early 30s..

Dlozi is beautiful, a beautiful yellow bone. Nomvula always looks mad for some reason.

I found Dlozi in the kitchen..

Dlozi: "Bayede, Bayede, Bayede.

Bayede Nkosi yami..

Bayede Nkosi yami.."

She had a beautiful voice too..

Me: Sawubona (Greetings)

She looked at me and smiled.

Dlozi: Sawubona Sisi (Greetings)

She was preparing breakfast..

Nkanyamba's house is a 6 bedroom house,
beautiful and expensive furniture..

Dlozi: Will you be joining us for breakfast?

Dlozi looks educated, I wonder how she got into
this with Nkanyamba. Maybe the same way as
me too..

Me: I can't, I have to go to work

Dlozi: Okay ke Sisi

Nomvula walked in, she looked at us..

Me: Sawubona (greetings)

Nomvula: Yebo

She looked at Dlozi..

Nomvula: Awuqedile yini? (you not done yet)

Dlozi: Cha Dlunkulu (not yet)

She looked at me..

Nomvula: uBaba unabantu, ngeke nje waphuma uhambaze amabele ngaphandle (Nkanyamba has clients, you cane just walk out here almost naked with your breasts out)

I glanced down at my cleavage..

Nomvula: We Dlozi

Dlozi: Dlunkulu?

Nomvula: Awumnike isambatho avale! (give her something to cover up)

Dlozi went to get me something..

INGANATHI

Kat showed up, I took my bag and went to the car. He was standing outside, leaning against it..

Kat: There she is

Me: Good morning

He hugged me and kissed me..

He looked at me..

Me: Let's go

Kat: Whoaaa.. Whoaaa.. Whoaaa

He grabbed my arm..

Kat: What's going on with your face?

Me: Uhm it's nothing

Kat: Look at me

I looked at him..

Kat: Who did this? Your ex?

Me: No

Kat: Then who?

Me: It's nothing Kat

Kat: My girlfriend is bruised, and I'm supposed to let it go?

Me: My sister.. Her boyfriend came by, they had an altercation and it turned ugly. I jumped in to defend him

Kat: Who is he?

Me: Kat let's just forget about it

Kat: Who is he?

Me: Let's forget about it, he won't come back anymore

He let go..

Kat: I'll find him, with or without your help.. Get in the car!

ZONDIWE

Apparently I couldn't just leave, had to have breakfast with the wives..

Dlozi had given me a cloth to put over..

We were eating brown soft porridge, with milk and butter. Then juice, and she also prepared some fruit salad and plain yogurt on the side..

Me: Dlozi you sound educated, did you study?

Dlozi: I'm a Teacher

Me: That's nice

Dlozi: It's school holidays so I'm not at work

Me: That's good.. I'm in architecture

Dlozi: Ohw that's nice

Me: I have a company

Dlozi: Women making it

Me: Women making it

Nomvula: Zondiwe

I looked at her..

Nomvula: Kunesguqo sama Prophet
ngomgqibelo (There's some ceremony for
prophets on Saturday)

Me: Ohw

Dlozi: Dlunkulu is a Prophet so she has
prophets that are her initiates

Me: I see

Nomvelo: Indaba enkulu la ekhaya, kuyosiza
ubekhona (It's a big deal here, you'll have to
attend)

Me: I can't.. I have plans

Nomvelo: Angik'celi nje (I'm not asking)

Me: Haike sozwa ukuthi uNkanyamba uthini
(we'll here from Nkanyamba)

Dlozi smiled at me..

INGANATHI

We were driving in silence.. I looked at him

Me: So now you mad?

He kept quiet..

I put my hand on his thigh, he looked at me..

Me: I don't understand, I'm the one with the
bruised face but you the one mad?

Kat: It's not funny

Me: I'm not laughing

He concentrated on the road..

I shook my head..

Me: So you going to be quiet all the way? You should've said so.. I would've taken a taxi

Kat: Do you want me to pull over and you get off?

I kept quiet..

Kat: Yeah I didn't think so

Me: This is just stupid

Kat: Another man lifts his hand on you and it's stupid? I'm supposed to be okay with it?

Me: Going after him what will it solve?

Kat: It'll make me feel better!

Me: It's over he's not coming back

Kat: How do you know? You not even sure!

I rolled my eyes at him..

Kat: Otla ka Masepa nou neh?

I took out my phone and kept busy with it and let him be..

.

To be continued

16

INGANATHI

Kat was still in a mood of his own, I didn't feel like entertaining him. I didn't have the energy nor the time. This is not about him, this is not about anyone else but me and my future.. He dropped me off and gave me cash for a cab. I sat in his office and waited for him, he was said to be in a meeting. The PA made me some chamomile tea, to calm my nerves and biscuits..

I fixed my shirt, I've been waiting for 30min, when he walked in. The nerves shot through, it was him. How does such a man be older and be this good looking, also have such older Sons..

He walked straight to his chair, his shirt was tight around his arms. I figure he still hits the gym. Looking at him, he did resemble the twins.. He sat down and looked at me, which made me more nervous..

Thobakgale: Good morning

Me: Goo.. Good morning

Thobakgale: May I have your CV?

I handed it to him nervously, my marks are bad. It was embarrassing..

He didn't look at it, he put it aside..

He took some papers..

Thobakgale: You got the job

That was a shocker..

Me: I..

Thobekgale: Can you start tomorrow?

Me: Uhm.. Yes I can.. I can start tomorrow

Thobekgale: I don't have time to ask many questions I have a lot of work to get too so you hired

Me: Thank you for the opportunity I won't disappoint, I promise

Thobakgale: That's a matter of opinion

I didn't say anything..

Thobekgale: Fill this in, all your details and read through. Sign at the bottom and my PA will make copies for you, every information is laid out for you

Me: Yes Sir

He kept busy with the papers on his desk. There was a long moment of silence, he looked at me..

Thobakgale: You are dismissed

Me: Ohw yes.. Th.. Thank you again

I took what seemed to be the contract and tried to push the chair forward to the table and it tipped over and fell, I even dropped the contract papers. I picked them up and tried to fix the chair..

Thobekgale: Just.. Just leave it, go to my PA

Me: Yes.. I.. Thank you again

I took my bag and walked out..

ZONDIWE

True came and packed up his things. After what happened at my house, I had security in the office. Just to make sure it doesn't get violent..

Me: I wish you all the best

True: Whatever Zo

Nkanyamba has promised me that he will take care of it before I left this morning..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was at the Lab, looking at Inganathi's pictures. It baffled me how she didn't even care about how angry I was, she didn't entertain me. She

just let me be..

I chuckled..

Sup: Thobekgale

I looked at him..

Sup: It's great that you are on your phone while your team is very busy

I sighed and put my phone away..

Sup: Thank you

INGANATHI

Following the non-existent interview. The PA asked a driver to drive me to the Thobakgale Snr residence..

Reading the contract in the car, I was going to work from 8am-8pm. If I have to put in extra hours then I'll be paid for them. Transportation was provided, it all seemed well aligned. Like they were expecting to give me the job before the interview..

The salary was 15k and more if I put extra hours and a medical aid. Though I was required to study..

I needed to go to the residence for a security pass and the tour of the house. This was

happening and it felt unreal, like someone was going to wake me up from this beautiful dream..

The house was situated in an area a bit far from other houses. It was a private residence with a long yard. There's people who actually live like this out there? In this life we definitely are accompanying other people. Certain people are living, and we just surviving..

The security ran me through how they operate, I was given the entrance code to the house. I must memorize it. I also signed a non-disclosure agreement, it was just a lot. It was almost as if like I was going to look after the President..

After the whole situation at the gate, I was driven directly to the house and it was big. Big

and beautiful..

At the door a beautiful chubby woman stood there, I walked to her..

Her: Hi

Me: Hi

Her: You must be Inganathi?

Me: Yes

Her: I'm Snowey, Vic is my Father in law

Me: Mrs Thobakgale

Her: No Dear, just Snowey

Me: Uhm okay

Her: Let's go in so I can show you around

Me: Okay

We walked in..

Me: This house is big and beautiful

Her: Don't worry only a few rooms are used.

I looked at her left hand, she didn't have a ring.
If Vic is her father in law that means she is Kat's
Mother..

Her: The good thing is that he can still bath
himself, take himself to the toilet. He can dress
himself well so basically you are a babysitter

Me: Understood

Her: It's crucial to stay by his side as always

Me: Okay

She stopped and looked at me..

Her: I believe I don't have to stress much about
confidentiality, none of what's happening here
should go out to the public

Me: I understand

Someone ran down the stairs, Kat ran down the stairs. I thought he was going to work..

Her: Ohw this is my Son KB

My eyes widened..

Her: He's a twin

Me: Ohh my God that's KB?

Her: You know him?

Me: Yes I watched his show

Her: Ohw yeah that

KB: Hi.. You must be Inganathi.. I'm..

Me: KB.. I am a huge fan

KB: I can see

He extended his hand, we sealed it with a

handshake..

Me: Your show it was amazing

Kb: Not too amazing because they canceled it

Me: Agh they just being unfair

Kb: Probably.. Uhm I'm going to need my hand back

Me: Ohw yes.. Sorry

Snowey: Well then seems like you two will get along very well

Kb: I hope so

He kissed his Mother on the cheek..

Kb: I'm going out for a while

Snowey: Okay

Kb: It was lovely meeting you..

Me: Inga

Kb: Inga

He walked away whilst running his hand on his deadlocks..

Snowey: He's single by the way

I looked at her..

Snowey: Let me give you a tour of the house

I followed her..

VENISA

I was meant to meet up with Snowey at a restaurant but she couldn't make it, so she had me drive to Vic's house..

Security: You can go through

Me: Thank you

I drove in..

As I was about to pull up at the driveway, I saw KB's car pulling out. I gave him some space, he hooted at me..

I parked and then got out, I made my way to the door..

.

To be continued

17

INGANATHI

Someone rang the doorbell, we could hear from upstairs..

Snowey: Seems like we have a visitor

We both went downstairs, in the middle of the kitchen stood a very beautiful girl..

Snowey: Ven

Ven: Snowey

We went to her, they shared a hug..

Ven: You look beautiful, I like your dress

Snowey: Thank you, you look beautiful too

She looked at me..

Snowey: Oh.. Ven this is Inganathi, she's going

to be Vic's Nurse

Ven: Ohw hi Inganathi

Snowey: Inganathi this is Venisa, my Daughter
in law. Katlego's Fiancé, my other Son

That came as a serious shock..

Ven: It's very lovely to meet you

I looked at her ring as she hugged me..

Snowey: Sorry I couldn't meet you

Ven: No it's okay.. But tomorrow I'm going for
the fittings, I'd like you to be there

Snowey: I'll be there

Ven: On my 3 different dresses, I would like your
honest opinion on them

Snowey: Venisa and Kat are getting married
next month

I faked a smile..

Me: That's lovely

Snowey: Well you should get a dress because Vic will be attending, as his Nurse. You also have to be there

My chest closed in, I swallowed..

Snowey: You going to have 3 dresses?

Ven: Yes, the actual dress, and then the dress I'll be wearing at the reception. The other one is just an extra back up

Snowey: That's beautiful

Me: I don't mean to sound rude but Mr Thobakgale's assistant gave me books to read on Mr Vic's condition. I think I should go home and read

Snowey: Yes.. No problem

Me: It was lovely meeting you Venisa

Ven: You too Inganathi

I walked to the door, this was an embarrassment..

Snowey: Such a lovely girl

ZONDIWE

My best friend walked in..

Him: Wee Oee (my friend)

I looked at him as he sat down..

Him: Uthi uyasebenza na (You work a lot)

Me: True quit and took his business elsewhere
so

Him: Why?

Me: Long story

Him: Are you two still together?

Me: No.. Not anymore

Him: Kwaze kwakubi (that's bad)

Me: So what brings you here in my dark corner?

Him: It's confirmed, this Saturday we going out.
I've already booked the club so

Saturday I have this thing with the prophets, but
that's not my business. That's Nomvula's
business and not mine

Me: At what time are we leaving?

Him: 16:00

Me: Okay lovely.. Maybe this is a break I need

Him: That's true my friend

INGANATHI

To say I was hurt would be an understatement. I was shattered. I really had feels for Kat, and he lied to me. This is worse than cheating, so I was going to be a side chick? That girl looks beautiful and friendly. She seems like a nice Person, she also doesn't deserve this. Neither do I by the way.

He called again, I've been ignoring his calls throughout. I picked up..

Me: Hi

Kat: Did the interview take that long? I've been calling

Me: Yes I just got home

Kat: How did it go?

Me: It went well, I got the job

Kat: That's good, that's nice. I'm happy for you

Me: Thank you

Kat: Now I'll see you more often

Me: I went to your Grandfather's house, I met your Mother. She's a lovely woman

Kat: Don't be fooled by the beautiful smile, she kicks ass

Me: Also met your Brother, KB.

Kat: Ya he's back and please don't let him get to you

Me: You know who else I met?

Kat: My Grandfather?

Me: No.. Your Fiancé Venisa

Kat: What?

Me: She stopped by

He kept quiet..

Me: Very lovely girl

Kat: I can explain

Me: You mean you can lie your way out of the situation?

Kat: No you don't understand

Me: Help me understand this.. Do you have a Fiancé by the name of "Venisa"

Kat: I do

Me: Are you getting married next month?

Kat: Yes

Me: Thank you

Kat: Inga wait

I hung up....

VENISA

So that's the Inganathi, Kat is really into this girl

so much that he brought her here. I know she didn't just stumble on the job..

Me: What qualifications does she have?

Snowey: I'm not sure, Thobakgale is the one who hired her

Me: Okay.. I could've done the job especially since I am currently unemployed

Snowey: You'll get a job, just concentrate on the wedding and then after. You can start looking

Me: Yes.. Especially the stress of the wedding, it's too much

Snowey: Weddings seem stressful

Me: It would be nice if Kat helped

Snowey: He's not?

Me: Not at all

Snowey: It's supposed to be the most important

thing to the both of you

Me: I don't think he's taking it seriously

Snowey: Kat is going to be the death of me

Me: Now I'm suspecting he's cheating

Snowey: Kat has always been stressful out of all the kids, I'll talk to him

Me: Thank you

INGANATHI

Kat was blowing up my phone that I had to switch it off. Before I could get to the books, I started cooking dinner..

I should've known that this was too good to be true, a Person like Kat. They don't come single..

I chuckled..

How could I have been so much a fool? To actually believe he's single? People aren't single. I believe I'm probably the only single Person right now..

Despite what Kat did to me, but this job is very important to me so I won't let what he did get in the way of my and this job..

Plus it's not like we had an actual thing going, we were just starting and that was it..

ZONDIWE

Michael walked into my office..

Michael: Boss

Me: Hi

Michael: How are you?

Me: I'm good

Michael: You haven't heard?

Me: Heard what?

Michael: True got into a car accident, after he left here

True and Michael are good friends..

Me: What?

Michael: I just got the call

Me: How is he?

Michael: I'm not sure, I'll wait for his Mother to call again

Me: That is very terrible

Michael: It's very unfortunate

Me: Too unfortunate, thank you for letting me know

Michael: Anytime

He walked out and I smiled a little...

KAT THOBEKGALE

I knocked at my Supervisor's office..

Sup: Come in

I walked in..

Me: I'd like to put in my annual leave

Sup: That's new, you don't take annual leave

Me: The wedding is close I'd like to be more

hands on

Sup: Yes of course I understand.. Please sit down so you can fill out the form, I'll clock it in

Me: Thank you

I took the forms and started to fill them out.

.

To be continued

18

INGANATHI

Now I had to tell Zondiwe about the job, because it's official and she'll notice when I'm being dropped off..

Zo: I'm so happy for you Mntaka Ma

She was actually tearing up..

Zo: At least now kuyakhanya, see how Nkanyamba has helped? You were even losing hope

Me: That's true, I was contemplating suicide too

Zo: Aww Inga, who was I going to be left with kodwa?

Me: Ya now I have hope ukuthi life will change for the better

Zo: Now you can also have your own things, you can buy a car. Ube nezinto ezinhle (have beautiful things)

I nodded..

Zo: You have to go to Nkanyamba, ukhanyise

umbonge (You have to go and thank him)

Me: I will

Zo: This calls out for a celebration, I mean the Thobekgales wooooow. You set for a long time, do you see amandla ka Baba (Do you see how powerful Nkanyamba is)

Me: Indeed he is, I had lost hope and he didn't

Zo: When you get paid, we must do a little ceremony to thank the ancestors. They also came through bakuvulela

Me: That's true

Zo: This calls for celebration, plus we still have our left over Amarula. We going out this weekend you coming, take it as your celebration

I watched her as she walked away. Amazing, how people suddenly treat you better when you get better..

VENISA

Kat walked in right as I was preparing dinner.
His favorite meal..

Me: Hey honey, you just in time

He closed the door and looked at me..

Me: I prepared your favorite

He nodded..

Me: What's wrong?

Kat: I believe you met Inganathi today

Me: Ohw yes such a lovely girl

Kat: What were you doing at Vic's house?

Me: Snowey and I were suppose to meet, so
she had me drive there

Kat: Okay.. The wedding is off

Me: What?

Kat: You couldn't just wait to tell her, were you tailing her? Maybe on social media to know about this?

Me: I didn't know about this, it was a coincidence. Plus, I didn't tell her your Mother did. Maybe if you have tipped her off then

Kat: Whatever Ven.. The wedding is off

Me: I don't understand what I did wrong here!
You the one cheating

Kat: I don't love you, at least not as how I used too.. I can't marry you

Me: You only realizing this now? After this girl shows up?

Kat: I've realized it long time ago

Me: If this girl didn't show up, were you going to do this?

Kat: It doesn't matter

Me: Kat you can't do this

Kat: It's already done

He walked to the bedroom..

Me: Kat I'm pregnant

He stopped..

Kat: What?

Me: I'm pregnant

Kat: That can't be, I thought you were on
contraception

Me: I laid off long time ago

Kat: Without discussing it with me?

Me: I didn't think it was important

Kat: You can't be pregnant, at least not now

Me: I am pregnant, so if you moving in with Vic.

We moving in together

I went back to what I was doing..

INGANATHI

The following morning I woke up and prepared myself for my first day. I won't be wearing any uniform because the family doesn't want people knowing about this. A uniform will give it away..

I wore my jeans, sneakers and a t-shirt. I figured I'll be doing a lot of walking up and down for heels. Sneakers are more convenient..

Zo had prepared breakfast for me..

Zo: And there she is

Me: This was not necessary

Zo: Ohw please.. Sit down, you have time right?

Me: A few minutes before the driver comes

I sat down..

I will discuss this with her as time goes on, about everything that has been happening between us. For now, I wanna enjoy my job at least for this month..

I checked my phone, Kat has left me a lot of messages on whatsapp:

"Please don't do this to us"

.

"Please can we talk?"

.

"I called off the wedding, Inga I don't love her anymore"

Me: Pshhh lies, lies, lies!!

Zo: What now?

Me: Nothing

She sat down and we ate..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Her phone rang until it sent me straight to voice mail..

Me: Come on this is ridiculous! I had go through all night without talking to you, it was torture. I miss you, can we talk? I love you

Ven walked in..

Ven: Here's the pregnancy test

I looked at it..

Ven: Kat I did not plan this

Me: You can't move in

Ven: What am I supposed to do Kat? I am a pregnant woman. 4 months pregnant with your baby where am I going to go?

Me: You can stay here, I'll still pay your rent and give you an allowance

She walked up to me..

Ven: Is this girl more important than our family?

Me: We have problems

Ven: That we can workout

She knelt down in front of me, I was sitting on the bed. She placed her hands on my knees..

Ven: Please Kat, don't do this

Me: What are you doing?

She ran her hand on my sweat pants up to my crotch..

Me: Ven

She squeezed it..

Ven: I love you

INGANATHI

The driver showed up on time, and we left.

I read a few things about Alzhemier's disease, the basics and how to handle a patient with one..

Vic Thobakgale's is starting to cause dementia, must be difficult losing your memory. I wonder how deep it has gotten.

I listened to his voice message and cleared it from my mailbox, then put my phone away.

I looked out of the window as we drove to the Thobakgale residence..

VENISA

I knew that at one point I had to trap Kat with a baby. I've known for a while now that I was pregnant, I actually tricked him I laid off on contraception a long time ago..

I hated drinking the wine that night, but I was under a lot of stress and pain. Now that Kat knows, I hope things will get better..

My legs were over his shoulders, as he had lodged himself deep inside of me.. Pumping me for dear life, taking out his Frustrations.

I was screaming but not too loud, and I squeezing my breasts..

Me: Ohh my word.. Ohh my word..

He had his hands placed on my waist..

He moved one and grabbed my neck lifted my head up a little..

Me: Ohh my word Kat.. Yessssssssss..
(screaming)

INGANATHI

We arrived at the Thobakgale residence. I clocked in at the security office. When I clock in, it alerts Mr Thobakgale jnr that I've just got in, and when I clock out it'll alert him again..

His way of keeping track of my hours, pretty cool I tell you..

He dropped me off, he'll fetch me later.

I went and rang the bell..

KB opened after a while, he was in his nikey shorts. White socks, sleepers and a vest.

He yawned, his eyes were still sleepy, dreadlocks crowding his face..

Kb: Good morning

Me: Morning

Kb: Please come in

I made my way in.. He closed the door..

Kb: I'll take you up to him

We went upstairs to a study. He opened the door. Vic was sitting on his leather chair by the window..

KB walked up to him..

Kb: Grandpa

He crouched and held his hand..

Kb: Remember last night I told you that someone will be coming to help you? Her name is Inganathi

Vic kept quiet.. He was still in his PJs..

KB got up..

Kb: These are files about his life, you need to know everything so you can help him

Me: Yes of course

KB: I'm going out for a while, I'll be back soon. Need to register at school if you run into any problems call me, my mother, my father or my twin Brother. I left my phone our phone

numbers here, please save them. Only call my Father if it's a real emergency and you can't get a hold of us

Me: Understood

Kb: There's security, so you'll always be safe. If you wanna go out alert us there's a driver on standby this is his number

Me: okay thank you

He smiled..

Kb: I'll see you later

Me: Okay

He walked out. I walked up to Vic..

Me: Mr Vic, my name is Inganathi. I'll be helping you

He looked at me, he grabbed my hand tightly and smiled..

Vic: Abraxas

Me: Who?

Vic: Abraxas the goddess of darkness

He let go of my hand, I went to the table and paged through the files for "Abraxas".

.

To be continued

19

INGANATHI

I didn't find any reference of the Abraxas from the information I was given in the files about Mr Thobakgale Snr. I ended up letting it go, before my head exploded...

I thought Vic was going to be a handful, but that was not the case. He bathe himself and dressed himself very well without my help. I just laid down his outfit on the bed and he did everything on his own..

The first thing on the Agenda was accompanying him to his wife's grave. Rasheeda Thobakgale. She was beautiful and Indian, her picture was attached next to the agenda.

I wonder what happened to her, such a beautiful woman..

When he was done, we made our way downstairs..

Vic: I need to take flowers from her garden

Me: Okay.. Let's go

Vic: It's something I do alone, you making me nervous. Where did they find you?

Me: Remember I'm here to assist you

Vic: I'm going to my garden, alone

Me: Yes Sir

I let him go, but I'll be keeping a close eye on him..

The kitchen door opened, Kat walked in with a bag. I'm able to distinguish them, Kat has a bit of a chubby face. Kb has a more detailed facial structure and they both have different dressing styles...

Me: You have to be kidding me

He walked over..

Kat: Inga

Me: What are you doing here?

Kat: I'm sorry but this is my Grandfather's house

Me: You here to irritate me right?

Kat: Get over yourself please! I might have fucked up but I'm not going to run after you

Venisa walked in after him, she also had a bag.
What a family affair..

Venisa: Hey.. Inganathi right?

Me: Yes

Venisa: We meet again

Me: Seems that way

Kat: You got everything out of the car?

Venisa: Yes

They looked at each other and kissed.. That is very high school..

Me: Excuse me

I walked away to check up on Vic..

ZONDIWE

I wasn't happy with Inganathi's newly found success. It was killing me inside and I hated it.. I called Nkanyamba and when he went on Google (Consulting his bones), he told me an interesting story..

This family their Grandfather made a pact with the dark world, sold his soul to the devil in exchange for riches and power. He only had one child, Tshepiso Thobakgale. After that, his wife had several miscarriages of which the babies were offered as sacrifices. To the point where the wife was also a sacrifice at the end. Yes, Vic Thobakgale ended up sacrificing his wife because she was too religious and would've eventually found out..

Vic Thobakgale has a dark entity attached to him, sort of like a Guardian Angel. The Abraxas, the Goddess of Darkness..

This unexplainable sickness of his, results from him no longer doing things accordingly

If Inganathi could marry in that family, seal it

with a ring. She'll be signing her soul too, to the devil. She will be protected from harm, but there's a high possibility that she won't live happy. See this thing with the Thobakgale family runs way too deep. They are responsible for the mass deaths of a lot of people through creating and releasing deadly microorganisms that claims a lot of lives through sicknesses. That's how their pharmaceutical company makes money too with "Treatment" and finding a "cure" that they created themselves and released to the public..

They sacrifice a lot of souls to keep their riches..

This Tshepiso Thobakgale, Vic's Son. When he was born, he was named after a demon of rage. He's not a demon, but has a nature of one which resulted to him to being misdiagnosed

with "Bipolar". Now one of his Sons, is named after a demon. Apparently in their bloodline, the next generation one male has to carry through the demonic nature..

Nkanyamba told me not to worry, whether Inga leaves or stays. The curse will still follow her, but the only difference is that. When she moves out of the house, she might know what happened, what I've done if she gets to consult. Freeing her from the curse won't be easy. So until the box is found, and the missing key. The curse will still follow her... There was too much evil done in that box, only one with a pure heart and cleaner than a snow can be able to unlock the box and undo what has been done to Inga..

Nkanyamba may not be able to get to the Thobekgales because of this Abraxas, but he

can manipulate the situation on Inga's side and make life unbearable for her in that place. So long she's not in a matrimonial oath with them, Abraxas remains unprotective of her. Not unless they ask for protection on her behalf, or she engages in a sexual convenient with one of the Sons. Especially the one with the passed on demonic nature..

It was a lot to take in, Nkanyamba easily saw it because he also works with dark forces.

It was good to know that she still has a long way to go.. Though he has greatly warned me not to play anywhere near the Thobekgales, they dangerous people and I might get hurt. So I have to keep this to myself... Even with such a big revelation, I am still hateful over Inga succeeding and very much jealous.. The

Thobekgales are the most successful family in SA.. I wanted to see her suffer until her last breath, I hope they ruin her more..

INGANATHI

We sat at the back of the car as the driver drove us to the cemetery. I kept on glancing at him..

Mr: Mr Thobakgale

He looked at me..

Me: Who is the Abraxas?

Vic: Who told you that?

Me: Remember this morning you called me by that name?

Vic: Who are you?

Me: I am your.. I am Inganathi your Nurse

Vic: No one knows about the Abraxas

Me: But who is the Abraxas?

Vic: She is my family's guardian angel

Me: Guardian Angel?

Vic: Where is my Son? Where did they find you?

I sighed..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Inganathi didn't even seem moved by what happened. I did that purposely to get a reaction from her, anything that will scream out she still has some feelings for me. But she didn't.

Venisa: I think we should go out, get a few things. I wanna prepare dinner tonight

Me: There's a chef

Venisa: I know but I love cooking, plus it'll be a good family dinner

Me: Yaa whatever

Venisa: She doesn't love you Kat, she doesn't seem interested in you

I turned and looked at her..

Venisa: I'm just saying

Me: You'll be here for how long again?

Venisa: Let me go out to the mall seeing I'm already getting on your nerves

She walked out and I clicked my tongue..

.

To be continued

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was laying on the couch watching TV when Kb walked in..

Kb: What are you doing here?

Me: Good to see you too Aeshma

He looked at me..

Me: I don't know why you hate your second name, it's said to be sacred. It's Dad's second name and you don't see him ashamed of it

Kb: I don't like that name, sounds too feminine

Me: Grandpa gave you that name, it's an honour

Kb: I don't like it, it's unsettling

Me: Grandpa wouldn't have given it to you if you didn't deserve it

Kb: It's a name of a demon, the demon of rage and fury

Me: No.. No.. Let's calm down now, it was a good name. Belonged to the Angel of love and Peace, until the Angel became a fallen Angel during the times of Lucifer being thrown out of heaven

Kb: Thank you Kat, but I do know the history

He unzipped his bag and took out a bottle of pills..

Kb had problems, he was a troubled child when we were growing up. They had him tested and found his bipolar in his teen years, his since been on pills. They help him a lot.. The difference between him and I, is that. I'm impulsive I react to bullshit very quickly, Kb on

the other hand. He takes time to get angry all thanks to his medication but when he does get angry even hell doesn't stand a chance.. He's very smart too, more smarter than me.. Kb is quietly dangerous and evil, that's why he doesn't like to get angry most of the time because it doesn't do him well..

Kb: Why aren't you ain't work?

Me: I took a leave

Kb: For the wedding?

Me: No I called off the wedding

He looked at me..

Me: Long story but Venisa and I have temporarily moved in

Kb: Ayayaya Kat

Me: What? With Grandpa this sick I think I should be close by to help

Kb: I don't like drama, Grandpa is sick he doesn't need drama

Me: Yeah Inganathi dumped me

Kb: Good for her

Me: Good for her?

Kb: You engaged to be married you seriously think there's a sane woman out there who would graciously understand and agree to be your girlfriend? Where do you think you live Kat? In space? This is planet earth most women know their worth. I'm glad she dumped you and I hope you won't be bothering her, she's looking after Grandpa

Me: Where do you get off getting in my business?

Kb: You making it my business, you making it everyone's business. When are you going to grow up? This family has enough drama already we don't need more drama from a useless

situation like this.. If you wanna be with Inganathi then be with her, if you want Ven then be with her, but don't expect both women to be tangled in such craziness. I don't want drama, don't come with drama

He took his bag..

Kb: I don't want drama, I don't wanna have to kick your ass

He made his way upstairs.. Sometimes he likes to think that he's older than me..

INGANATHI

After the graveyard visit, we drove to the pharmaceutical company. He wanted to see his Son.. I thought they were going to make us wait, but they let us through and up to his office...

Tshepi: Pops!

Vic: Tshepi

Tshepi came over and hugged his Father.

Tshepi: Look at you? You look younger than your actual age

Vic: You know me

Tshepi: I don't know if I should be worried about having a younger step Mother, younger than me?

Vic: It's a players field always

He looked at me..

Tshepi: Inganathi

Me: Sir

Vic neared closer to his Son, in form of gossip but I could still hear him..

Vic: She makes me nervous

Tshepi: I know but she means well

Vic: Who is she?

Tshepi: Her name is Inganathi, we hired her to help you

Vic: What about the Abraxas?

Tshepi looked at me..

Tshepi: Don't worry Pops she knows

Vic: Okay

Tshepi: She knows about Abraxas

Vic: That's good.. In that case

Vic turned and looked at me..

Vic: Welcome to the family Imanathi

Tshepi: It's Inganathi Pops

We heard a knock at the door..

Lady: I thought I heard a familiar voice

It was Tshepi's PA..

Her: Mr Thobakgale Snr

Tshepi: Remember my assistant Tshifiwa?

Vic: You still here?

Tshifiwa: What can I say? I love it here

Tshepi: Tshifiwa why don't you take Pops to the cafeteria?

Tshifiwa: Yes Sir

Tshifiwa put her hand under Vic's arm and they walked out..

Tshepi: A handful isn't he?

I chuckled..

Me: He is a lot of fun, brightens one day and mood

Tshepi: That's good

He walked and sat at the edge of his desk.

Tshepi: The Abraxas is a.. She's our great ancestor, our first ancestor. With Dad's condition, everything is playing out even old memories. His thoughts are disoriented

Me: I understand Sir

Tshepi: So don't be alarmed when he talks about him every now and then, she's the very first ancestor of the Thobakgale family

Me: Thank you for clarifying

Tshepi: How are you finding your first day?

Me: I thought it was going to be hard but so far I'm enjoying, Mr Thobakgale Snr is a great man very insightful and very..

Tshepi: Irritating

I laughed..

Tshepi: Cafeteria is on the second floor

Me: Yes Sir.. Thank you

I walked out...

ZONDIWE

I was in a meeting with our biggest client, hearing what happened to True. They were worried..

Mr Leon: We want the houses built as soon as possible

Me: I understand Sir

Mr Leon: We don't even know how long it's going to take him to fully recover

Me: We only heard word about his accident and him being admitted, we haven't heard how he's holding up so far

Mr Leon: I like the plan that your part of the

company designed, I'm worried about the other part of your company that's meant to carry out the building

Me: I understand, if you want to take your business elsewhere then I understand

Mr Leon: Thank you, I have no problems with you. You did your part

Me: Thank you Sir

Mr Leon: I believe you received the payment?

Me: Yes I did receive it, it clocked in last night
He got up..

Mr Leon: Thank you for your time Miss Bhengu

Me: You too Sir

I am glad True's part of the business is falling apart. He doesn't have a backup and his clients will be pulling out. That's what he gets for all

the shit he did to me..

INGANATHI

Vic: When I first started building this company, we didn't have this part. We didn't have a cafeteria

Tshifiwa: Everyone brought their own lunch and ate in their offices

Vic: It was better that way, the smell of pills made everyone nauseated

Me: You come very far Mr Vic

Tshifiwa: Very far

Vic: So Imanathi

I closed my eyes..

Me: Inga

My phone rang, it was an unsaved number.

Me: Excuse me

I got up and moved away from them..

Me: Hello

Voice: Hey.. It's Kb

Me: Hi

Kb: I got your number from security

Me: Okay

Kb: Was checking to see how it's going with you and Grandpa, is he not being handfuf?

Me: Not at all, we actually here to visit your Father

Kb: That's good.. Was just checking up on you guys

Me: Thank you

Kb: I'll see you guys later

Me: Okay.. Bye.

Kb: Bye

ZONDIWE

True's Mother walked into my office..

I looked at her, she was ushered by the security guard..

Security: Mam' you have a visitor

Me: Thank you

The security guard walked out..

Me: Good day

She looked at me and then sat down on the chair..

Me: May I help you?

Her: My Son passed on in the early hours of this morning

Me: What?

Her: I'm just here for his things

Me: I see.. I'll show you to his office

Her: Your day will come

Me: Sorry Ma?

Her: Your day will come, eventually

Me: Ohw.. This way, his office is this way

.

To be continued

INGANATHI

We finally got home, Kb was in the kitchen cooking..

Kb: And they back

The food was smelling nice, I was hungry. I only ate a salad at the cafeteria..

Vic: I'm going to lie down

Kb: I'll wake you up when I am done

Vic: Goodbye Ibanathi

I closed my eyes..

Me: Inga

Kb chuckled..

Me: I am Ibanathi or Imanathi

Kb: Soon you'll be Inganathi

Me: I hope so

Kb: Hope you guys didn't it, because then this would be pointless

Me: Not at all

Kb: That's good

I looked at him..

Me: Kb can I ask?

Kb: Yes

Me: Remember that episode you did with that actress Emily? Where you guys fought live?

Kb: Yeah?

Me: What was that all about? Because we never knew why you two were fighting she just walked out in the middle of the interview pissed

He smiled, he had a charming side smile..

Kb: Would you believe if I told you that Emily and I we good friends?

Me: After that fight I doubt

Kb: Not everything is as it seems, Emily and I planned that fight to help me increase the views since my show was getting canceled

I hit him on his shoulder..

Me: You lie!! After I defended you whole heartedly on that trend against her fans?

Kb: And after that we chilled and drank juice

laughing at you guys fighting each other

Me: KB!!!

Kb: In this industry a publicity stunt is crucial especially for artists to sell their craft, increase views and what not. Then after a while it'll be "We made peace" but in actual fact the fight was staged, to fool you guys

He poked my nose..

Me: I don't believe this

Kb: Here taste this for me

He brought the wooden spatula closer to my mouth..

Kb: It's hot be careful

I tasted..

Me: Hmmmmm it tastes good

Kb: That's what I was hoping for

Me: You and Kat are so different, you more calm, humble and down to earth. One would swear ya'll ain't related you just look alike

Kb: I get that a lot

Me: So how can I help?

Kb: Well.. You can help by going to the lounge and watch TV, I'm sure you've had a long day.. Don't worry I got this

Me: Are you sure?

Kb: Yes

Me: Okay

I walked to the lounge..

ZONDIWE

When I was done with work, I drove home passing by at Nkanyamba's house first. This

situation is irritating, I don't love this man. I do enjoy the sex with him though, but there's no love..

He also seemed to be done with his work, he was watching TV. He asked me to make him a cup of tea, I did..

Nkanyamba: Ngiyabonga Zozo (thank you)

I sat on the other couch and looked at him.

Me: Baba

He looked at me..

Me: Uyazi ulnga uthole umsebenzi angithi? (You know Inga found a new job)

Nkanyamba: Iza nodaba Zozo (out with it)

Me: Ngomgqibelo si.. Kune celebration nyana for yena (Saturday there's a celebration for her)

Nkanyamba: Qale nini ukuyikhathalela ingane yakini? (Since when do you care about your sister)

Me: Now that she's working, I'm trying to change my attitude towards her so I can keep her closer

Nkanyamba: Ngiyezwa Zozo (I hear you)

Me: Manje Indaba yomgidi wama Prophet ngeke ngibe khona (I won't attend the ceremony of the prophets)

Nkanyamba: Uzoba yilunga lalo mndeni Zo, mele ubekhona ezintweni eziso (You are going to be a part of this family, you have to attend such things)

Me: I understand, I was asking for an exception for this week nje ngiyacela

Nkanyamba: Ngoba nakho ke ucela kahle, khululeka ke Zo (Since you asking nicely, it's okay)

I smiled.. Seems like I might just run this house..

INGANATHI

Karabo didn't wake up his Grandfather, decided to let him rest so we are. Just the two of us, getting to know each other better.

Kb: But what can I say Inganathi because if I say "Not all Men are like that" you'll think I'm lying or trying to get it with you because of 2 or 3 Men that were unfair to you. Unfortunately in

life there's good and bad people, there's nothing we can do about that. Don't let bad people make you lose faith in the good ones

Me: I had faith in Kat, he came in just like this. Sweet talking then hau ganti motho onale fiancé

He laughed..

Kb: I thought you said we different

Me: Personality wise

Kb: My ex we didn't break up because one of us cheated, we broke up because she didn't wanna move down here with me but we had a good relationship

Me: Couldn't you fight to stay there? You would've gotten another job

Kb: It was time I got back home

Me: That's sad, breaking up with someone because of the distance

Kb: I know but I wish her the best it would've been unfair if I dragged her this side with me

Me: I understand

My napkin fell..

Kb: I got it

He picked it up and placed it on my thighs again..

Me: Thank you

We looked at each other for a while, he slowly leaned over. Just as we were about to kiss, we heard the kitchen door closing..

We went back to our positions..

We could hear Kat and Venisa arguing..

Kat: Then if you feel like that leave!!

Ven: Leave so you can indulge with that hoe
Inganathi?

Me: What?

They walked in and saw us..

I looked at her..

Me: A hoe?

Ven: It was about time because all this
pretending was getting to me

Me: I never even slept with him!

Ven: And I should believe you?

Me: Why are you jabbing at me? He's the one
who lied! He denied you

Ven: You seriously thought that he was single?
Then you stupid!

Me: What the hell?

Kat: What the hell is going on here?

Me: Stupid is you! Busy fighting another woman
for your Mgodoyi!

Ven: My Mgodoyi!

Kb: Guys stop

Kat: What is this? Are you two fucking?

Ven: So what? It's not our business

Kat: Shut up Ven

Me: You see why you should be fighting him?

Kat: Kb I thought we talk about this

Ven: Talked about what?

Kat: I said shut up!

Ven: Don't talk to me like that

Me: Wow a proud fiancé you must be

Kb: Hey!!!!!! I said stop it!

Somehow the tension in his voice scared us. My heart literally jumped, it sent shivers down my spine..

Kb: I'm busy saying stop it and you guys are keeping on what am I a fool?

Even the serious look on his face was scary..

Kb: This is not high school to act this way!

We were silent..

Kb: Inganathi do you want Kat?

I looked at him..

Me: No

Kb: Kat do you want Inganathi?

Kat looked at me..

Kat: Not anymore

Kb: Settled then, everyone can go back to their normal lives. If I ever witness this childishness ever again, I swear to God!

Ven: I'm going to the bedroom, thank you Kb

She walked away..

Kat shook his head and walked away..

Kb picked up his glass of wine and drank from it..

Me: Are you calm?

Kb: I was never angry

Me: You just.. I thought you were going to kick our asses

He chuckled..

Kb: I don't hit women

Me: Thank Goodness because for a moment there I w-

He leaned over and kissed me..

Me: Scared..

I looked at him and then kissed him too, I don't know what was happening. Why I allowed him to kiss me, maybe I'm projecting the feelings I had for Kat to him.. It didn't make sure that

we've only had a real conversation today and we kissing already..

We continued kissing until he ran his hand on my jeans, on my thighs. I wrapped my hands around his neck..

Kb: Do you wanna take this upstairs? I'm really feeling you

I was already getting turned on by the kiss alone..

.

To be continued

ZONDIWE

I decided to cook dinner before I left his house. Just my way of thanking him. A few things were short on what I wanted to prepare, his favorite. Oxtail liver, gravy, mashed potatoes and porridge...

Nomvula walked in as I was cooking..

Nomvula: Weeh Zondiwe

I looked at her..

Nomvula: Dodi bani lo wokuthi ngeke ubekhona ngelanga lomgidi wama Prophet? (What am I hearing that you won't attend the ceremony for the Prophets)

Me: Udade Wethu unomgidi naye Saturday (my sister has a ceremony too this coming Saturday)

Nomvula: Ungalinge uqhathanise umgidi

wezithunwa zeNkosi nomgidi wokudunusa
ubusuku bonke (Don't compare a sacred
ceremony to one where you will be shaking your
ass the whole night)

I chuckled..

Me: Izithunywa zeNkosi? (God's servants)

Nomvula: Yebo

Me: Ezihlangene nobuthakathi

She took the bowl of water from the table that
had peeled potatoes in it and threw it at me..

Nomvula: Uyeyisa!! (you are disrespectful)

Me: Aghaa maan!!

Nkanyamba walked in..

Nkanyamba: Kuqhubekani la (What's going on here)

Nomvula: Ngeke! Ngeke! Iyeyisa le ngane!
Wema!! Ngizolishaya lidume ekhanda!! (I can't be disrespected by a child, I will beat her up)

Nkanyamba: Ayidle iyishiyele Dlunkulu (calm down)

Nomvula: Angikaze ngayibona into enje!! (I've never seen anything like this)

She walked out..

I was wiping myself with the swab..

Me: She's dramatic

I felt a slap on my face, he actually lifted my face up with the most hardest slap I've ever experienced..

Me: Ahhhhh!!

Nkanyamba: Udlunkulu akisiyena untanga, uzomhlonipha! (Nomvula is not your age mate, you will respect her)

I was even bleeding from my nose.

Nkanyamba: Akusiyena untanga sezwana?
(she's not your age mate)

I nodded.. He fixed the match stick lodged in

between his lips and then went back to the lounge...

INGANATHI

It's weird how going upstairs seemed like a joking suggestion, but we did go upstairs in his bedroom.. Somehow Kb and I instantly connected in some way, I felt very much at ease with him. Even when he touched me, grabbed my waist, pinning me against the wall, gently grabbing my braids, kissing me.

I felt comfortable and yearned for me. I was turned on and this whole bizzare situation, felt right. He had pinned both my hands against the wall, securing them with his one hand. He was remarkably strong, for me not to be able to break free. His other hand was holding up my

thigh against his waist..

My hand was around his neck, my other hand he had directed me to grab his crotch through his briefs. I was left in my underwear and bra, he was only left in his white Calvin Klein low rise trunks. At the front they very held up his crotch in position, that filled the whole front as it hardened more. By the feel of it, I wouldn't say he has a massive dick. You know those ones that shake your womb, but at the same time the hardnes of it made it feel bigger than an average dick..

We were breathing heavy against each other's lips, how is it possible that we connecting so well? Like this was meant to be for some sort of reason. I really don't know how to clearly explain this but, I felt very much drawn to him.

Emotionally, physically, and now sexually too..

He let go of both my hands, I placed them on his shoulders as we shared a kiss again..

Kb: I feel very drawn to you

Me: Me too

He went and bit my neck, then went further down leaving wet kisses on my thighs. He parted them and pulled my underwear down, thank Goodness I took off my panytliner before this. Funny enough I was already wet, but not too wet. Just when his wet lips kissed my clit, my body moved. Trembled a bit, so he moved his hands up my waist and pinned me against the wall..

He worked me down there, the wetness and the

softness of it made me more wet. The licking and sucking against my clit, I grabbed a handful of his dreads and pinned him more against my coochie as I started to lose my breath. It felt really good, the best muffing I've ever got. I forced through and placed my leg high up his shoulder, as he continued..

Me: Kb... Please don't stop..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Venisa was fast asleep, I couldn't sleep with all the thinking that was in my head. I looked at the time, it was 17:00. I got up and out of bed, I needed to talk to Kb about this, I needed to confront him.. I went out and walked downstairs, they weren't at the table.

I'm sure Inganathi has left, Kb must be in his bedroom. I made my way there, before knocking. I heard Inganathi moaning loudly, moaning his name. It was pretty clear what was happening..

Me: TF??

I listened through again, and no it wasn't a delusion, I wasn't just hearing things. They were having sex, definitely having sex..

I placed my hand on the door handle, then felt this cold breeze passing through behind me. Making the hairs of my neck to stand up. It was a cold feeling, like something cold and dark was standing behind me. I turned back and I didn't

see anything..

The door of my Grandfather's bedroom opened,
I made my way to his room..

Me: Grandpa

He looked at me, he was about to walk of the
bedroom.. I walked him inside again..

Me: I wanna talk to you about something
important

Grandpa: Can't it wait until after dinner?

Me: Not at all

I closed the door..

INGANATHI

He came back up and placed his hand on my neck lifting my head up a little and pinning it back to the wall. He came on with dirty kissing. I forced my hand deep inside his briefs, he broke the kiss and moaned at my hand touching his crotch. He bit his lower lip and moaned, his deep moan turned me on more.. He went on to remove my bra and massaged my breasts then pinched my nipples a bit... He moved from me and dragged the chair that was next to us, he turned me around. Placed my leg on the chair, I was facing the wall wall he spanked and squeezed my ass..

He took off his briefs and then got closer, he slid it in. I gasped..

He kissed me at the back of my neck..

Kb: That's the reaction I was looking for

Me: Kb we need a condom

Kb: I don't have condoms currently, I wasn't planning on this anytime soon

He pushed in further and I screamed a little, he moved his hand at the front and fondled with my clit..

Kb: Do you want me to stop?

Me: Nooo..

He continued to push the last of it in..

Me: Ohh my word!!!!!!

I placed both my hands against the wall bending a little. He worked his thing inside with his hands now around my waist. I moved my hand from the wall and went to rub my clit, as I

did that and he kept on. I started to enjoy him inside of me..

It wasn't that much painful..

ZONDIWE

I was still shocked to the core of my heart that Nkanyamba would do that to enforce discipline.. It was not right, he should've heard both sides of the story, than picking a side that made sense to him..

Now the mashed potatoes were the only thing left as I prepared the dinner table. He was still watching TV and I was passing him like I didn't notice he was there. I passed him too and fro, from the kitchen to the lounge and vice versa..

Dlozi made her way in. She started by greeting him first with a kiss and then she came to me..

Dlozi: Sisi

Me: Sisi

Dlozi: Do you need any help?

Me: You look tired

Dlozi: No I'm not, I went to visit my Parents house

Me: Okay mashed I just need to bring the food, only mashed potatoes are left..

Couldn't wait to have dinner and then go back to my house..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Me: I'm proposing that Kb should be removed from the will, I think you should talk to Dad about that

Grandpa: Why?

Me: At least I have a qualification in science, he chose a different career path. Showbiz, he is going to drag us down

Grandpa: Haaaaa.. I never thought of it that way

Me: I'm just saying though

ZONDIWE

When the potatoes were done, I went to give Nkanyamba a small basin of to wash his hands. I moved it to his annoying wife. They were both sitting on the couch..

Me: Sengiqedile ukupheka (I'm done cooking)

Nomvula: Kube ke thina asibalwanga siyakaMthibe bahlabe izinkukhu. Ave azi fela uBaba ngobhayizane (You shouldn't have counted us, we going to the Mthibes for dinner. They slaughtered chickens, plus Nkanyamba loves a slaughtered chicken)

This was rude and inconsiderate, if they knew they had plans. They should've told me not to cook to avoid such disappointments.

.

To be continued

No edits

23

ZONDIWE

I was so discouraged when I drove home. I might be signing myself up for abuse and a lot of drama that I'm not prepared for. So Nkanyamba made me who I am because he wanted me, to have me as his wife. I thought they were lying when they said polygamy is a headache, it is indeed a headache..

I got home and it was still dark, Inganathi was not around. Konje she's going to be pulling her weight now just because she has a good job. I switched on the lights and then went to my bedroom...

INGANATHI

Kb really worked me. You know when you have sex, and you feel that you had sex. My coochie was on fire, though when we were doing it. It was nice but afterwards, after the second round which was longer than the first. After peeing I felt it, it was burning down there and I had unusual cramps in my womb. Like I'm due to go to my periods, felt like period pains..

As much as I wanted this to last, but I had to go. This was not part of my job description.

I couldn't wear my jeans, they too tight so he borrowed me his sweat pants..I was in his bathroom fixing my braids, he showed up and stood behind me. He put his hand around my neck and kissed me on my cheek, he actually sucked it out..

Me: Stop it (laughing)

Kb: There's no way that you can sleep over?

Me: Well I work here, I don't want my boss thinking that I'm sleeping my way through the job

He chuckled.. He turned me around..

Kb: What about one last round? To say goodbye

Me: I wish but I am in pain

Kb: I have a lubricant

Me: So let me get this straight, you have a lubricant but you don't have condoms?

Kb: Well a lubricant helps in other things

Me: Such as?

Kb: You can't be serious (laughing)

Me: Ohw as in like those other things.. Wow

He picked me up and sat me on the bathroom counter, next to the basin..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Venisa and I ended out for dinner, My Grandfather didn't feel like tagging along..

Hoping Kb and Inganathi are done now with what they doing so Kb can look after Vic..

Venisa: To what do I owe the pleasure?

I looked at her..

Me: What?

Venisa: We hardly go out

Me: Just wanted to get fresh air

Venisa: Okay

Me: When are you moving back to the flat again?

Venisa: Next week

Me: I don't want you getting the wrong idea of us that we will get back together, Venisa I was serious. I don't want this anymore

Venisa: Kat I don't understand.. Inganathi doesn't want you, look now.. She's playing girlfriend and boyfriend with Kb

Me: It's not about Inganathi, it's about me doing what's right

I took out my wallet to pay..

INGANATHI

After our goodbye round he walked me out to the car. It was 21:00 when I left, an hour added to my usual hours..

Kb: Someone is getting an extra pay

Me: Only if your Father doesn't know how I spent my last hour

Kb: Well I won't tell if you don't

Me: I'll see you tomorrow

Kb: Tomorrow it is

He kissed me and squeezed my ass..

Kb: Good night

Me: Good night

He opened the door for me and I got in..

He closed the door.. The Driver drove off..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I walked back into the house, that was wild. When I got the dream and the vision of the girl who would cross my path, I didn't believe it. I knew about Inganathi before she cross my path. The Abraxas showed me..

My Father found out about my Grandfather and the deal he made. When I was born, I was the chosen one to be a part of whatever is happening hence why I was given the name Aeshma.. I was born with the dark birth mark just in my thigh, I believe my Father has it too..

My show was the most successful, but when my Grandfather fell sick. I had to come back home.. The Abraxas wanted me back home, I'm that important in the 7th region of hell.

I went upstairs to take a shower, then I wore my

black praying outfit. Black pants and a long black shirt, that stretched further to my ankles..

I walked to the prayer room, if you come here you wouldn't pick out anything that's odd. You'd think it's an ordinary prayer room but in actual fact it's where we send out prayers to the dark entity. The Goddess Mother, Abraxas. I took the sacred ash, the sacred ash is different from your usual ash. Like the holy ash, the holy ash is used for good but our sacred ash "Lizarra" is ash from the cremation of dead bodies to serve the 7th region of hell where the powerful dark forces and upper rank demons reside and those forces are the ones that protect us from people who try to harm or hurt us..

Evil is the mirror of good, what good does. We mirror it and create the opposite of it.

I lit up the red and black candles. These candles can be used for both good and evil. If you use them for good, you use them for protection and to reverse back any evil done unto you. Back to sender. If you use them for evil, you use it to harm and hurt others..

We have a sculpture of the Abraxas that we pray unto. I burned the incense stick, our own dark incense stick. The stick has a sign of a Pentacle without the circle of good and protection, which reverses back the good that the smoke from the stick provides to darkness. It's a way for my prayers to reach the 7th region of hell..

The pentacle is good, when you draw the triangle it has to have a circle around it. The

circle protects you from harm and it can also trap demons. When it doesn't have the circle around it, it belongs to us. It is of evil nature.

What I was doing, I was creating a soul tie with Inganathi. After our sexual encounter, we are now spiritually connected. She has a part of me, and I have a part of her. That's why I didn't want us to use a condom..

I took the little dolls, one written my name and the other one hers. I tied them together and put them in the basin with water. I took the red potion poured a little inside, took a bit of the pink powder and poured a little too. Then I took the sacred Lizarra ash and poured a little. I started praying for the water whilst stirring through it and smoke arose from it. I took the empty bottle same size as a bottle of

mayonnaise. I scooped the dolls with a bit of the liquid inside, then I closed it. I dipped my finger in the water and put some on my lips and then I stood up and pulled down my pants wasn't wearing any briefs. I knelt down and dipped my dick in the water, after a few seconds it hardened. Basically Inganathi will start getting sexual dreams about us, not something that's going to affect her but something that's going to make her addicted to me, strengthen our love and make it marelly impossible for her to separate from me or forget me..

INGANATHI

It was very dark in the car, I was sitting behind the drivers seat. For some reason I started feeling hot down there, very horny. I crossed my

legs first but that wasn't helping much.. I looked at the driver he was fully concentrating on the road. Luckily he was playing music and was using GPS to get by.

I snuck my hand inside the sweat pants then in my underwear. I was indeed warm down there and wet, I closed my eyes as I rubbed my clit first and proceeded to insert my finger down here. I was very wet and the Person who snuck into my mind was Kb.

I imagined our sexual encounter and I got more turned on and more wet..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I started giving myself a handjob inside the

water, I had tilted the basin towards me with my other hand as I did that. I had my eyes closed and I had a vision of her in the car playing with herself. It was almost as if like we connected spiritually to have this moment. I could feel how soaking wet she was and how bad she was yearning for me, at the same time my dick was throbbing to be inside of her... It went on and on and I couldn't hold back on my groaning..

Me: Fuck Inganathi!!!!!!

I went harder and until I was close to coming

I groaned more louder, like a lion with a bullet in it's head and I came right inside the water.

INGANATHI

I put my other hand over my mouth as I came trying to not even make a sound, but I was breathing heavy... Even tears threatened to fall..

Driver: Are you okay Mam?

I removed my hand..

Me: I'm sorry I just.. I'm in pain, period pains

Driver: Ohw I'm sorry to hear that

Me: I took my pain killers, I'll be good in no time

Driver: Yes Mam

I took out my hand and wiped it through the sweat pants..

.

To be continued

INGANATHI

When I got home the first thing I did was to take a long bath. I noticed that as I was bathing, I had started on my periods. Which was weird, but not unusual because I was due to have my period soon. I also took pain killers. I usually have the most unbearable period pains, so I hope I'll be able to get a good night sleep..

Kb called, I smiled and answered..

Me: I got home a while back, just finished bathing

Kb: I was worried because you were quiet

Me: I was bathing

Kb: Are you still in pain?

Me: a bit, but now I have another pain

Kb: Period pains?

Me: Yes.. How did you know?

Kb: Usually when a girl says she's in pain, 10 percent of the time it's period pains

Me: Yaa I get bad period pains, so I hope I'll be able to sleep

Kb: I don't know much about period pains but my ex, she used to use a warm water bottle

Me: That doesn't work with me

Kb: Okay I want you to try something

Me: Like?

Kb: We gonna pray them away for now

I chuckled..

Me: I didn't know you were religious

Kb: There's nothing else I can think of

Me: I think I'll be fine

Kb: Okay but I'll keep in you in my prayers

I laughed again..

Kb: At 12am.. Pray on your side, I'll pray from my side

Me: Kb..

Kb: We'll connect through prayer

I sighed...

Kb: I didn't know you were a non-believer

Me: Well I.. I am a believer just that life has been unkind, made me to lose my faith

Kb: Sometimes we all need Angels in human form, to help uplift us

Me: Maybe

I yawned..

Kb: Ahhhhhh she's not going to make it to
00:00am

Me: You'll wake me up (laughing)

Kb: I want you to know that things are going to
change for the better, and I'll be here to help you

Me: I appreciate that

Kb: Let me leave you to rest a bit

Me: Okay

Kb: Call you at 23:55

Me: Okay

Kb: Goodnight for now

Me: Good night

He hung up.. I hope Kb is not another Kat..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I looked at my phone and thought for a while. I could feel that she was in pain, I could sense it. Now that we are soul tied, any pain that is off normal to her I'll feel it. Instead of me actually feeling the cramps were she was feeling them since we have been created differently, I was feeling the cramps in my tummy..

I took the glass of warm water that I've mixed with the sacred ash(Lizarra) and drank, she'll feel better in no time.. Something was done to her, something deep and dark. Something evil, something concerning witchcraft..

We serve the forces of darkness yes, but when one aims the weapons on us or those closest to our hearts, we strike back. What makes us the most powerful is that we rank higher in the

underworld. So we can actually strike back correct to those on the lower rank than us...

I can help destroy whoever is doing this to Inganathi but I can't do it fully unless she's completely mine. We have to do a blood covenant, and also a matrimonial binding for the underworld to fully be by her and recognize her, but if she does that. She's forever binded to me until her dying day. If she tries to leave she will lose her mind completely or die, and when she dies. Her soul has been stamped to go to the underworld because her soul would belong to Lucifer and the Abraxas..

Kat walked in, I was in the kitchen..

Kat: Hey

Me: Hey

I went and put the glass in the sink..

Kat: You okay?

Me: Yeah just cramps in my tummy

Kat: From fucking all day?

I looked at him..

Me: She was never yours Kat

Kat: Is it?

Me: We not going to start fighting over something so stupid, over a girl that doesn't even want you. You guys never even shagged

Kat: That's not the point! The point is, you knew I was into this girl

Me: I'm going to bed

Kat: Dickhead!

I stopped..

Me: You are even the least important member of this family

Kat: Fuck you!

Me: So stupid and childish

Kat: Like going after the girl I like is not childish?

Me: Good night Brother

Kat: Good night yourself

I continued walking upstairs....

ZONDIWE

I was woken up by a cold breeze. It suddenly started feeling dead cold, like I was in a freezer. I slowly opened my eyes, and noticed that the duvet was next to me. I pulled it to put it on me, I looked around and I could swear that I saw something that was not normal. My bedroom

doesn't get completely dark, even when it's dark the street light provides a bit of light. On the wall I saw a figure, a reflection of a head. The hair on the the figure's head moved like small snakes. I could clearly see the shadows of the snake heads too, they were moving.. It reflected as if like the figure was standing outside my window..

I screamed..

When I screamed, it went away..

I moved to the headboard and hugged my legs..

I heard a knock at the door..

Inga: Zo are you okay? I heard some screams
I got out of bed and went to open for her. She
walked in..

Inga: What's wrong?

I hugged her with my heart beating fast..

Inga: What happened? You shaking?

Me: Someone.. There's someone standing at
my window

Inga: Huh?

Me: There's someone standing at my window
with snakes in her head

Inga: There's no one there

Me: I'm not crazy okay? Ungangenzi isilima!
(don't make me a fool)

Inga: Okay let me check

She went to check..

Inga: See there's nothing there?

Me: Chaaa landa ilahle! (fetch the coal)

There's this coal we burn mixed with incense and a white powder. Nkanyamba gave me for bed dreams and nightmares, incase there's an evil spirit in the house..

Inga: Okay

We went and burned the things..

Inganathi did it because I was still trembling.

We took the small steel shovel with everything and went from room to room..

Me: Yonke imimoya emibi ezama ukusihlasela mayiphume! (all the bad and evil spirits wishing

us harm may they depart from this place)

We also did it in her bedroom..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I saw them they were using some herbs that ward off evil spirits, I opened my eyes...

I chuckled, so Inganathi's sister has something to do with what Inganathi has been through, and is still going through.. For the Abraxas to scare her off like that, that means there's something she's done..

I got out of bed and went to the prayer room. I looked at the basin, the water I use connects

me to the underworld through prayer so I can see anything that I want to see..

I needed to go back and see what was done to her....

Me: "Erakutsi zer gertatu den" (show me what happened)

The waters started spinning and then they played everything like a movie, from when their Mother passed on and the Curse and Blessing situation..

INGANATHI

After that situation with Zo, I went back to my

bedroom. I looked at the time, it was 00:00.. I also noticed that my periods pains they were gone, couldn't feel them..

I called Kb but he didn't pick up..

I put on my gown, lit my white candle, knelt down and started praying..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I heard Inganathi praying, I looked up. This girl is not winning because her prayers don't go higher than the ceiling, they are binded. They hit the ceiling and come back..

Whoever did this is powerful and strong, but not

as powerful as me but a powerful opponent..

I closed my eyes and connected with her in prayer, I raised my hand up and created sort of like a spiritual ball of her prayer. Then I lowered my hand to the water and channeled her prayers there to the underworld. It was easy because she doesn't pray from the heart, she doesn't have the faith to shake heaven. She's praying because she has to pray not because she wants too. She doesn't have faith in God because of all the pain she's been through, she didn't believe in him that much anymore..

Her prayer was weak, not fueled by God's word nor by faith. My channeling her prayer to the underworld it means she's now praying to my god. The Mother goddess, The Abraxas and the 7th region of hell. Whatever blessing she's going to accumulate from this prayer it won't be heaven bound, but hell bound.. So she's now

indirectly being initiated to serve Mother Goddess... The Abraxas!!...

.

To be continued

25

INGANATHI

I thought period pains were going to murder me last night, but they were stable. Very stale for that matter. I got them when I woke up, but they weren't as severe. Pain killers did away with them, they've been quiet ever since..

Zondiwe was sleeping when I left, she was still shaken up by what happened last night following her nightmare. It's nothing new, I've had nightmares a lot in this house. I think this

was her first time, hence she's so shaken up...

I arrived at work, and they were already having breakfast. Kat, Kb, and Vic..

Me: Good morning

They looked at me..

I sat down next to Vic...

Kb: How are you?

Me: I'm well thank you

I don't know what Kb and I are, we have slept together but I don't know what we are as yet. Even so, I felt really connected to him.

I think I was falling for him, very weird because we don't even know each other that well... He

seems to be true to his words, that he is not seeing anyone. I don't know, looking at him. He looks very genuine and honest.

He's very grounded, and holds authority too much to actually not be a man of his word..

Kb: What are the plans for today?

Me: Doctor's appointment in the afternoon

Kb: Okay

This was awkward, having to keep it all together and act like we just civil towards each other when we know very well we wanna be all over each other...

Venisa walked down..

Venisa: Good morning Family

There comes irritation..

She kissed Kat on the cheek, and then pulled a chair and sat down..

Venisa: I am late, seems like everyone is getting through breakfast

Kb and I kept on stealing glances at each other, every chance we got..

Kat: So I think we should address the elephant in the room

I looked at him..

Kat: Kb and Inganathi are having a sexual affair or a relationship whatever it is

Venisa: What? That's not possible

Kat: Ohw yes.. You can't get through the corridor without hearing unsettling sounds

Venisa: Gosh from one Brother to another

(laughing)

Me: Yeah I never really dated Kat, we've never even slept together.. The relationship died before it could be

Venisa: If I'm correct, you can't date where you work

Kb: She doesn't work for me, so she's alright

Venisa: Either way

Kat: Grandpa how do you feel about this?

Vic: Feel about what?

Kat: Inganathi and Kb dating

Vic: Am I required to feel something?

Kat: Seeing that Inganathi is working for you

Vic: I like Ibanathi

Kb: Kwa tense

Kat: I still think it's unprofessional

Kb got up..

Kb: I have to go and run an errand

He walked away and stopped halfway, he turned back and came to us..

Kb: Since it's now in the open

He kissed me..

Venisa: Hmmmm

He wiped my lips after kissing me..

Kb: I'll see you later

Me: Okay

He walked away.. Kat threw his napkin on the dish and got up..

Venisa: Where are you going?

Kat: To vomit, I just lost my appetite

Venisa: Would you like some more juice?

Me: Yes please

Venisa: Since you are no longer after mine, I guess we don't have a reason to hate each other

Me: So long you control yours, we cool

ZONDIWE

I passed by Nkanyamba's place before driving straight to work..

I told him about what happened in the early hours of this morning. He slowly shook his head..

Nkanyamba: Njengoba bengichazile ke nge ndaba ka Dade nalo mndeni (I did tell you about

that family and your Sister)

Me: Bazomsiza ukukhulula okwenziwe? (Will they undo what was done?)

Nkanyamba: Angiboni Zozo, ngeke wasusa okubi ngokubi (you can't undo evil with evil)

Me: Manje sizoyenzani? (What are we going to do)

Nkanyamba: Lokhu kubuya kusize wena, Udade la.. Uzibophile, Yebo kona uzothola Okuhle lapho nalapho kodwa konke kuza ngokubi (This works in your advantage. Your sister committed herself to this. She will get good things here and there but all out of evil)

Me: Angifuni nokuthi athole Ngisho nokuncane Okuhle Baba, kona ufakeke kanjani la? (I don't even want her to get good things, how did she get herself into this)

Nkanyamba: Lokhu osakwenza kuye, kumenze adonse okunye okubi kuye (what we did to her, also made her to attract more bad luck)

Me: So basically she's a host of bad luck?

He nodded..

Nkanyamba: Ungene kobunye ubumnyama obuza nenjabulo kodwa ebuhlungu kakhulu (She is tied to more darkness, her happiness will come with pain)

Me: Bengafuni nje nokuthi athole injabulo encane (I didn't even want her to get happiness at all)

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I drove out to go and see my Father, him and I needed to talk..

Dad: I don't think you have to go to school, I need you here

Me: I need a qualification to be here

Dad: But you know we can work that out at the college

Me: Ya I wanted to experience the feel of school

Dad: Kb you smart you can do this under supervision and studying when you get home, I

need you here so you can see how we do this

Me: Ya I know

Dad: Here.. Sign these

I took the papers..

Dad: Kat influenced Dad to take you out, but since Dad is not okay I hold all rights so Kat is out this company will be yours when I die

Me: Have you ever thought about how Kat will react if he ever finds out?

Dad: That's why Kat will never find out and we will make sure of it can't have this going out

Me: It'll be speculations

Dad: Coming from him it won't be taken as speculations

Me: Yeah I know

Dad: Dad is next

Me: Grandpa?

Dad: Dad sacrificed Mom, he has to pay so I made the deal with the demon on his behalf. He has to pay.. When I learned about this, started getting visions and dreams I was let in that he sacrificed Mom so he has to pay

Me: I also wanna make a deal

Dad: You don't have too.. Inganathi will have at least 2 or 3 miscarriages before she could actually have a baby

Me: I know.. I wanna sacrifice Kat's child

Dad: Why?

Me: Just to teach him a lesson, he's irritating

Dad: Kb today you sacrificing his child, tomorrow him. I don't want us turning on family just like Dad did. If we turn on family the underworld will take advantage of us more on that and turn us more against each other

Me: Just his child.. Can you make that deal for

me?

Dad: Okay only his child

Me: I promise

Dad: How is it working with Inganathi?

Me: It's working well

Dad: When Dad dies, I know she'll be scared and think she's out of a job that's why I'm thinking she can be a maid in the house just until

Me: Yeah that's a great idea

A pair of sexy legs walked in..

Her: Sir

Dad: Yes

Her: The client is here

Dad: Okay 2 min

Her: Yes Sir

She smiled at me and then walked away..

I whistled..

Me: Who is that?

Dad: Temp, she's holding in for my PA for this week

Me: I'm coming in and I want that as my PA

Dad: When are you coming in?

Me: Tomorrow I can come and start by learning a few things here and there

Dad: That's good.. I'll fix your qualifications

Me: Okay.. Anything else?

Dad: No we done

Me: I'll see you tomorrow then

Dad: Tomorrow it is

I got up and walked out, she was sitting at the

desk with her legs crossed, I winked at her. She blushed. I went to the elevator..

I can taste the pond here and there, but my true heart will always be with Inganathi. It won't be about love, just sex and nothing more..

INGANATHI

I walked up upstairs to check on Vic, he went to prepare so we could go to the Dr..

Me: Mr Vic

I opened the door, he was on the floor.

Me: Ohh my God!

I rushed to him..

Me: Vic?

He was quiet.. I tried to wake him up but he wasn't waking up..

I took out my phone and called Karabo..

.

To be continued

26

INGANATHI

Karabo was taking too long to come, I also called Kat and an ambulance. Upon checking him further he looked like he was having a seizure, I was not very well informed about that part of his medical history. Is he epileptic?

Kat showed up first, the ambulance showed up

right a few seconds after he had got in..

Vic was rushed to the hospital immediately, Kat followed us to the hospital..

He was rushed to the most well equipped hospital, one that was pretty clear only the rich could step foot..

They took him in, Kat and I sat in the reception..

He seemed stressed, it was evident how much he loves his Grandfather. I was stressed myself on for the portion that if Vic dies, I might be out of a job. I texted Kb and told him that we were at the hospital already.

ZONDIWE

I was very nervous as the client looked at the plan for his house. It was silent, he was silent for a while after I explained all the corners that his house would entail..

He looked at me..

Client: I like it, I like it very much

That was a huge relief from my side..

Client: Here is your check

A cheque for 40k..

Me: It was nice doing business with you

Client: You too.. If I remember correctly, you had a civil engineering too

Me: Unfortunately he passed on, that part of our company is closed

Client: That's sad, I've seen his work.. It's beautiful

Me: He was good

Client: If you know anyone who can build the house, please contact me

Me: I will

He got up..

Me: I'll walk you out

Client: Thank you again Miss Bhengu

Me: You welcome Sir

INGANATHI

Kat was pacing up and down, lost deep in his thoughts whilst holding the bottle of water that he never even opened..

Me: He's going to be okay Kat

He looked at me..

Me: Vic, I've spent only countable days with him but he's one of the strongest people I have ever met

He stopped and closed his eyes, then rubbed his eyes with his index and finger. I got up and hugged him..

Me: It's going to be okay

He held me tight..

Me: It's going to be okay

Someone cleared their throat, I looked at the direction. It was Kb and Thobekgale Jnr.

I broke the hug, Kb fixed his eyes on us and for some reason it scared me. He seemed emotionless couldn't read if he was angry or what..

Thobekgale: How is he?

Kat was in his feels to talk..

Me: He.. We haven't heard anything as yet

Thobekgale walked up to Kat..

I walked up to Kb, I don't why I felt this rush of fear even though the hug was innocent.

Me: I've been calling you, Kat showed up first

Kb: I know.. I know

He held my hand and pulled me for the hug.

Kb: I know

I still had that fear deep inside of me as he enveloped me into the hug..

We broke the hug..

Kb: I'm glad you were there

He put his hand on my cheek and flashed me a little smile..

He looked at his Brother..

Kb: I see Kat is not taking this well

Me: Ya he is not, that's why I gave him the hug

Kb: You don't have to worry about anything, I know it was harmless. You are very warm and have a big hug, traits that were needed in this

situation

The fear siezed. This is why I say Kb and Kat are very different, Kb is patient. Understanding, and doesn't let petty things get to him..

We both sat down...

Kb: There's nothing you can do for him, I think you can go home. Plus it's Friday

Me: Are you sure?

Kb: I am sure.. I'll drive you home

Me: Okay

Kb: Let me talk to my Father

He walked to his Father..

ZONDIWE

My best friend Nhleko walked in..

Nhleko: Mngani

Me: Mngani (friend)

Nhleko: Are you busy?

Me: Not at all

He sat down..

Nhleko: So tomorrow is set, 16:00

Me: Okay.. Inganathi will be with us

Nhleko: That's new

Me: Ya she wants to have fun

Nhleko: Have fun? Inganathi doesn't have fun

Me: She got a new job so she's celebrating

Nhleko: That's something good to celebrate

Me: Ya I supposed so

INGANATHI

Karabo drove me home, he was awfully quiet. I understand his Grandfather is admitted, anyone could feel like this..

Me: You okay?

I placed my hand on his cheek. He smiled at me.. He took my hand and kissed it..

Kb: I know

Me: We can pray

He chuckled and pulled over..

Kb: I know that this is making you feel scared and unsettled. I can see it in your eyes, that if my Grandfather dies then you won't have a job. I

want you to know whether my Grandfather makes it or not you'll always have a job with us, and not only that..

He held my hand and rubbed the back of it with his thumb...

Kb: You'll always be a part of me

Me: I am not sure if I'm understanding

Kb: I want you to be my girlfriend officially, that's if you want too

I sighed..

Me: I don't have a problem with that, quite frankly I am starting to feel things for you which I know it's awkward because we hardly know each other

Kb: There's no formula to the precise time when you should fall for someone, I'm afraid I'm also falling deeply for you

Me: I just don't wanna get hurt, love hurts deeply

Kb: I know.. I don't wanna get hurt too but I believe in us, only if you can trust me and give me the benefit of the doubt. Don't hold me to the mistakes that were shown to you by the guys you've dated previously. Give me my own benefit of the doubt, wait for me to fuck up on my own

Me: So you gonna fuck up?

He chuckled..

Kb: I hope not

Me: I hope not too

Kb: I love you Inganathi the only thing I expect from you is faithfulness, love and respect. If you give me that I promise to love you till the end of the world

Me: I promise

Kb: I promise too

He leaned closer and kissed me..

He gently grabbed my braids at the back..

KAT THOBEKGALE

My Grandfather was more and has been more of a Father to me than my own Father, losing him would be very detrimental to me.

Me: What if we lose him?

Dad: We don't think like that, as the Thobekgales we very strong. We don't succumb to shit, we walk on toilet paper because we the shit

I laughed..

Me: Yeah I suppose so

The Dr came to us..

We both stood up.. He looked at us..

Dr: He's stable

That was a relief..

Dr: In a few hours you can see him

Dad: Can he be put in a private presidential suite

Dr: Consider it done Sir

Dad: Thank you

Dr: I know this will be awkward but.. It's such an honour to meet you Thobekgale Sir

He extended his hand to my Father. My Father

shook it..

Dad: Likewise

Dr: I.. I have other patients to get too, I'll make sure the Nurse doesn't keep you waiting

Dad: Thank you

He walked away..

Me: Seems like he'll be in good hands

Dad: Seems like that too

INGANATHI

The Kiss was leading to something that I didn't wanna do on my periods..

Me: Baby... I'm on my periods

He stopped...

Kb: Ohw yeah I'm sorry.. I'm sorry

He kissed me for the last time..

It was difficult resisting him..

He started the car and drove off..

Me: Tomorrow I'm going on a get together with my Sister

He was still holding my hand...

Kb: Ohw yeah?

Me: You don't have a problem with it right?

Kb: It's fine.. I'm not here to control you

Me: Okay.. Thank you

He continued driving..

.

To be continued

Bonus to follow

27

INGANATHI

I was in a very good mood when I got home. I bathe and then started cooking...

Zondiwe walked in when I was halfway cooking..

Zo: Someone is in a good mood

Me: Ohw I just felt like cooking

Zo: Yes you are cooking, that's not new but the singing and the dancing?

Me: Well..

Zo: Well what? Out with it mntaka Ma

Me: I..

Zo: What is it?

Me: I'm dating

Her eyes widened..

Zo: What? Are you serious?

Me: Yeap Karabo Thobakgale, one of
Thobakgale's twins

Zo: Wooooow! How did it happen?

Me: It just happened

Zo: Ohh Inga I'm so happy for you

She came and hugged me..

Me: Sis he's so different. I know Men are dogs
etc but Kb.. I mean, I also deserve love. I
deserved to be loved. I'm not going to think
about what could happen, I'm just going to

enjoy the moment

Zo: Inganathi I'm so happy for you, you a beautiful girl of course you deserve love! The Thobakgales are very important people and for him to choose you, it means you are that important

Tears welled up in my eyes..

Zo: Don't cry.. You going to make me cry too

Me: I'm happy, things are finally looking up for me, it seems like God has finally answered my prayers

Zo: of course

She wiped her own tears..

Zo: I'm so happy for you, now we have more reason to celebrate tomorrow. You'll be there right? You not dropping us for boyfie?

Me: No he's okay with it

Zo: I think I'm going to like him

Me: You will, he's amazing. Very mature and very loving

Zo: Ohh Inga.. You don't know how much I've been praying for you, for this day

Me: Me too

Zo: Let me go freshen up then we'll have dinner

Me: Okay I'll be done soon

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I've loved before, but I don't think I've ever loved a woman more than how much I'm loving Inganathi. She's perfect, she's just what I needed. A woman who is naive to the spiritual world, weak and been through the most and desperately searching for happiness. She'll get all the happiness she wants only at a price, and only if she allows and accepts what I am..

I enquired about my Grandfather's ward, I was directed there..

I bumped into my Father in the corridor.

Vic was situated in a presidential suite, basically he's occupying the whole floor.

He has too, we don't want the media finding out about this so we keeping it private.. We can't keep on making these people rich by the use of our surname. We sell them a lot of papers, get them a lot of views. When they mention a scandal about the "Thobekgales" they get a lot of views. We most hated and most loved undercover..

Me: Leaving already?

Dad: Yaa it's been a long day

Me: Okay Kat is there?

Dad: Kat will never leave his Grandfather's side

Me: Alright

Dad: I saw you and Inganathi, I loved what I saw

Me: We made it official today

Dad: You can make that deal, with Kat's child tomorrow night

Me: Tomorrow I can't

Dad: Plans?

Me: No.. Inganathi is going out so I have to monitor her

Dad: Monitor her?

Me: Her sister has it out for her, I have to make sure that nothing happens to her

Dad: I understand.. Her own Sister?

Me: Yes..

Dad: Only us we are evil, we could have it for our own

Me: Her sister stole Inganathi's blessings, now I would have her taken out but

Dad: Any opportunity that arises to make you strong, take it

Me: Just want her to suffer first, death will be easy just want to show her not to mess with powers she doesn't understand

Dad: No I understand.. After all, we don't succumb to shit

Me: We walk on toilet paper

Dad: There we go.. Thobekgales never succumb to shit that anyone brings to us

Me: I'll see you on Monday then, won't be able to come tomorrow

Dad: I understand.. Do right by your woman

Me: I'll see you

Dad: Good night Son

Me: Night Dad

I proceeded to Vic's ward..

ZONDIWE

I cried in the bathroom as I was bathing.

Inganathi's newly found happiness and success was a sting to my heart, pains to my chest.

Especially dating in the Thobakgales, every girl would wish to be in that family.

I don't care what Nkanyamba says, darkness or not but she's happy. She's regaining her life..I need to be proper on my prayers with the black

candle..

When I was done bathing, I went to the living room. The table was already prepared..

Inga: There she is, thought you were never going to come

Me: sorry was enjoying the bath

Inga: Your eyes are red and swollen

Me: Must be the new facewash, it got into my eyes

Inga: Sit down let's eat

I pulled the chair and sat down..

She's a good cook, better than me. Sitting with her at this table enjoying this meal whilst I know deep down I'm burning. It's going to kill me

inside...

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I looked at them. Vic has to go through this so his death can be justified, when he dies we will release this..

Me: Look at you, it's like you not sick

Vic: You can't keep a good old man down

Me: I need a picture for this moment

I was taking the picture only to create reference for when he dies so the public can know he was sick.. We are going to release this after his death so we can be perceived as the "Loving family" that kept his sickness private..

I took the selfie with him..

Me: Kat wanna join?

Kat: No.. I find taking pictures with a sick
Person a bit off

Vic: I might die tomorrow, do you really wanna
miss out on this?

Kat: Only because you asking Grandpa
He came and we took the picture...

Vic: You two don't have to stay with me

Me: Don't be ridiculous, where else can we be?

Vic: You only here because you feel sorry for
me, don't act like you boys care. I know you
would choose to be out fucking your women

Me: Grandpa!!

Kat laughed..

Vic: But I'm thankful, not all Grandkids would do this.. I know you two are doing this because you live off my money

Kat: Don't be rude old man

Vic: Only your Grandkids can love you this much because you rich

I shook my head..

Me: Kat don't you wanna go home and rest? I'm sure Ven is worried?

Kat: I'm good.. I called her, she's with Mom

Me: Okay

ZONDIWE

I couldn't even finish my dinner..

Me: I have to sleep.. Tomorrow we have a big day have to help Nhleko prepare

Me: Okay

I got up..

Inga: Zo

I looked at her..

Inga: Thank you

Me: For?

Inga: Always being there.. I know after Mom died it wasn't easy for you, you had to carry me do everything on your own. I appreciate you for that and God is going to bless you, next month I want you to not buy groceries or pay the bills, I'll do it. Just have fun with your money

Me: Inga..

Zo: No I mean it. I know I don't earn higher than

you but it'll be my way to appreciate you and I'll also handle your fuel for a month

I forced a smile..

Me: Thank you

Inga: I want us to start over, forget about what happened and start on a clean slate

Me: Me too

She smiled..

Inga: Good night.. I love you

Me: I love you too

I turned and replaced that smile with a frown. I walked into my room and closed the door. Now that she's working and dating a Thobakgale she thinks she's all that.. "I'll pay the bills"... "I'll pay your fuel".. Who the hell does she think she is?

I'm the boss here! I own her! She's nothing to me, she's just a beggar!!!

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

We were chatting and laughing, just having a good time with Vic..

Kat: Grandpa that's just wrong

Vic: Your Grandmother didn't have the best ass but she did make it up in the breast area

Me: This is just wrong

Vic: Lucky you Kb, Ibanathi is there at least she's thick. A doggy style is an obsession

Kat: Okay let's talk about something else

Vic: Yours Kat, she's.. She's slender but now getting thick

Me: She's pregnant even before that, it was not the body Grandpa but the coochie

Me: Don't give him any ideas

Kat laughed..

Kat: At least she has flaps it massages your dick well, that's how she got the ring unprovoked

Me: Inganathi is still all there, not at that level but the tightness Mmmmm

Vic: Your Grandmother sh-

Me: No we don't wanna know

Kat: I don't wanna look at her picture and remember this moment

Kat and I laughed..

Me: Looking at her picture and just imagine the outline o-

Kat: Stop.. Don't even go there, I don't care if

you were given navigation don't go there

I heard a voice going around, something was doing an evil an evil enchantment. It has to be about Inganathi because I'm well protected by the underworld against witchcraft and anything else evil.. I tried to ignore but couldn't..

Me: Excuse me, I am getting something to drink.. Kat?

Kat: I'm good

Me: Okay

I made my way out and went to the restroom, the one on the floor that's available for the people who come to see Vic. I got in and locked..

I went inside one of the toilets, I flushed first and then prayed for the water to show me. The water started turning then they showed me. She was using a black candle with needles, she was sticking needles there to hurt Inganathi..

I blew air into the water and the candle blew off..

She lit it again..

Me: Egin sua

I blew again and when the candle started burning. The fire flame went up, I controlled it. It blew up to the ceiling. She freaked out. Then I brought the flame to calm then concentrated it to her. It burnt her thigh before blowing off..

.

To be continued

No edits

28

INGANATHI

The next morning Zondiwe went to the Dr. She says the candle she was using to pray last night accidentally fell and burnt her thigh.. It wasn't a terrible burn though but it needed for her to see the Dr..

Kb texted me that he's going to come take me out for breakfast before I go later on..

He held up to his promise, and came. I directed

him. I got into his car, he was wearing a bucket hat today, looked all kinds of cute and handsome. He kissed me..

Kb: Good morning

Me: Morning

Kb: You look handsome

Me: And you look beautiful Mommy as always

He squeezed my cheek..

Me: Thank you

Kb: Before we go, I brought you this

He got some package from the back seats.

Kb: Thought these would make your baths since you were complaining about period pains

I checked.. It was pink&white bathing salts, foam bath, lotion, perfume, some pads, panty liners and some ash..

Me: Is this holy ash?

Kb: It's a sacred ash, meant to drive away evil spirits. You can bath with it at night then the bathing salts in the morning

Me: Looks weird

Kb: That's because it's meant to drive away evil forces

Me: Thank you Babe, this is thoughtful I mean pads. Thought guys don't associate with that

Kb: Well then you haven't been fucking with a real guy

Me: Savage

Kb: Ready to go?

Me: Yes

Kb: Okay then let's go

ZONDIWE

Dr: All done with the dressing

Me: Thank you

Dr: These are your things to use at home, you can dress yourself at home. Use an antiseptic to clean the wound then apply this gauze to dress it, ontop of the gauze wrap the bandage

Me: Thank you

Dr: Some pain killers too

Me: I'll use them

Dr: Then we done

Me: Okay

She walked out. Nkanyamba was sitting on the chair, I was on the bed..

I told him what happened with the candle, he told me what happened and who was behind it.

Inganathi's damn new boyfriend..

Nkanyamba: Iyeyisa le ngane manje (this boy is disrespectful now)

Me: I can't believe he did this, how?

Nkanyamba: Bathini ngelika George? We are going to war

I hope this guy is ready because this means war...

KAT THOBEKGALE

Ven and I decided to go and see Grandpa. He didn't look too good this morning. It doesn't

make sense because yesterday he seemed to be fine. He was talking, I didn't like this state he was in..

Me: I don't understand, yesterday he was okay

Ven: He looks bad Kat

I walked up to him..

Me: Grandpa? Can you hear me?

He just opened his eyes and looked at me, then he closed them again..

Ven: I think we should call the Dr

INGANATHI

Waitress: Here you go

Me: Thank you

Kb: At what time are you going to your Sister's thing?

Me: She said at 16:00

Kb: Okay

Me: I don't even know if we will

Kb: Why?

Me: She got burnt last night by a candle

He chuckled..

Kb: I'm sorry, how does one get burnt by a candle?

Me: I'm surprised myself

Kb: That's new

Me: I'm telling you

Kb: If you don't go anymore then you can come do a sleepover

Me: On my periods?

Kb: Kana sleepovers are done when sex is required?

Me: I was just saying

Kb: Come on Inganathi, I don't love you only for sex

Me: I love you only for your dick

He laughed..

Kb: So I'm being used?

Me: And you don't know it

Kb: I want to break up already

Me: Your choice

He laughed again..

ZONDIWE

We arrived at home, But we passed by at Nkanyamba's place first so he could get a few things to protect me and my room...

I was speaking with Nhleko on the phone as he continued to his things..

Me: Nhleko do me a favor

Nhleko: Yes?

Me: I need a drug or something that can make someone very horny

Nhleko: Yeeee kuzonyiwa moss

Me: Kakhulu

Nhleko: I'll get it for you

Me: Thank you

I hung up..

I wanna drug Inganathi, have her throw herself to a random guy and have sex whilst I record. I'll pay someone to have sex with her.

I wanna humiliate her in a way that she would wanna commit suicide, and so that her newly found boyfriend dumps her..

I won't be played by her and her boyfriend..

INGANATHI

After breakfast we went to the mall.. He bought me an outfit for tonight..

A dress, heels, and a matching bag..

He also bought me flowers, first time getting flowers from a guy. He's so sweet and romantic..

Kb: Let me take you back home, I have things to get up too

Me: Okay thank you for taking me out

Kb: Anytime

He kissed me..

KAT THOBEKGALE

We waited outside as the Dr was busy..

Me: I don't get it

Ven: I'm sure he'll be okay

I looked at the time..

The Dr came out..

Me: How is he? How is he doing?

Dr: He's in distress, I sedated him

Me: Is he going to be okay?

Dr: I am sure he's going to wake up feeling better

Me: Okay

Dr: Let him rest for a while

Me: We'll come back later on at night

Dr: Okay

I held Ven's hand and then we walked out..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Inganathi went to the rest room, I called the Dr..

Me: So?

Dr: I dosed him again

Me: Good.. So for how long will it take?

Dr: Tonight.. Latest tomorrow morning

Me: Okay thank you.. You'll get your money

Dr: Yes Sir

I hung up as Inganathi approached the car.

.

To be continued

INGANATHI

Zondiwe forced through that we should go out even though she was badly hurt. She looked weird with the bandage around her thigh and limping..

Me: Zo we really don't have to do this

Zo: Hey I promised. No burnt thigh will keep me away, this is very important to you

Me: Okay we can go but if it gets too much for you, we are coming back

Zo: Yes of course

I smiled at her..

Zo: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

Zo: We going to find Nhleko there

Me: Okay

I took my phone and texted Kb that we leaving, also texted him where we going. He wanted to know where we will be going so he can know I'm safe.. He's so amazing, caring, protective and very loving..

We walked out to Zondiwe's car. She started driving...

KAT THOBEKGALE

I couldn't believe what I heard, The hospital called my Father and informed him that Grandpa didn't make it, then he called me. I was just there, he was in a bad state but I didn't think about death. Didn't think he was going to

die..

Ven: Kat

Me: Please leave me alone for a while

Ven: K-

Me: I said leave me alone!!! Give me some space!!

She walked out and closed the door..

I sat on the bed with my face buried in my hands..

Was like a part of me was reaped out of me, a huge part of me that I can't get back..

My Grandfather was the biggest impact in my life, in all our lives. He was the elder we were left with. Losing him, I lost me too...

I laid back on the bed and wiped my tears..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

The news of my Grandfather didn't even shake me, I felt nothing. Maybe it's because I already knew that he was going to be a sacrifice, but I didn't even an inch of pain with regards to his death..

My Sister Layla pulled in. Layla is my big Sister, my Mother's first born but we share different fathers. Though Mom and Dad started dating when Layla was just 5 years old so Pops adopted her and raised her.

My Mom came with Layla in the relationship,

then My father came with his first born Naledi in the relationship from another woman. Naledi is the oldest of us all.

She hugged me..

Layla: How are you holding up?

Me: It's difficult

None of them knows about the dark secret of the family other than Me, Pops, and Vic..

Layla: I know.. He wasn't my blood Grandfather but he loved me just as much

Me: I know

Layla: A hero has fallen, Vic achieved so much. He built this family all on his own

I looked at the time..

Me: I don't mean to be rude but, I have

something important to get too

Layla: Yes of course.. Where is Kat?

Me: Upstairs

Layla is exempted from all of this, she doesn't have the Thobakgale blood running in her veins..

Me: I'll see you in a few

Layla: Okay

I made my way to my prayer room..

INGANATHI

The lounge was closed for the public. Nhleko and Zo hired it for the night, I'm sure Zo put out a lot of money. I heard it was going to be 30 of us, both genders.. I don't know anyone except for Zo and Nhleko.. I hope I won't be bored when they start to interact with other people..

Food platters were also brought in, the bar area was opened for us and most of the guests were here too..

I was introduced to a few people, then I went to get a drink as Zo and Nhleko went about their own way..

Me: Cocktail please

Bartender: what type?

Me: Whatever you recommend

Voice: Strawberry Daiquiri

I looked at him..

Him: Most ladies prefer that

I looked at the bartender..

Me: Strawberry Daiquiri please

The Bartender looked at him..

Guy: Whiskey please

He sat next to me..

Him: Fortunate

Me: Inganathi

Fortunate: Nice to meet you

Me: Same here

Fortunate: I don't even know half of these people, I'm Nhleko's cousin

Me: Join the team, I'm Zondiwe's Sister

Fortunate: Wait.. Zo talks a lot about you

Me: She does?

Fortunate: Yes.. Pity I never met you, I live in Mpumlanga only come down here for functions and family ceremonies

I'm not surprised he doesn't know me, Nhleko lives in our hood but not the same street as us..

I'm hardly out, I'm mostly indoors..

Bartender: Here are your drinks

Me: Thank you

Fortunate: Ta

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

If I am not at home, I can use any water to see things. I just pray for the water, they show me what I need to see..

Right now I didn't like what I was seeing, Inganathi was sitting with some guy. Talking and having drinks..

I took out my phone and called her, she opened

her bag and took out her phone. She looked at it and put it back inside, that pissed me off.. She seemed to be having a nice conversation with him, couldn't hear what they were talking about but her smile and body language proved she was enjoying the conversation.. I put my phone back in my pocket and walked out of the room, upstairs to my bedroom to get my car keys..

ZONDIWE

Nhleko: Here

I looked around and took the pills..

Me: Thank you

Nhleko: Take just one and be careful please

Me: I will.. Thank you

I looked around, and noticed that Inganathi was sitting at the bar with Fortunate. Nhleko's

cousin. I put the pills in my bag for later..

INGANATHI

Me: Well I am a.. Let's say I am in palliative care

Fortunate: That's nice

Me: What about you?

Fortunate: I work at the mine

Me: Nice

I drank my cocktail again..

Fortunate: So Inganathi are you seeing anyone?

I looked at him.. I don't think he would believe me if I told him I'm dating Thee Karabo Thobakgale..

Me: I'm actually single

Fortunate: That's interesting

Me: You?

Fortunate: Not anyone at the moment

Me: You just lying to me

Fortunate: No I'm not.. I cheated and she left

Me: A man that's honest, I like

Fortunate: yaa but it's something I'm not proud of

Me: Yaa that's wild

The music started playing..

"I put my feelings on safety

So I don't go shootin' where your heart be

'Cause you take the bullet tryna save me

Then I'm left to deal with makin' you bleed

And that's a whole lotta love, ain't tryna waste it

Like we be runnin' a mile to never make it
That's just too bitter for worse, don't wanna
taste it

That's just too bitter for worse, don't wanna
face it"

Me: I actually like this song

Fortunate: You do?

Me: A lot

Fortunate: At least they playing your kind of
music

KAT THOBEKGALE

Layla: I know how close you and Grandpa were

Me: I can't even believe it, it's like.. It's not real, it
can't be real

Layla: Dad has already released a statement after he got back from the hospital

Me: The media is going to have a field day

Layla: True, but we don't care about that. It's about burying Grandpa with dignity

Me: That's true

She put her arm over my shoulders..

Layla: As going to be fine

INGANATHI

After my second glass of cocktail, I decided to start dancing. Fortunate joined in..

Everyone was just doing their own..

Fortunate: You a better dancer than me

Me: Don't play with me (laughing)

Fortunate: I'm telling you

Me: Teach me your moves.. I like

Fortunate: Okay

He held my hand and started teaching me his footwork..

Fortunate: I think your heels are dragging you

Me: Well I can't take them off (laughing)

Fortunate: Then suffer through

We continued dancing until my eyes wandered around and landed on Kb. He was standing there with his arms folded and looking at us, he had on his bucket hat.

I let go of Fortunate's hand, fear kicked in..

His hat was very low, I think he wore it so he doesn't get noticed..

I wiped my hands against my dress as they were sweaty..

Me: Baby!

He gave me his ever shallow smile..

Fortunate: Baby?

Kb walked over and hugged me, kissing me in the process..

Me: What are you doing here?

Kb: You weren't picking up so I got worried

Me: Ohw.. Uhm.. Sorry I didn't hear my phone, it's a bit noisy

He turned to Fortunate..

Kb: Karabo

Fortunate: Fortunate

Kb: I'm Inganathi's girlfriend

Fortunate: Thought you were single

Kb looked at me..

Kb: Is that so?

Fortunate: I.. Uhm.. I think I'll just get myself another drink

He walked away..

Kb turned and looked at me..

Kb: So.. You single?

Me: Baby it's not what you think it is

Kb: What is it?

Me: It's a long story

He looked around..

Kb: Mind if I stay?

Me: Uhm.. No of course not

Kb: Good

He held my hand and walked me to the bar.

That was embarrassing..

.

To be continued

30

INGANATHI

It was hard and I mean very hard to let loose with your boyfriend around. I love how protective Kb is, but this was just unnecessary..

We were sitting at the bar, I was having another cocktail. He was drinking a light beverage, another struggle. He doesn't seem to drink alcohol.. Most guys who don't drink alcohol make your life impossible to live..

He was also lost deep in his thoughts, he seemed to be anywhere but here...

Me: Baby

He looked at me..

Me: I didn't say I'm single because I was trying to hide my relationship status, I just didn't

wanna get into detail and made feel crazy for saying I'm dating you because I know he wasn't going to believe me

He chuckled and looked at his hand..

Kb: Baby guys don't ask who you dating, if you say you dating they either force the matter by saying "We can be friends" or they just die the issue. He was never going to ask

Me: Ohw I'm sorry

Kb: I'm not mad, I just have something else in my mind

Me: What is it?

Kb: Nothing, let's enjoy the night we'll talk about that later

He extended his hand to me, I got up and held it. He drew me to him and I sat on him.

ZONDIWE

I folded my arms as I watched the romantic couple at the bar. That must be Kb..

Nhleko: Ehh is that Inganathi's boyfriend?

Me: I believe so

Nhleko: Akasemhle nje

Me: He is

Nhleko: I wouldn't mind having him for one night

Me: Nhleko come on

Nhleko: He looks familiar though, why doesn't he take off his hat?

Me: It's Karabo Thobakgale

He hit me on the shoulder..

Nhleko: Unamanga (you lying)

Me: Don't rub it in

Nhleko: What is he doing here? His Grandfather was said to have passed on. He should be grieving

Me: What I don't understand is why he is with Inganathi. He can have any girl he wants, why go for my little sister? Inganathi is not at his level

Nhleko: True

Me: Hold on let me go there and see

KAT THOBEKGALE

My Mom was here, Dad was here. Some of the family members will be flying in tomorrow..

Mom: Naledi says she will be flying in soon maybe 3 days before the funeral

Me: She's still in Turkey?

Mom: Yes

Me: Ohw I see

Dad: Kat thank you for making Dad's passing easy, being his last memory

Me: It's okay

I have posted the pics we took at the hospital, Kb had sent me..

Dad: We going to be sleeping here until the Funeral

Mom: To make everything easier

Though my Mom and Dad aren't married, but my family considers my Mother as their bride

already because of us the kids..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Kb: Babe stop moving

Inga: Huh?

Kb: I can still get an erection even though you in your periods

She laughed..

Her Sister walked up to us..

Zo: Good evening

Inga: Hey Sis

Zo: Hope you guys are having fun

Inga: We are in a way

She looked at me..

Inga: Ohw this is my Boyfriend, Karabo. Baby this is my sister Zondiwe

Zo: Nice to meet you

Me: You too

She extended her hand to me..

Me: Baby can you give us some few seconds

Inga: Ohw.. Uhm.. Yes of course

I kissed her on her cheek and then she got up fixing her dress and walked away..

I looked at her sister..

Me: Nice to meet you

I extended my hand, she sealed it with a handshake..

I looked at her..

Zo: You know that I hate you right?

Me: Why?

Zo: The curse was going well, Inganathi's life was going according to exactly what I did. Until you showed up

Her eyes widened..

Zo: I don't know where that came from?

Me: Why do you hate your sister?

Zo: I was supposed to be living her cursed life, my Mother loved her.. She blessed her and cursed me, I wasn't going to live a cursed life. I hate my Mother for doing that, I hate that Inganathi was more loved than me

Her eyes widened again..

Zo: What are you doing to me?

Me: What did you do?

Zo: A man helped me steal Inganathi's blessings

Me: Did you have anything planned for tonight?

Zo: Yes.. I was going to drug her, set her up and record everything to humiliate her. Ruin her until she commits suicide

Me: What would it take for her to release her blessings?

Zo: She must find the lost key to unlock the box

Inganathi made her way back..

Inga: I'm getting worried, what are you guys talking about?

Zo held her hand with her other hand and looked at me, like she had seen a ghost.

Me: We fine, just trying to get to know each other

Zo: Ex.. Excuse me

She walked away..

Inga: That was weird, what did you say to her?

I put my hand on her waist and pulled her to me, she stood in between my legs and put her hands on my shoulders. We kissed..

ZONDIWE

My heart was beating fast, never been scared like this before. I was literally trembling when I went outside to get some fresh air.. How did he do that? How did he make me indirectly confess? This guy is dangerous. More dangerous than I thought.

KAT THOBEKGALE

I tried to open the door, but it was locked. I looked at it..

Dad: Kat

I looked at him..

Me: Kb and Grandpa's prayer room. Wanted to go in and talk to God

Dad: It's a sacred room

Me: Ya I guess so

He came closer and tried to open..

Me: Why would Kb lock it?

Dad: It's a sacred room, even Dad didn't want anyone to just walk in

Me: I see

Dad: Come on.. Let's go have some whiskey

INGANATHI

I looked at the time, and looked around.
Zondiwe was nowhere to be found..

Nhleko walked up to us..

Nhleko: Hey

Me: Hi

Nhleko: Hau you not even going to introduce us?

Me: Ohw this is my boyfriend Karabo, and
Karabo this is Nhleko.. My sister's best friend

Kb: Nice to meet you

Nhleko: Can I get a heart?

Kb stood up and they shared a hug..

Nhleko: You smell nice too

Kb: Thank you

Nhleko: You Karabo Thobakgale right?

Kb: In the flesh

Nhleko: Woow... I'm.. I'm really sorry about your Grandfather

Kb: Thank you

Me: Sorry?

Nhleko: Yes he passed on today it's all over the internet

I looked at Kb..

Me: What? You didn't tell me Vic passed on

Kb: I didn't wanna stress you tonight, I was going to tell you

I took my bag and walked away..

Nhleko: And then?

Kb: Inga wait

I walked out of the place and went outside.

Kb: Dammit wait!

He grabbed my arm..

Kb: Can you just wait for a second?

I looked at him..

Me: You should've told me

Kb: This night was important to you, didn't
wanna ruin it

Me: I know.. I'm sorry.. Just that

Kb: You worried about your job?

Me: I don't wanna seem insensitive but this job was going to change my life

He hugged me..

Me: Now my life is over

Kb: I don't want you to be worried because you still have a job at the house

I broke the hug and looked at him..

Kb: You can be one of our maids, unless you not feeling up to it

Me: No.. Of course

Kb: The money will be less but

Me: I'll take it.. Thank you

Kb: Can I take you home now? I'll feel more relaxed when you home

Me: Yes please

ZONDIWE

I drove straight to Nkanyamba's house, we talked outside.. I was livid..

Me: You know what.. You said you were going to help me!

Nkanyamba: Awehlise umoya (calm down)

Me: Ngeke ngehlise umoya! (I won't calm down)

(Silence)

Me: You dupped me!!

Nkanyamba: Unsangikweleta Zo, asikashadi
(You still owe me, we haven't gotten married yet)

Me: What?

Nkanyamba: Ngeke ngalwa ne Demoni for
umuntu ongasiye owami (I can't fight a demon
for someone who is not mine)

I looked at him..

.

To be continued

31

INGANATHI

A WEEK LATER

Kb was right, I was hired as a maid now.

Different salary, R5 500 a month. I am still being transported and I don't have to bring lunch, I eat at work..

Vic's funeral is going to be one for the country and other countries to remember. I heard that important Personnel flew in to see him off..

The media was talking about his passing more than any other scandals. Most people were happy on conspiracy theories that Vic killed more people than the plague. Or rather his company..

Our uniform was the full black & white French maid uniform with the Thobakgale surname printed on the uniform..

It was 3 of us, but still. The house was too big for us...

I am considering going back to school again, can't be a maid forever..

I took a few deep breaths before taking the tray to them.. Thobakgale, Kb, and some gentleman were sitting outside talking..

I walked up to them..

Thobakgale: We had to keep his sickness away from the public, we didn't want it to turn into a publicity stunt

Me: Whiskey that was requested

Thobekgale: Thank you

Me: If there's anything else, I'll be inside

Thobakgale: Thank you Inganathi

I walked away with Kb looking at me..

When I got inside, Ven came to me..

Ven: Inga

This bitch is not short on making my life difficult, now that I'm a maid..

Ven: The bedding needs to be washed

I don't understand, how can you as a woman ask another woman to wash your own bedding?

Me: I'm working downstairs today

Ven: It doesn't matter, you a maid.. Get to it!

She walked away, I rolled my eyes..

ZONDIWE

I was steaming, ukufutha.. Nkanyamba has been helping me now ever since I agreed to the marriage.. He is paying lobola next week.

Nomvula was still a bitch, but Dlozi was a sweetheart. We were best friends..

Dlozi: Sisi

I looked at her..

Dlozi: You can stop now

Me: Shuuuuuu thank God

She laughed..

Me: I can never get used to this

She handed me the towel..

Me: Thank you

Dlozi: Futhi you did it late, it's meant to be done very early in the morning

Me: Haisuka I've done it

Dlozi: Come.. Let's go and eat (laughing)

INGANATHI

Kb had texted me to come upstairs, when I got upstairs he was greatly turned on by the french maid uniform..

For the mere fact that I can't conceive, since I was told by Nkanyamba made the situation easier to not use a condom..

We didn't have too, I was going to fall pregnant anyway..

He had me against the wall, one leg balancing on the bathroom step. He didn't want me to take off the uniform, just my underwear and undid the strings around the breast area to expose my breasts..

He was deep inside, with his hands squeezing and shaking my ass..

I was very wet, he would occasionally kiss me on my lips then lower his head to suck on my

tit..

He increased his pace and fucked me harder. It wasn't painful, with my level of wetness it was more nicer..

Me: Ahhhhh Baby...

He kissed me through my moaning.

Kb: Couldn't contain myself seeing that piece of perfect ass walking around all day

I wrapped my hands around his neck..

Me: It's so nice.. Please don't stop

Kb: You like it?

Me: Ahaaa..

ZONDIWE

We were sitting around the table having breakfast, I was trying deeply to get along and be patient with Nomvula. I tried to not let her get under my skin..

Nkanyamba: MaBhengu

I looked at him..

Nkanyamba: Ksasa siya emanzini ungakhohlwa
(Tomorrow we going to the water don't forget)

Me: I won't Baba

Nomvula: Kuzo hamba uDlozi (Dlozi will accompany her)

Dlozi: I'm working tomorrow

Nomvula: Work is more important than umndeni?

She kept quiet..

Nkanyamba: Ufonele emsebenzini ke Dlozi (call at work then)

Dlozi: Yebo Baba

INGANATHI

He took it out and shook himself until his cum shot through. As much as he can come inside of me all the time, but I really enjoy watching him when he makes himself come out of my coochie. The squinting of the eyes, the deep moaning, clenching his Jaws, being vulnerable knowing I got him to that point was amazing...

Me: I have to get back to work

He kissed me..

Kb: Now?

Me: Yes now

He picked me up and walked to the bed with me. He laid me down and spread my legs, then got in between them..

If I could get paid each time he eats up my coochie I'd be very rich. No matter how much we have sex, it's just not enough. We are too drawn to each other, and this bonding is making our love stronger...

KAT THOBEKGALE

I went to my Father..

Me: Have you seen Kb?

Thobakgale: No.. Not at all

Me: Okay I'll check him upstairs

I made my way upstairs when I bumped into Ven..

Ven: Kat

Me: Yes?

Ven: I don't feel good

Me: What do you mean?

Ven: I have these sharp pains, been getting them for a while

Me: And you never said anything?

Ven: They weren't so strong at first

Me: Okay let's go to the Dr.. Get your things

She's still far off from giving birth, I don't know

why she's getting pains..

ZONDIWE

Dlozi: "Ngihlushwa yintliziyo "

Me: "Ngiyamthanda mina, awe maa"

We were sorting out the herbs..

Me: You really don't have to call in sick tomorrow

Dlozi: Mina I don't like drama Sisi, if I don't.. I'll never hear the end of it

Nomvula is very abusive, she very abusive towards Dlozi and Dlozi just takes it..

Me: If we can kill her, with her fake prophetic gift

She laughed..

Dlozi: How did you know she's fake?

Me: Do you really see Nomvula as a Prophet?

Dlozi: Nkanyamba wamfaka umoya
(Nkanyamba gave her the fake gift)

Me: That's why she's this bitter

We continued with our work..

.

To be continued

32

ZONDIWE

After all that I did, I was tired and ready to go home and rest when Nkanyamba asked to talk to me before I leave..

Nkanyamba: Zozo nalu daba (here is a problem)

I sat down..

Nkanyamba: Kona angeke sikhone ukubathinta laba bakwa Thobakgale. Kodwa, singakhona ukumvisa ubuhlungu nge Ngane yakini (We can't touch the Thobakgales, but we can hurt him by using Inganathi)

Me: Njani? (How)

Nkanyamba: Bengithi abantu abafana nalo mfo uthando abanalo, kodwa umangihlola yena utamthanda udade wenu kakhulu futhi (I thought people like him, are not capable of love but looking at this. He does love your sister)

Me: Ohhh

Nkanyamba: We can manipulate the relationship so they keep on hurting each until..

Me: Inganathi leaves, plus she has nothing. She's standing firm because of him

Nkanyamba: Iqiniso (that's the truth) Wena Kuya kanjani? (How is it going on your side)

Me: Better I can sleep peaceful

Nkanyamba: I made a spell of protection for you, he won't be able to see you and what you doing

Me: That's better

Nkanyamba: You see I'm not so evil?

Me: That's a matter of opinion

We both laughed..

Nkanyamba: Ngiyayithanda indlela wena no Dlozi, enizwana ngayo (I love how you and Zo get along)

Me: She's an amazing person, except for uDlunkulu she's always mad

Nkanyamba: Uzamjwayela (you will get used to her)

INGANATHI

I was woken up by a pleasant smell.. I opened my eyes, Kb was fully clothed in black and putting on his cologne..

Me: Going somewhere?

He turned and looked at me..

Kb: Yes.. A church service

Me: Weird, you guys wear black?

Kb: Since my Grandfather died, yes

Me: Okay..

Kb: I'll be back later to take you home

I got out of bed, and walked to the bathroom to freshen up. Wash my face and rinse my mouth....

I opened the top cabinet, to be welcomed by a lot of pills..

I took one and read, the name was difficult.

Kb: I'm bipolar

I dropped it in the sink..

Me: I'm sorry.. Didn't mean to pry

Kb: It's okay, you were bound to find out soon

Me: But you don't look bipolar, you very calm

Kb: That's because the meds help to stable my moods

Me: I'm sorry it must be hard living on medication

Kb: It's okay.. I'm okay

Me: Okay then

Kb: I have to go, I'll see you later

Me: Alright

He came to kiss me, then ran his hands on my butt..

Kb: Could you wear an underwear when you got out please

Me: I will

Kb: The uniform is too short for when you bend

Me: I'll wear one

His phone vibrated.. He took it out, I saw a glimpse of the name. "Penelope".

Kb: I have to take this

He walked out. That was weird, he usually answers his phone in my presence..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Dr: You are fine, everything seems fine. The baby seems okay

I sighed..

Dr: If the pains continue please come to see me again

Ven: Okay

Dr: There's also no apparent bleeding, so you are fine, the first trimester is usually the most hardest. Take it easy on stress too

Ven looked at me..

Me: I don't stress you

Ven: You better not

Dr: Okay we are done for today

Ven: Thank you Dr

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Pen: So I can't see you tonight?

Me: That won't be possible, maybe tomorrow

Pen: Okay

Me: Okay.. Bye

I hung up.. Penelope is that girl who is a temp and soon to be my assistant. I started a sexual relationship with her, and she gave in without thinking twice..

I went to my Father..

Dad: You ready to go?

Me: Yes.. Is Grandpa there already? For the ritual?

Dad: Yes.. Let's go

We are doing a ritual for my Grandfather before he gets buried. We have to do it so he doesn't become troublesome to us in spirit.

We giving his soul where it belongs, to the Abraxas since he signed his soul to the underworld..

INGANATHI

I put on my panties and then walked out.

This job is tiring, maids really go through the most and some are even underpaid..

I walked to the next room.. To see if the bedding was fine. I tried to open the door but it didn't, when I was walking away. It opened on it's own.. I made my way in..

It looked like a prayer room of some sort, the aura was heavy and an incense stick was burning.

I looked around and then walked in, closing the

door behind me..

I saw some pond, a little pond with water flowing..

Me: Wow

I looked at the picture. It was a woman, she looked beautiful. Underneath it was written "The Goddess Abraxas"..

I walked over and checked other things, saw candles too and a lot of things. This got me thinking that maybe I should start my own sacred prayer room at home too..

I made my way to the door and walked out.

ZONDIWE

At least now I was having faith in Nkanyamba, he was helping..

I went home, they told me that they'll come later for dinner.. We have to break the news to Inganathi. I hope Nomvula won't ruin the moment, she's too bitter for my liking..

.

To be continued

33

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

This was a very important ceremony for the

underworld. Before we could actually send him off to his final resting place, we had to send him back to the Abraxas. His soul..

It'll be chained in the cage, until judgment day when he can be finally sent off to hell.

Our church has a cross pointing down of Jesus Christ, to symbolize that we are antichrist. His body was laid on the alter, had a black cloth on him. Only his face wasn't covered. Black candles around his body, he was laying in a pentagram. The devil's triangle..

The sacred gold holy grail cup was passed amongst us, we were drinking blood.. Goat blood, we also had the head of the goat in the alter. Representing Baphomet, the goat..

INGANATHI

It was now 20:00. Kb wasn't around..

I tried calling him but he wasn't picking up, so I asked the driver to drive me home..

I got there and Nkanyamba was around with his wives, they were now on dessert..

Me: I'm so sorry I'm late got held up at work

Nkanyamba: Akunankinga wena Ntombi encane, shono ke kuyakanjani emsebenzini? (It's not a problem.. How is work going)

Me: It's going good

Zondiwe: Since you are here, finally made it. Before the family leaves, I wanted to let you know that uBaba and I we.. I'm going to be his 3rd wife

That was a shock..

Me: Huh?

Zondiwe: Lobola will be handled next weekend

Me: Wow I.. I don't know what to say

Zondiwe: But I won't live with them, I'll still be living here

I am not high on wine, but I got through that glass like I was an alcoholic..

VENISA

The cramps had started but this time around they were intense, and bleeding was apparent. A lot of bleeding..

An ambulance was called and I was rushed to the hospital.. Kat was next to me....

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

We shook hands..

Me: Thank you for coming

It was only the big guns present, those that flew in from overseas. Collectively we were 25..

I put my gown back on the wall..

The ceremony went well.. The funeral palour had come to fetch his body again..

Me: Seems like everything went well

Dad: It did go well, you were amazing

Me: Thank you

Dad: You know at first when you found out about this, I thought you wouldn't adapt. You'd find it bizarre

Me: It's who we are, there's nothing we can do

Dad: It is who we are, you take care of our legacy even the next generation will be rich

Me: I know

Dad: Let's go have the last supper with the Brothers then head home

Me: Okay plus I have to drive Inganathi back home

Dad: Let's go

INGANATHI

I was beyond the word "Shocked". I mean Zondiwe and Nkanyamba??

I was helping her wash the dishes..

Me: So you and Nkanyamba, how did that come about?

She didn't say anything to me..

Me: Zo?

Zo: You knew how important this night was for

me? I just asked you to be here tonight so we can show a united front

Me: I'm sorry Zo I tried

Zo: No it's okay Inganathi, I guess some other things are more important than family

Me: It's not like that

Zo: Just wondering if you will actually be here for the actual ceremony next weekend

Me: I will be here

Zo: Okay.. We done here.. Good night

She made her way to the bedroom..

I folded the dish swab..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

We have a dinning area in the church, just a small dinning area. We were eating steak, half done. Has to have a bit of blood still coming from it, red dry red wine and green salad..

These men sitting here at the table were the richest. Ranging from multimillionaires and billionaires. The highest was \$1 billion richer

Now that my Grandfather is gone, we going to be more richer. He was a big sacrifice.

Our revenue is going to be sky rocket high.

I checked my phone, Had missed calls from Inganathi. Even forgot I had to drive her home..

I got up from the table, I went to my Father and whispered that I have to go. He agreed.

I made my way out..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I stood up as the Dr made his way to me..

Me: How are they?

Dr: She's fine, she's going to make it

Me: The baby?

Dr: The baby didn't make it, it was a spontaneous abortion. I'm sorry

Me: That can't be, earlier on the Dr said the baby

was fine

Dr: I know how difficult this must be, I'm truly sorry. My deepest condolences

He walked away...

INGANATHI

After washing dishes I bathe and then went to bed, I was on Facebook and passed out.

Minutes of me falling into a peaceful sleep, I had a dream. The most sexual intense dream

Had a dream about me and Kb having sex, the most steamy and great sex we've ever had. Surprisingly enough the dream was so realistic.

We were having sex in my bedroom, in my bed..

In my dream I was sleeping on the bed exactly the same as I did when I got into the bedroom, then in my dream. Kb just walked in and that's how we got down to it...

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I was driving and all of a sudden, I got an erection. I tried to downplay it, but couldn't so I pulled over. I was rock hard, which meant to me that Inganathi was having a sexual dream. She thinks she's having sex with me, but in actual fact she's having sex with the demon that I took from, Aeshma.. I take the demon as my alter ego..

I had to relieve myself, jerk it off or else it's going to be troubling..

INGANATHI

There way that he was squeezing my body, leaving wet kisses all over my body. His lips against my coochie, how hot and wet that I was.. You know when you watching Porn, that intense feeling you get. Was exactly the same..

KAT THOBEKGALE

This has to be the most terrible month for me. First my Grandfather, now my baby..

I couldn't see Ven, they had sedated her

because her emotions were unstable.

I was driving back home very much unstable, I even had a few to drink at the bar..

My Grandfather made me belong, he kept this family intact. He was the glue that held this family together. I was close with him, Kb was more close with Dad. Now that Grandpa is gone, I don't feel like I belong..

As I was driving, I felt this urge to be done with everything. Just end my life too in the process.. I turned my car in that dark narrow road to drive off the ledge, down to the trees and be done with it already..

.

To be continued

INGANATHI

As always the following morning I woke up and prepared myself for work. Something unusual had happened, I woke up with sore nipples and I was wet when I woke up.

Maybe I'm close to having a period or something. I know I dreamt last night, just didn't know what I dreamt about..

After the funeral, Kb will start working at his Father's company. I am excited for him but at the same time scared, I mean what if he wakes up someday and says that I'm no longer good enough for him? It happens a lot. Such things

happen.. Zondiwe was still in a mood, so I let her be. Let her calm down.

KAT THOBEKGALE

I woke up with a banging headache. My head was against the airbag. I opened the door and got out, I checked. I had hit a tree..

This made no sense, I was driving off the ledge. My car was supposed to turn over and go down the trees. I tried to recall what happened, when I did. I remember that as I was about to drive off the ledge, I saw this bright light that blinded me and that was it.

Me: What the fuck happened?

Another funny thing, I noticed white feathers on the ground. Big white feathers. I took one and looked at it..

ZONDIWE

I prepared for work. Inganathi and this little job of hers, was irritating me. Now that her boyfriend can't see what I get up too, it gives me more leverage to do whatever I wanna do to her. Starting from ruining her little relationship to her job..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I stared at the water again, and I couldn't see what Zondiwe was doing. All I could see was the face of the man who is helping her, that's

all.. No matter how much I prayed, did a ritual still nothing. Which pissed me off..

The water took another direction, it showed me what happened to Kat last night. He was saved by a warrior Angel, when his car was supposed to go off the ledge. An Angel appeared in front of the car and re-positioned it so that he could hit the tree instead.. I got more pissed, I hit my fist against the water..

I'm not in my true nature, my medication is working against what I am. I have to stop taking them, with immediate effect..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I took two of the feathers and then called Kb.

He didn't pick up, I called my Mom..

Ma: Baby where are you? What happened to you?
Is Ven okay?

Me: She lost the baby

Ma: Oh no.. Katlego!

Me: Ma I'm going to need you to pick me up

Ma: Why?

Me: Got into some minor car accident

Ma: Where are you baby?

Me: I'm not sure Ma, can you please come and
get me?

Ma: Yes.. Sersrch for the location and send me

Me: Okay Ma

Ma: I'm coming

Me: Thank you

Ma: I love you okay just calm down

Me: I'm calm

I hung up and sat in my car..

INGANATHI

I got to work and greeted everyone who was at the kitchen, I walked upstairs to Kb's room to change.. I heard the toilet flushing..

Me: Baby?

He got out of his bathroom..

Me: Good morning

Kb: Good morning

Me: You okay?

Kb: I'm fine, are you okay?

Me: Yes I'm okay

He walked up to me with a little smile..

Me: What happened to you last night?

He placed both his hands against my neck, he tilted my head backwards a little..

Kb: I said I'll drive you home last night

Me: But you were late, you didn't pick up and it was getting late.. I had t-

Kb: When I say I'm going to drive you home, it means I'm going to drive you home. Whether it's at 23:00 or 4am but I'll drive you home. Do you understand?

I looked at him, looked into his eyes. He meant was he was saying..

Me: I understand

He let go..

Kb: Good

I put my hand on my neck and looked at him.

Me: Baby?

He looked at me..

Me: Did you take your medication this morning?

I have never seen him in such a mood before.

Kb: I took my medication

Me: Okay.. Uhm I have to change in my work uniform

He stood there and looked at me as I changed, immediately when I took off my bra he looked at my breasts..

Kb: Come here

I walked up to him. He looked at my nipples, he pinched my right nipple. I flinched..

Kb: What happened?

Me: I don't know.. Probably going to be on my periods soon

Kb: Yeah probably

He kissed me on my forehead..

Kb: I'll drive you home later6

Me: Okay

He kissed me again and then walked out..

I shook my head and continued dressing up.

KAT THOBEKGALE

My Mother pulled up.. I got out of the car.

She got out of hers and made her way to me.

Ma: Ohh my God, are you okay? Are you okay?

She hugged me and held me tight..

Ma: Are you okay Baby?

Me: I'm okay

She looked at me..

Ma: Let's go home, I'll have your car picked up

Me: Thank you

Ma: What's with the feathers?

Me: I have no idea

Ma: Strange

Me: Yaa strange indeed

INGANATHI

I started with Kb's room to clean it..

I stripped off his bedding, then went to the bathroom. I opened the cabinet, the medication packages were empty..

Probably what he was flushing down. I sighed..

I continued cleaning..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I drove to see my Dad at work.. I told him what happened..

Dad: That's impossible Kat, an Angel?

Me: An Angel saving Kat

Dad: It can't be

Me: So what do we do now?

Dad: Yaa I don't get it Kb, yes Kat doesn't know about us. He doesn't know about what we do but he has the Thobekgale blood running through him. He is one of us

Me: Dad I don't know how it happened but it happened

Dad: I will check it out more

Me: I stopped taking my meds

Dad: What?

Me: They a distraction

Dad: You can't quit your meds

Me: I can handle what's going to happen

Dad: After Dad's funeral you have to come and start working here, I need your head straight

Me: I'm fine

Dad: And Inganathi?

Me: She'll be fine

Dad: I've caused more pain to a lot of people Kb, people I loved. Women I loved, I don't want you ruining your life too

Me: I'll be fine, just check this Kat situation out

Dad: Okay

INGANATHI

I took the bedding to go put it in the laundry room, I bumped into Kat. He looked like shit

Me: Hi

Kat: Hey

Me: You okay?

Kat: I.. Uhm..

He pinched his nose bridge..

Kat: Ven had a miscarriage

Me: I am so sorry

Kat: It's fine.. I just wanna shower and sleep

Me: Can I get you anything?

Kat: No I'm fine.. Thank you

He walked into his room and closed the door, I can only imagine what he's going through..

ZONDIWE

Due to the weather I couldn't go to the water we had to postpone..

It was cloudy and drizzling..

At my office I go a call from Ndlunkulu..

Me: Dlunkulu

Nomvula: Weee Zondiwe

Me: Ma?

Nomvula: Ncenda uzongilanda (Please fetch me)

Me: Askies?

Nomvula: uBaba uqakekile, Dlozi akaphethekile (Nkanyamba is busy, Dlozi is feeling sick)

Me: I can't Ma.. I'm at work

Nomvula: Uyazisebenza Zondiwe (You are your own Boss)

I sighed..

Nomvula: Ngizobe ngilindile (I'll be waiting)

.

To be continued

35

INGANATHI

I might never know how it feels like to lose a baby, but I know exactly how it feels like to lose someone. Someone so dear to you..

I knocked once at his door and then opened, he was laying on his back with his left leg raised up and his hand over his forehead.

Me: Hi

He removed his hand and looked at me..

Kat: Hi

Me: I brought you some rooibos tea, it's not much but..

Kat: Thank you

I went and put it on the headboard..

I looked at him..

Me: How are you feeling?

He turned his head and looked at me..

Me: I'm sorry, I didn't mean to invade your space

Kat: No it's okay

He sat up straight..

Me: I know how it feels to lose someone, when I lost my Mother.. I thought I would never recover

Kat: You don't recover, it just gets easier to live with

Me: That's true.. I'm truly sorry for what you going through

Kat: It's okay.. Thank you Inganathi

I made my way to the door..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Pen: I am really excited about you starting work soon

We were at the cafeteria eating, decided to spend a few minutes with her before heading home.. I stuck my plastic spoon deep in my ice cream..

Me: Yeah.. Me too

Pen: Something on your mind?

Me: No not at all

(Silence)

Pen: Did you fight with your girlfriend?

That question came unexpected..

Pen: It's hard to find someone single these days

Me: If I'm with someone then why did you agree to this?

Pen: You don't have a ring on your finger so it's not that serious as yet, you still in the market

Me: So you hoping me and her we will eventually break up?

Pen: It's not impossible

I chuckled..

Me: Let me try your flavour of ice cream

We switched..

ZONDIWE

Not only did this woman kidnap me to drive her, she also made me stick around as she went about her groceries..

She was taking her sweet evil time to get through her list. She would randomly take something off the shelf, look at it. Then put it back and proceed to the next..

I looked at the time..

Me: Dlunkulu

Nomvulo: Ngeke ngikhone ukuqeda uma ungihleli emqaleni (I can't get through everything if you on my throat)

Me: I am not rushing you

Nomvula: Kuhle ngoba phela uze ne Purse uzobhadala okunye (It's good that you came with your wallet to pay for the other things)

Me: Kahle (wait)

Nomvula: Useyilunga lalomndeni, mele uncedise (You are a part of this family, you have

to help)

Me: uBaba akakunikanga imali eyanele?

(Nkanyamba didn't give you enough money)

Nomvula: unginikile kodwa ngeke inele kuzo zonke izinto engizifunayo (He gave me but it won't be enough)

She continued shopping...

INGANATHI

Kat decided to get out of his bubble and surprisingly take his high horse status down a notch..

He helped me through the laundry, especially hanging the bedding as it stretched further.

Me: How is Ven taking it?

Kat: I called the hospital she doesn't wanna speak nor see anyone

Me: Therapy might help in this situation

Kat: Maybe.. I don't even know where to begin to comfort her

Me: You both feeling the same way, how you would want someone to comfort you should be the same way you comfort her

Kat: I don't want pity.. So it's different

Me: I guess so

He handed me the pillow case..

Kat: Tell me something

Me: Yes?

Kat: Do you really love Kb?

Me: Where is that coming from?

Kat: I am just confused, not so long ago you and I.. If I wasn't in this situation with Ven you and I would be dating seriously

Me: That's in the past Kat

Kat: I know, I was just saying

Me: Kb is a good guy. Loving, patient, caring and mature

Kat: Ohw I see

Me: All done?

Kat: A few more

Me: Okay

Kat: So does that mean we can't be friends?

Me: I don't think that's a good idea Kat

Kat: There's no harm in trying

Me: Maybe next time

We both laughed...

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I felt this warm feeling in my chest, a bit of excitement and just warm feelings..

It could only mean that Inganathi was feeling this way, the feelings were extended to someone else. Only someone else would erupt those type of feelings..

I stopped kissing Pen and stepped back..

Pen: What's wrong?

Me: I have to go

Pen: Go?

Me: Yeah I have to go

We were in what was going to be my office..

Me: I'm sorry I have to go

Pen: What's wrong? What happened?

Me: It's nothing.. I just, I just have to go

ZONDIWE

My extra was amounting to R1500. It's like she didn't even have money to cover everything, or half of the money..

I dropped her off, and went inside. Helping her with the groceries..

Nkanyamba: Hau Zo

Me: Baba

Nkanyamba: Bengazi uhambe no Dlunkulu na?
(I didn't know you went shopping with Nomvula)

Nomvula: Hai cha uzama ukubakhona ezintweni
(She's trying to be there)

Nkanyamba: Ngathi udlelele nje? (It's like you
went over budget)

Nomvula: Hai ukuna nkinga, ngigcwalisele
ngemali yami (I added with my money)

I looked at her..

Nkanyamba: Malini? (How much)

Nomvula: R1500

Nkanyamba: Hau ke ithi ngiyoyilanda (let me go
and fetch it)

I still looked at her..

Nomvula: Usungahamba manje (You can leave
now)

I can't believe this woman...

INGANATHI

When I was done hanging I made myself something to eat, sat away from the family.

They not bothersome people and they don't like people handling their things, they would rather get it done on their own. Especially cooking..

Kb made his way to me, he placed his hands on my shoulders. I felt his lips on my cheek.

He whispered in my ear..

Kb: I'm sorry about this morning

Me: It's okay

He came and sat down on the other chair, he took my fork and started eating from my plate..

Me: That's rude (laughing)

Kb: I was thinking

Me: Thinking about what?

He held my hand..

Kb: If I wasn't going to scare you off with a marriage proposal I would suggest it, but for now.. How about you move in with us?

Me: Huh?

Kb: I want you to move in

Me: Kb that's.. I mean..

Kb: Let's give it a try and see, if you don't like it then you can move back home

He kissed my hand..

Kb: So what do you say?

.

To be continued

Starting from later today, we will go back to our normal earlier posting routine. Hoping everyone enjoyed their Easter weekend

36

INGANATHI

[2 WEEKS LATER]

Vic's funeral was the one to remember, the one that's going to make history. He was laid to rest with an expensive dignity, from his coffin all the way to the cars. Even the food and where

people were eating, the dinning hall was decorated beautifully..

After Kb asked me to move in with him, I couldn't just take my big head to go move in with him. I did decide though to move in for at least 3 months, temporarily so to see if we would handle living together..

Zondiwe wasn't happy about my decision.

Zo: What you doing is embarrassing and degrading to us as a family. You are disrespecting Mama's legacy, you didn't see me moving in with Nkanyamba. He had to do right first, pay lobola

Says the woman who wanted her boyfriend to

move in with us..

Me: But Zondiwe as I'm saying, it's not a permanent thing. I support this decision Kb and I we can get married and live together. If we can handle living together for 3 months

Zo: Bullshit Inganathi! Uyakipita don't try to beautify it (You are cohabitating don't beautify it)

Me: True almost moved in, and I didn't give you this bullshit

Zo: True is not here!!

Me: My ride will be here soon

Zo: Kb is younger, guys like him do you see them committed to anyone? He's going to hurt you something so bad then you'll come back here crying

Me: It's okay even if it doesn't workout, it's okay

Zo: Okay my left foot!! There's nothing okay about what you doing Inganathi! Now you have been degraded to a maid, you should be fixing your life not le nonsense oyenzayo

I heard a car hooting..

Me: I have to go

I took my bags and walked out..

KAT THOBEKGALE

The miscarriage drove Ven and I apart. After getting discharged she moved back to our place and I remained in my Grandfather's house. I was still going to pay rent for her and help her out financially until she gets back on her feet..

After my brush with death through that car accident, I started to have dreams. Dreams that I can't understand. Not only that, at times I'll feel like I have visions because when I'm sleeping. I'd see a bright golden yellow light in my bedroom. I couldn't remember the dreams when I wake up but I always find a feather in my room..

Cleo: Wake up sleepy head

She placed the coffee mug next to me..

Me: Thank you

Cleo: Long night?

Me: Something of that nature

Cleo: I wanted to go out partying last night but I thought about today

Me: I didn't go out, just didn't sleep well

Cleo: Ohw I see

Me: Yes

Cleo: Well then drink up before the Boss sees you dozing off

Me: Thank you

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

We were in the boardroom, early meeting.

Dad: Without prolonging this meeting, I would like to introduce my Son to the family. Karabo Thobakgale, he is my second in command. If I'm not around and you need something ran through me, please make use of him

They nodded..

I got up..

Me: Thank you so much, I'm not here to come at anyone. I just wanna be a part of the team, we all working together towards one goal and it's making this company more than what it is now. The passing of my Grandfather was a wake up

call, he built this company from scratch. Let's continue his legacy

They nodded..

Dad: I think we can go back to work

They got up and started packing up their things..

Dad: So I can take a vacation?

Me: You wish

Dad: You'll do great don't worry

Me: I hope so

INGANATHI

When I got to the house, I put my clothes in his

closet. I wasn't sure about this, wasn't sure about what I was doing..

My phone rang..

I picked up..

Me: Hello

Voice: Good morning, may I please speak to Ing.. Inganathi Bhengu?

Me: Inganathi this is Dr Samantha Grissley, from the Grissley fertility clinic center in Sandton

Me: Ohw yes

Sam: Remember you applied for the Position of my assistant Nurse?

Me: Yes I remember

I didn't really apply, Kb and his Father pulled a few strings for me. Dr Grissley is a

Gynaecologist that owns her own fertility clinic working with other specialists. A good friend of the family they said, so they asked her to give me a job. Coincidentally her Nurse resigned a while back, so the position was open. I was tired of being a maid and I Kb didn't want me to be one anymore since now we dating..

Sam: could you please come tomorrow morning, say 8am?

Me: Yes I'll be there

Sam: Great.. See you then

Me: Thank you

Sam: Bye

ZONDIWE

Nkanyamba did pay lobola for me. You know how family is like? After our Mother's death relatives turned their backs on us because they didn't want the responsibility of taking care of us. Surprisingly enough they were keen when I called them to come over, with regards to the Lobola negotiations. My Uncles pulled up because they wanted a share of the money, Nkanyamba paid 15k.

I ran to the bathroom to vomit. I haven't been feeling very well lately. My favorite pie has become my worst food experience, I hate it. Certain smells make me feel nauseated too.

I heard a knock at the door..

I got up flushed and rinsed my mouth..

I went to open, it was Dlozi..

Dlozi: Sisi are you ready?

I held on to the door. We are suspecting that I'm pregnant..

Me: Let me get my bag

Dlozi: Try and drink ice cold water before we leave

Me: I'll do so

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I was down in microbiology.. They the most important department in this company..

My phone rang, it was Inganathi..

Me: Snuggle Bunny

Inga: Hope I'm not disturbing

Me: No you not.. What's wrong?

Inga: Nothing.. I got the call from Dr G

Me: That's good my love

Inga: She wants to see me tomorrow morning

Me: You happy right?

Inga: Yes I am

Me: Then when you happy, I'm happy

Inga: I also moved in

Me: Now that has made my day

She laughed..

Me: I love you Inganathi, and I promise that

things will change from hereon

Inga: I love you too

VEN

I opened my eyes and removed my hands from my ears.. I didn't hear the cries anymore

Things have been crazy for me after my miscarriage. I am hearing the cries of a baby every now and then, it's driving me crazy. It's driving me insane, and it's making me lose my mind.. I placed my hands on the balcony and looked down. I reside on the 7th floor.

Voice: "Jump, you have nothing left to live for"

I've also been hearing this weird voice,
encouraging me to commit suicide..

Voice: "Come on, jump. Do it, Katlego doesn't
love you anymore. You don't have a baby that
will make you love you, you have lost
everything.. End it all"

.

To be continued

37

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was at the Lab, almost about to knock off as I
went through social media. The things people
were saying, were very brutal. Using Ven's

suicide to justify their hate towards my family. Saying things like "2 deaths so far, they all going just like how it's meant too"

We never made the miscarriage public..

My heart was torn, yes we are hated but can they at least respect Ven's family. By not turning this into media hate against the Thobakgales. I didn't know if I was trying to be strong, or I was numb. Ven's suicide came as a shock. I thought she was doing better, seems like I was wrong. I might not have had much deep love for her but I did love her at the end of the day..

My Superior made his way to me..

Sup: I think you should take some time off
I put my phone away..

Me: I don't need some time off

Sup: You do

Me: What will time off do? It won't bring her
back

Sup: But it will surely help you grieve

Me: I'd rather be here than anywhere else

Sup: I understand.. If it gets too much, you are
welcome to take some time off

Me: Thank you Sup

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

My father walked into my office..

Me: I don't get it, Ven was never a sacrifice

Dad: Just a typical random suicide case

Me: Kat must be feeling miserable

Dad: He will survive, it's not like he loved the girl

Me: But still, that's 3 deaths on his heart. He's not like us

Dad: We will make sure that Kat is okay

Me: Despite everything he is still my Brother, I'd hate to lose him

Dad: I understand.. I wish I had a sibling

Me: Do you think it's time? To recruit him?

He pulled the chair and sat down..

Dad: Kat is protected by the divine, by a warrior Angel somehow

Me: I don't understand how it's happening

Dad: Well the good old book says "God uses the useless to shame the proud"

Me: What are you saying?

Dad: Kat might be our enemy and downfall

Me: Then we won't let that happen, we going to turn him and we going to do it soon

Dad: We might be strong devil worshipers but we sure can't go against a warrior Angel

Me: I didn't mean us.. Aeshma

Dad: Kb

Me: Aeshma is the demon of anger and wrath, our guardian fallen Angel. If Kat is indeed protected then we have to fight a demon with an Angel

Dad: We'll see how it plays out

Me: Who is the Angel that's protecting Kat?
What type of an Angel is it?

Dad: I'm not sure as yet.. We will find out

INGANATHI

I woke up from a weird dream, I looked around the sliding door was wide open.

I got out of bed to go and close it..

I had fallen asleep after finding out about Ven's suicide on the net. I don't judge her, but at the same time I don't understand the pain surrounding a miscarriage for one to actually take their life. But at the same time I'm one who was considering suicide when things weren't going well in my life..

I wonder how Kat is holding up, he might be devastated..

The internet is the devil's playground. Things that people were saying, they were very insensitive..

ZONDIWE

I was indeed pregnant, 2 months pregnant.

I wouldn't say I'm happy, but I would consider this epic change of life with someone else. Someone other than Nkanyamba, now I'm fully attached to him..

Dlozi: Here you go

Me: Thank you

Dlozi: How are you feeling?

Me: A bit better I suppose

She sat next to me..

Me: Tell me, you've been married to this man for a while now.. How come you don't have kids with him?

Dlozi: I can't have kids

Me: I'm sorry to hear that

Dlozi: It's okay

Me: Ndlunkulu?

Dlozi: They have kids, back in Kzn

Me: I see.. How many?

Dlozi: 3.. Two boys and one girl

Me: Okay

Dlozi: I should get going.. Will you be okay?

Me: I'll be fine.. Thank you

Dlozi: No problem

KAT THOBEKGALE

After knocking off, I drive by at the church.

This feather thing, was starting to get to me. I believe it's a supernatural thing. One can't just wake up every day to find feathers...

He looked at me..

Me: What does it mean?

Priest: Have you by any chance experienced other things? A bright light maybe?

Me: Yes and dreams

Priest: I believe that you are getting visitations from an Angel

Me: Excuse me?

Priest: They are not visible to the naked eye, nor

are we permitted to have any direct communication with them unless you are truly spiritually gifted

Me: I am not spiritually gifted

Priest: I suppose not, but there has to be a good reason why you getting these

Me: What do I do now?

Priest: If the Angel wants you to see it or communicate with it, it will make itself visible to you

Me: Thank you for the explanation

Priest: You are welcome, do stop by if you have more confusing questions

Me: I'll certainly do so

He walked me to the door..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Penelope knocked at my door..

Me: Come in

She walked in, in her high heels..

Pen: The files you asked for

Me: Thank you

She placed them on the table..

Pen: I'll be at my desk

Me: Okay

She walked to the door but stopped..

Pen: Kb

Me: Yaa?

Pen: Can we do dinner later?

I looked at her..

Me: Only for a short while, I have to get home

Pen: I understand

I nodded..

Pen: She's lucky you know

Me: Sorry?

Pen: Your girlfriend, she's lucky. You an amazing guy and you give good sex

I chuckled..

Me: I'll let her know

She walked out..

INGANATHI

I recieved a call from Kb..

Me: Baby

Kb: My Snuggle Bunny

Me: Is everything okay?

Kb: Everything is fine Baby, is everything okay

there?

Me: Everything is fine

Kb: Listen I'll be a bit late, I have a lot of files to catch up on

Me: Ohw

Kb: I'm truly sorry

Me: I understand.. It's work

Kb: I knew you would understand

Me: Guess I'll see you later then

Kb: Later it is

Me: I love you

Kb: I love you too

I hung up..

Kat made his way in..

Kat: Good day

Me: Hey

He made his way upstairs..

Me: I'm so sorry about Ven

He stopped..

Kat: Thank you

Me: I was about to start preparing dinner

Kat: There's people who are paid to do that

Me: I know, I love cooking and I don't mind

Kat: Then I'll help you

Me: You really don't have too

Kat: I want too, it'll keep my mind busy

Me: Okay

Kat: Let me go and freshen up then I'll come back down

Me: Okay I'll be in the kitchen

Kat: See you then

He made his way upstairs..

ZONDIWE

I still do the black candle ritual for Inganathi,
black candle stuck with needles..

Meaning we pressing upon the curse more to
ruin this newly found perfect life she's created
for herself..

I lit the candle again.. It should burn until the
early hours of the morning..

.

To be continued

38

ANGEL RAMIEL

PURGATORY

We had a meeting, a serious meeting between us and the underworld. We were in a neutral spiritual ground where we all meet, where we all co-exist but not alongside each other. We were in Purgatory, where souls are purified and tormented if there's any hope of them to ascend to heaven..

On my side I was with Uriel, on their side it was Aeshma and Zaziel. I knew exactly why Aeshma called this meeting.. Azreal was the mediator, he's a neutral angel the gate keeper of Purgatory. He is not for us, and not for them..

Azreal: To what did you summon this meeting
Aeshma

Aeshma: My charge called unto me, the warrior
angels from that side are messing up in my
territory

Azreal: Ramiel how do you plead to the
accusation brought forth?

Me: Not guilty

Aeshma: Come on!

Azreal: Aeshma speak only when spoken too

Aeshma: I just don't get it, why is she trying to
change my charge?

Me: Speak only when spoken too, you know the
rules

Aeshma: Screw the rules! Fuck the rules and
fuck you!!

Aeshma is the demon of anger and wrath, he has a hide time containing his anger..

Azreal: If you don't calm down, I will adjourn the meeting

Me: Katlego Thobakgale does not belong to what his family has subjected him too. I've watched him from afar from since when he was young. He's a man now, a young man who hasn't participated in his family legacy. I believe in him, I believe in his future

Aeshma: He is reaping the benefits, therefore he is ours.. Why are you standing there defending a sinner, you don't mix with evil

Me: Azreal here was a sinner condemned to Purgatory, our innocence pardoned his sins that's why he is here today

Aeshma: You not even a real Angel, you weren't even created you were made

Uriel: She is half of the Angel that you'll ever be

Zaziel: And the Brother speaks

Aeshma: Where was this grace when Lucifer was kicked out of heaven? When we became fallen Angels?

Me: Lucifer possessed all the 7 great sins. Envy and jealousy leading, he turned you guys against us and our Father. Lucifer is partly if not entirely responsible for the evil in this world

Aeshma: Lucifer doesn't force human kind to sin, he doesn't have that power.. Free will remember?

Me: He manipulates human kind

Azreal: This is not getting us anywhere

Aeshma: Stay away

Me: I can't, I see his future and it's not what his family has planned for him

Aeshma: I don't give a damn what you see

The horn went off..

Uriel: Work is calling

Aeshma: We not done here

Me: With pleasure

They flew away..

Uriel: Do you know what you doing?

Me: No but I believe in him, he has a future a better one

Uriel: Let's go

INGANATHI

We had dinner, then after dinner we sat on the couch and watched a movie. We had an ice cream tub in the middle of us..

Me: You have to watch this part, this is my favorite part

He paused..

Me: What you do that for?

Kat: I don't know Inganathi if I should watch the movie or if you want to recite it to me?

Me: Don't over exaggerate

Kat: What's it going to be?

Me: We can watch

Kat: This is why I wanted to watch something that we both have never watched before

Me: You chose action

Kat: Then keep quiet

He played the movie again..

PENELOPE

"love a man, Respect him and he will never cheat". A principle that women were subjected to believe. Yes you can do all that he still going to cheat, those principles cannot come to pass when the sex is also bad..

I don't know what hold this girl has against Kb, but she definitely might not be as good as this moment when it comes to sex..

If he truly loved this girl, he wouldn't be here and doing this with me right now..

His dick got a life of it's own inside my mouth, it got to it's full capacity. He was really hard which made me very comfortable that he was all for it, all in it..

He tilted his head to the back whilst biting his lower lip. He grabbed my hair and forced me to deep throat. I could feel it, almost deep down to my throat. I got my mouth off as I threatened to vomit. He put me back in..

ZONDIWE

I thought for a second. Nkanyamba had a great idea. We can't touch the Thobakgales but I can still hurt Inganathi. Her boyfriend has a nature of a demon, an aggressive demon. One we could manipulate to turn on Inganathi, and possibly kill her. We can manipulate the situation because he's already for evil, and Inganathi has a curse that's always following her..

I liked the idea, I liked it very much. I want Inganathi to come back and not even know her name, I want this girl to come back home after being worked by that guy and not even recognize her name..

Nkanyamba: Buyisa (give me)

I handed him the lotion..

Inganathi had toiletries that Kb bought her, she forgot the body lotion. So we going to use it, to manipulate the situation because I believe this is the brand she'll always use.

Nkanyamba opened it and put something inside, he opened the box. The initial box that holds Inganathi's blessings, he placed the body lotion in and locked. He put the key around his neck..

We had driven a great deal from home to retrieve this box underwater, in some dam.

He put it in the water again..

The box can be retrieved anywhere, where there's water but only by Nkanyamba and if Inganathi finds someone who can help her.

Water is said to communicate, you can be in Kzn and I'll be in Gauteng. If you find anywhere where there's a damn or a river you can retrieve the box..

It was cold, very cold. I had a blanket over me..

INGANATHI

I felt someone moving my hand and my head tilted over..

Kat: Wanna call it a night?

Me: Uhm.. Yes, I think so.. What time is it?

Kat: 23:00

Me: It's late

I looked at my phone. No text, no missed call from Kb..

Me: Thank you for keeping me company

Kat: You welcome

Me: Uhm.. Goodnight

Kat: Good night

I got up and walked upstairs to the bedroom..

ANGEL RAMIEL

I watched them as they were driving off from the dam, I walked over and Aeshma was there by the dam guarding the box..

His sword floated by the damn as sort of protection over the box..

Aeshma: What are you doing here?

Me: Good and Evil exist, but they don't exist alongside each other

Aeshma: What are you doing here?

Me: Katlego and Inganathi are my charges too, I have every right to be here

Aeshma: Ramiel how are you trying to help people who don't even believe

Me: Sometimes they need a miracle to help them believe

Aeshma: They don't even have the identity of spirituality and that is faith, not even a little ounce of faith

Me: Apostle Paul didn't too, but look at how he turned out

Aeshma: How far will you go to prove your point? You have already broken codes

Me: I'll go as far as I can to redeem the faith that they lost

Aeshma: Good luck

I stepped away..

Me: Do you, and I'll do me

Aeshma: With pleasure because this is a fight to the finish line either my charge or yours.

Inganathi belongs to be this side and she's on this side. She belongs with my charge

I drew out my sword and threw it against his, they collided causing a tremor. Lightning flashed throughout the sky, we stood there facing each other as the swords battled it out..

ZONDIWE

That was weird. Lightning and thunder started out of nowhere..

Me: It didn't seem like it was going to rain

Nkanyamba: iZulu lokukwata (Mother nature has been interrupted)

INGANATHI

The power cut off as the lightning flashed across the sky. Lightning scares the living day light out of me..

I put on the flash from my phone and went downstairs, Kat was still sitting on the couch. He had his laptop..

I went and sat next to him..

Kat: Don't worry the backup generator will kick in soon

Me: Okay

Kat: I have a few series, wanna watch?

Me: Yes

PENELOPE

Kb stopped and pulled out as we were busy.

Me: It's just the power

Kb: I have to go

Me: What?

Kb: It's more than that, I have to go

Me: Are you serious?

.

To be continued

39

ANGEL RAMIEL

Both swords were causing havoc. Thunder and lightning that came with rain, probably one that Earth has never experienced. The more the swords battled out, the more rain it was causing and in turn places will be flooded and people will die..

We saw Uriel flying to us..

Uriel: Both of you need to call this off, the lightning has struck a few grass roofs. The rain is causing a flood. The Humans will suffer greatly and heaven repercussions will be great on you

I drew my sword back, the rain stopped. So did the lightning and Thunder. Zuziel flew to us too, stood next to his Brother..

Uriel: You have to stop this

Me: Why can't I fight for the right thing?

Aeshma: Because the people you fighting for belong to us, the underworld. Ramiel Katlego was born under evil, it's in his bloodline something his father did long time ago. It went on to affect even the Grandkids, Inganathi on the other hand. She was cursed, but her involvement with my own is why she's in our side. Soul ties remember? Kb claimed her as his own she belongs to this side

Zaziel: It's true Ramiel, you don't see us trying to turn Prophets from your side to our side

Aeshma: At least not the spiritually strong ones

Me: Free will

Aeshma: What?

Me: Free will.. Kat was born under what his Grandfather did, unlike Kb. Kat hasn't accepted the deal, he still has free will. Inganathi was blessed but her Sister stole her blessings, free will was not given to both

Aeshma: There was no free will that played in both parties, both parties were initiated to the underworld. They are my charges and you have no claim over them

Uriel: He's right Ramiel, you can't claim them unless they turn and free themselves from the claim then they can have our full protection. For

now, they don't belong to us

Me: They are blinded, if Lord Jesus turned the greatest sinner Paul they also deserve a chance

Uriel: Until then, there's nothing we can do

I walked closer to Uriel..

Me: I see a future for them, if they were not meant to be saved from this then I wouldn't see a future for them

Aeshma: The future is not written in stone

Me: We will include you when the conversation needs you to be included

Aeshma: We can partition this to the Heavens
and Hell

Uriel: Ramiel

Me: Okay.. I'll step back

Aeshma: And that includes you not leaving your
feathers around for him to find, stand down

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I got home, drove through that rain. That rain
wasn't usual rain, it signified that both spiritual
words were fighting..

The power was back on since it had stopped raining..

I walked in to Kat putting a blanket over Inganathi. I noticed two wine glasses on the table, snack packages and a tub of ice cream

Kat: Hey

Me: Hey

Kat: Was just keeping her warm

Me: You two had quite a night

Kat: Yes.. We watched movies and a few series then she passed out.. Where have you been?

Me: Work

He chuckled..

Kat: The company doesn't do late nights unless you work in Micro and you a CEO, you weren't

working late

Me: So that gives you a right to worm your way to my girlfriend?

Kat: Let me see, Inganathi moved in today. There's no one else in the house and if I wasn't around she was going to be here alone.. Did you even know that she's scared of thunder and lightning? Imagine if she was alone poor thing would be at the emergency room right now because of a panic attack. Why did you move this girl from her home, a place she's known for her life to introduce her to loneliness?

Me: Nothing was going to happen there's guards, there's security she's safe!

Kat: Wait a minute, a cheater who doesn't want to get cheated on? Is this why you keeping her here? At an arm's length?

Me: Fuck you Kat, you don't know my relationship with Inganathi!

Kat: That's true but she's a good girl and doesn't deserve this

Me: Don't act like a saint! You the same guy who played his fiancé! Your fiancé is dead but here you are playing hero to my girlfriend! She chose me, not you! Accept and live with it!!

Kat: Good night Kb

He walked upstairs, I went to Inganathi and grabbed her arm. She fell off the couch.

Inga: Hey

Me: Come on get up!

Inga: Kb? What.. What is going on when did you get back?

Me: Get up from the floor and go upstairs to bed and stop acting like a hoe!

Inga: What?

Me: I am not in the mood

Inga: What's wrong with you?

Me: I said let's go

I grabbed her arm again..

Inga: Kb let go of my arm!

Me: Calm your titties down

Inga: Let go of me!!

She pushed back. I let go and pushed her, she fell back on the coffee table. It shattered.

Me: Inga!!!

ZONDIWE

I was woken up by the black candle burning brighter than it ever did. A beautiful flame that

assured me that whatever we did was working..

I sat up straight looking at it and smiled..

.

To be continued

40

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Inga was admitted last night, she had a concussion due to the fall. A bit of bruises here and there.. I don't know how it got out of control, and I don't know what she's going to tell the Police. Not that I'm scared, just concerned..

Pen: You wanted to see me?

Me: Yes please

Pen: Okay

Me: I need you to send flowers, at the St Louis private hospital to my girlfriend Inganathi

Pen: Your girlfriend?

Me: Yes.. On the card write "Get well soon, I love you"

Pen: Hospital.. That's big, is everything okay?

Me: Everything is fine just dehydration

Pen: Okay.. I'll get to it

Me: Thank you

INGANATHI

Dr: How are you feeling?

Me: I.. My head hurts

Dr: Do you know what happened?

Me: No.. I don't know what happened, I can't remember

Dr: You were brought in last night, with a concussion

Me: I was?

Dr: Your boyfriend Karabo Thobakgale gave out a statement that you leaped off the balcony, you were attempting suicide

Me: I really don't remember

Dr: Do you remember anything? Do you know who you are?

Me: Yes.. I'm Inganathi Bhengu

Dr: That's good.. Do you have a boyfriend by the name of Karabo Thobakgale?

Me: Yes I do

Dr: Tell me about last night? What do you remember?

Me: Well it was a raining night

Dr: That's good

Me: Lightning and thunder then the power went off

Dr: That is correct

Me: Then I watched a series with Kat

Dr: Who is Kat?

Me: Karabo's twin

Dr: Okay

Me: Then I fell asleep.. That's what I remember

Dr: Inganathi we going to do more tests and see what's wrong, why you can't remember the incident

Me: Okay

Dr: For now you can rest

Me: Thank you Dr

She walked out..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I drove out to Ven's home, to see how everything was going..

It was a sad situation..

Her cousin brought me a cup of tea and two scones..

Me: Thank you

Aunt: Kat I would like to know what happened to my Niece? How did it happen? Where were you?

Me: I was still in my Grandfather's place, Ven was.. After she was discharged, she didn't

wanna. She wanted to be alone

Aunt: She was stupid

I looked at her..

Aunt: How many women go through a miscarriage and keep on? Ven was just stupid

Me: We will never understand what goes on in a Person's mind, especially when they going through pain. We might think that it's light but to her it was real, it was deep and real

Aunt: Imagine if everyone who went through pain committed suicide?

I didn't know what to say, one would expect someone to be broken beyond measures than spewing hate..

INGANATHI

The Nurse walked in, I was even struggling to sleep..

Nurse: Good morning

Me: Good morning

She was pushing a tray with food on it and a bouquet of flowers..

Nurse: How are you?

Me: I'm.. My head hurts

Nurse: That's why you should eat, drink pills and try to rest. I brought you mote water to drink

Me: Thank you

Nurse: And you got some flowers

Me: That's beautiful

He handed them to me, I read the card...

Me: They from my boyfriend

Nurse: I wish my man was this considerate

I put them away as she brought the tray closer..
Scrambled eggs, toasted bread, sliced
tomatoes, and lettuce. Orange juice, mixed fruit
salad, plain yogurt and water.

This hospital was beautiful, even had a TV.

Nurse: I'll come back to give you your meds

Me: Thank you

ZONDIWE

I was at work this morning, I tried calling
Inganathi but she didn't pick up. Very much
unlike her, I don't even have her boyfriend's
phone numbers..

My pen got stuck, it didn't wanna write anymore.
I placed it down..

Michael walked in..

Michael: Good morning

Me: Morning

Michael: We had a client come in this morning
before you

Me: Okay?

Michael: She's not happy with her house

Me: Why?

Michael: It collapsed, or parts of it did

Me: How is that our problem?

Michael: It was still when True was working

with us, his company built the house

Me: It's not our fault

Michael: Yaa she says she took the plan to be checked, and there were flaws

Me: That's impossible, we've never had a flawed plan

Michael: She's suing us Zo, for 1 million

I sighed..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Me: Pen I'm going out for a while, to the hospital

Pen: Okay.. For how long?

Me: 2 hours max

Pen: Alright

I made my way to the elevator..

INGANATHI

Kat walked in..

Kat: Look at you, you look like a mental unstable patient with that bandage around your head

I chuckled..

He walked up to me..

Kat: Hug?

Me: Yes

We shared a hug..

Kat: How are you feeling?

Me: My head hurts

Kat: What happened? Kb said that you leaped

off the balcony last night?

Me: I don't remember

Kat: I didn't know you were depressed, to the point of suicidal

Me: I am not depressed.. I mean I have but not lately

Kat: Inga depression is real, look at what happened to Ven

Me: I know

Kat: And it's happening to you too

Me: I have good things going for me now, I wouldn't consider suicide

Kat: You got it pretty bad on the head to not even remember

Me: I guess so

He sat down on the chair..

Kat: If you wanna talk, know when you wanna

talk.. I'm here

Me: Thank you

ZONDIWE

I called the Client..

Client: Hello?

Me: Good morning, may I please speak to Mrs Brown

Client: Speaking

Me: You speaking with Zondiwe Bhengu, remember you approached my company?

Client: Yes

Me: Heard you suing us

Client: Yes I am

Me: On what grounds?

Client: My lawyer said I shouldn't talk to you, we will see each other in court

She hung up..

.

To be continued

41

INGANATHI

KB walked in right after Kat left, or a few minutes rather. He stood at the door holding a package, looking at me. I smiled at him, he made his way to me..

Me: I was wondering when you were going to show up

Kb: I didn't wanna come early, figured Doctors would still be busy with you

Me: That's true

He leaned over and kissed me..

Kb: I brought you some comforting food

Me: What do you have?

He helped me to sit up straight..

He took a teddy bear out, juice, strawberries and some Galitos package..

Kb: Still hope chicken stripes and rice are your thing?

Me: Yes

He handed the food to me, it was still warm.

Me: Thank you, I was getting bored

Kb: Thought that the TV was keeping you entertained?

Me: It makes me dizzy

Kb: So what do you wanna do?

Me: I usually read Facebook diaries to keep busy

Kb: What?

Me: Get your phone out

He took out his phone..

Me: Go to Facebook

Kb: I don't have Facebook

Me: Download it

Kb: Are you serious?

Me: Okay go to a website known as "Visionarywritings"

Kb: Okay

Me: Then when you get there look for "Precious Moloji"

He checked..

Kb: Got her

Me: Click on the profile and go to the story titled "Nomvelo"

Kb: Okay

(Silence)

Kb: Got it

Me: You can start reading

Kb: You serious?

Me: I would but my head is killing me

Kb: Alright.. Let's see

I started eating..

Kb: The description reads "God purposely chose what the world considers nonsense, in order to shame the wise, and he chose what the world

considers weak in order to shame the powerful"

1 Corinthians 1:27

Me: "Aww Blessed Beloved"

Kb: Excuse Me?

Me: It's something she would usually say whenever mind, continue reading

ZONDIWE

I read the letter, I was served with a court date..

This was ridiculous, I don't have 1mill in my account. I have 300k on the dot..

I put the letter in the drawer.. Then I sat down on my chair. I closed my eyes and swung the

chair from side to side..

I took my phone and called my Lawyer..

Her: Zo

Me: Hey.. Hope I'm not disturbing

Her: I'm from court, I was going to get something to eat

Me: I am in a crapper

Her: What happened?

Me: I'm being sued.. For a million

She whistled..

Her: Why?

Me: A client

Her: What happened?

Me: Can we meet? Maybe tomorrow morning?

Her: Yes.. 8am?

Me: 8am is perfect

Her: See you tomorrow morning then

Me: I'll stop by at your office

KAT THOBEKGALE

"I saw what looked like two Angels. Standing by a dam. It was dark, and chilly. Ontop of the dam, I saw two swords floating. Like they were fighting against each other. As the swords clashed lightning and thunder followed, accompanied by rain. The two Angels looked different. One had white wings, one had black wings "

I opened my eyes and rose up from my pillow panting. I was sweating too..

I was taking a nap following this dream. As always I saw two big feathers on the floor just next to my bed. I got out of bed and went to pick them up, I put them in the drawer with the others..

ANGEL RAMIEL

I was standing at highest point of the mountain when I felt Aeshma's presence behind me..

Me: Nice of you to join me

Aeshma: Ramiel

Me: To what do I owe this visit?

Aeshma: Nothing.. I was just checking up on you

I did sort of an invisible spell, so Aeshma can't see nor sense me when I visit Kat..

Me: As you can see, I'm standing here minding my own

Aeshma: I can see that

Me: Your charge attacked Inganathi last night and you wiped her memory of what happened

Aeshma: That's the purpose of being a guardian Angel

I turned and looked at him..

Me: You are far from being a guardian angel

Aeshma: Just because I'm different from you, it doesn't mean my work is less impressive

Me: I would enjoy to stand here and chat but I have charges calling out, to protect from your kind

Aeshma: Let me not keep you

I flew away..

INGANATHI

He stopped reading.. He looked at me..

Kb: Angels? Angel Uriel?

Me: You have to admit it's pretty creative

Kb: These are the things that depress you to the point of suicide

Me: I think it's a beautiful work of art

Kb: I think it's utter rubbish, she's using real Angelic names behind her creativity. You can't attach an angel to the work that they don't do

Me: It's called fiction for a reason

Kb: Fiction my left foot! If you gonna handle both worlds there's no fiction, you can't mislead. She's out here making warrior Angels look all white wings beautiful when they nothing like that

Me: And you would know them because?

Kb: Because I research, a bit of research wouldn't kill.. Look Inganathi this book and this

writer she's dark. You can't detail the underworld like this if you don't know much about it from a personal level

Me: She does her research, plus she's a spiritual writer

Kb: What does that even mean? What the hell is a spiritual writer?

Me: Meaning she heals through words?

Kb: So basically that's a classy way to say she's a Motivational writer, no wonder you crazy

Me: Sorry?

Kb: How can you read such stories and be okay in the head? Is she okay in the head?

Me: You overreacting

Kb: I want you to stay away

Me: Kb..

Kb: I'm serious, what rubbish is this?

Me: Fine then let's read a less spiritual story from her

Kb: No try someone else

Me: Alright.. Try searching Sandisiwe Gxaba

Kb: Another Angels and demons?

Me: No..

Kb: I don't trust you, let me pick and choose

Me: Okay

(Silence)

Kb: Let's try this one, Siphe Sikhumba

Me: He's my 3rd favorite

Kb: Good then.. "I will destroy them", sounds catchy let's see

He started reading..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I started researching using my laptop.

I researched Angels, any Intel I would get on them.. My Father's call came through, I looked at it until it stopped ringing..

I didn't feel like being disturbed..

.

To be continued

42

INGANATHI

Following my stay at the hospital, a lot of tests were performed on me. It was founded that there wasn't anything wrong with me, At least not mentally. I didn't sustain a severe head

injury and my headaches have moved from being severe to being moderate..

I was getting discharged today, yesterday I spoke with Dr Samantha Grissley on the phone and she's agreed for me to come through tomorrow morning. At least she didn't give away the position to someone else..

Kb: Will you be able to start tomorrow with Dr G?

Me: Yes.. I'm actually looking forward to it

Kb: I don't want you stretching yourself too hard

Me: I'm not, The Dr said I'm okay

Kb: Working at a clinic can be very stressful

Me: I know Babe, but I'm up for it

Kb: We'll see

We drove home..

ANGEL RAMIEL

I was standing on the rock of the most sacred river, known as "Indoni Yamanzi".

The river is situated at a Village known as the "Zikhali Village". The River gives the Village life, many travel even from far away to find healing and cleansing in the river.

The waters are blessed, pure and purified. No matter your situation but when you get into the river, you will be cleansed and healed..

Uriel came and stood next to me..

Me: This means war Uriel, serious War

Uriel: The future you see for them I don't see it

Me: I am very much drawn to them, that's why I see their future

Uriel: You think the water will help?

Me: The water will definitely help, especially Inganathi and her situation. I need to find a way to get her here and the only way is for Kat to open up more spiritually so he could see the signs, connect them and get the win

Uriel: What are you not telling me?

Me: Kb is the evil that Kat will never be, Kat is the good that Kb will never be. Both Brothers are meant to go head to head, one must fall. One must rise, evil and good can exist, but not alongside each other. The more this is delayed, the more Inganathi suffers. She is not meant to suffer forever, it's not her destiny. To believe again she needs a miracle, the child has

suffered so much she doesn't believe in anything. She doesn't believe in the higher power, only when God's mercy falls upon her shall she start believing

Uriel: It won't be easy for Kat to take down his Brother, Aeshma is an upper level demon, the demon that holds anger and rage. A demon that is destructive, since Kb has the nature of Aeshma it won't be impossible defeating him but It'll be difficult

Me: I don't want Inganathi dying without having tasted what her destiny is like, there more suffering she experiences the more grave danger she's in. If she marries KB, she'll be fully initiated to the underworld her soul belonging to the one that never created it

Uriel: I understand and I also understand that pushing through puts you in the position of being sent to Purgatory for eternity. We can attach to our charges but we live by law. We not

human beings, we don't have freewill, we are binded law

Me: Our Father's purpose for her, was for her to not suffer until her dying day

Uriel: If you strongly believe in this, in their future I will support you

Me: Thank you Brother I know you will

KAT THOBEKGALE

I took the pain killers for a migraine. I now dream everyday, same dream apart from the last one. I dream of water, beautiful and peaceful water. I don't understand the dream it puzzles me and keeps me awake most of the time..

Cleo: You look like shit Bro

Me: I know.. I haven't been getting a good night sleep

Cleo: What's wrong?

Me: I'm troubled by the same dream every night

Cleo: What is about?

Me: A beautiful river

Cleo: It is often said when you dream about water, you have a calling

I chuckled..

Me: I highly doubt

Cleo: Why don't you consult and find out?

Me: Like a Sangoma?

Cleo: Traditional healer is more acceptable

Me: Cleo I don't have a calling, Traditional healers are fake

Cleo: That's not true

Me: They tell you what you wanna hear and they always complex in their explanations

Cleo: Explain how gifted people have visions?

Me: It's not visions. It's delusions and hallucinations, I believe in what I can see. I believe in what exists, if it can't be scientifically proven to me then it doesn't exist

Cleo: Explain why you tortured by the same dream

Me: It might have been buried in my subconscious mind and now it's playing out on me. I might have seen this river once a upon a time in the television and the memory was pressed down on my subconscious mind and now it's playing out to me

Cleo: Well then I hope you do consider consulting or else the dream won't stop

ZONDIWE

I met up with my lawyer again, we had taken the plan. My copy of the plan for a second opinion.. They told us plain blank and clear that the plan did have fault in it, which resulted to the house not being structurally strong and compatible..

Lawyer: This is bad

Me: I didn't know the plan was flawed

Lawyer: Zondiwe they not suing you for the plan only also for emotional distress that you've caused with the possibility that your plan endangered the family. If the house collapsed with the family inside, they could be dead. Trust me they walking away with a mill if not more

Me: I don't have a million

Lawyer: We can settle that you pay them 100k a

month until you reach that million

Me: I don't make a 100k a month, contracts don't come everyday

Lawyer: Then you need to think of a plan of where you are going to get the money from

Me: I can't think of anything, that's why I hired you. To get me out of this

Lawyer: I am not Jesus Zo, I don't walk on water. I can't change water into wine, I can't work a miracle around this

Me: Well I don't have a mill just lying around!

Lawyer: You said you were going to talk to your husband to help you out, did you?

Me: I'm still working on it

Lawyer: I don't mean to rush you, but time is working against us!

INGANATHI

I noticed that the small coffee table was not the same as the old one..

Me: Is this a new table?

Kb: Yes

Me: Okay

We walked upstairs..

Me: Why was it changed?

Kb: I didn't like the old one anymore

We got to the bedroom..

Kb: I had the sliding door bolt in, to never open again

Me: Why?

He looked at me...

Me: The suicide attempt

Kb: I just think you'll be safer this way, you lucky you even made it

Me: I guess so

Kb: The Dr scheduled you for a few therapy sessions

Me: I'm not depressed

Kb: You leaped off the balcony Inganathi, normal people don't leap off the balcony

Me: I see.. Thank you for everything

Kb: You welcome, although I did decide on our therapist one that I am confident with

Me: It's okay

Kb: Dinner tonight?

Me: Yes

His phone rang, he looks at it..

Kb: Sorry.. Let me take this

He walked out..

I went to the bathroom and on the mini laundry basket stuck through a white bra. I took it out and looked at it, it definitely was not mine..

Kb walked in..

Kb: I have to rush to the office real q-

I flashed the bra at him..

Kb: That's yours

Me: It's not mine

He opened the drawer under the bathroom counter and took out 2 bras. A red and a black one..

Kb: We bought them together don't you

remember? That one you were wearing when you, when you got admitted I came back with it I looked at it..

Kb: You don't remember?

Me: No

Kb: Now I am worried, you seriously need to see a therapist Babe. This is not normal

.

To be continued

43

INGANATHI

Kat walked in, I was in the kitchen making myself a midday sandwich..

Kat: Look who's back

Me: Hey

Kat: How are you? Are you okay?

Me: I'm better thank you

He looked at me...

Kat: What's wrong?

Me: I.. Has Kb brought a woman over? When I was admitted?

Kat: Why?

Me: I'm not sure, I found a uhm.. An unfamiliar bra

Kat: He hasn't brought anyone, at least not in my presence

Me: Okay

Kat: Are you guys okay?

Me: Yes.. We are fine

Kat: I don't like putting myself in the middle of love affairs but.. You can talk to me about anything

Me: I know.. Thank you

Kat: I'm just gonna go upstairs and sleep a little

Me: Okay

PENELOPE

I went to unlock the door. He didn't say that he was going to come over at my place, he just showed up. He was off today, so since he's still finding his way through in the office, there's not much to do when he's not around. I decided to also take a day off and dedicate this day into cleaning my flat and doing laundry..

I opened the door and he made his way in. I

closed it, when I turned back. He grabbed my neck and collided me with the wall, I fell on the floor..

He threw my bra at me, taking it out of the plastic that he was holding..

Kb: What the fuck is this?

Me: I.. It was a mistake

He kicked me on my tummy..

Me: Ahhhhh!!!

He crouched on the floor next to me..

Kb: If we run to this again, I'll do more than just this

Me: I'm sorry

He got up and clicked his tongue, then he went to the door and walked out..

I laid there trembling, Kb is strong. He threw me against the wall as if like I was nothing but a feather to him. Yes my leaving my bra behind was on purpose, thought it would create a stir between him and his girlfriend and she would leave. This was never part of the plan...

INGANATHI

I went back upstairs and shaffled through the laundry basket, I didn't find the bra but I did find my bra that belonged to the other 2 bras that he pulled out from the drawer.. It belonged to the other two.. I called him.

Kb: I was on my way home, you okay?

Me: You lied

Kb: Excuse me?

Me: That bra we found, it's not mine

Kb: We've already been through this

Me: I found the one that belongs to me, it was lodged under the towels

Kb: And where is the other one? The one you accusing me off?

Me: It's not here, you must've took it

Kb: First I'm cheating, now I took the bra?
Inganathi it's the same bra

Me: It's not, that other one was a bit smaller

Kb: I'm starting to get worried about you, the fall proves now that it left damage! You seeing things that aren't there

Me: I am not crazy!

Kb: Right now you are! You sound crazy. How can I cheat and make it evident? How can I bring another woman over when my Brother also lives there? He would see! I am not

cheating Inganathi and I think we should fast forward your visit to the therapist because you are acting crazy right now!!

ZONDIWE

I went to Nkanyamba's house to talk to him, Dlunkulu was present..

I explained everything..

Nkanyamba: Zozo kanjani manje? (How)

Nomvula: Bengithi ucwepheshe emsebenzini wakho, ngingafundanga nami ngiyazi ukuthi into uyayibheka uyibhekisise (I thought you were good at your job, I'm not educated but I know you double check)

Me: I did

Nkanyamba: Akubonakali njalo ngoba ke naku usufunwa iMillion (It doesn't seem like that because now they suing you for a million)

Nkanyamba: Uma wenza izinto ezinje kusho khona ukuthi unawo uMillion (If you do such things then that means you have a million)

Me: I don't have

Nomvula: Uzame ke Ntombi, ngeke sidlale ngeskhathi nama khamba ukusebenzisela izinto ezingasile (Find it, we won't be wasting time and herbs over useless things)

My phone rang, it was Inganathi. I took my bag..

Me: Sengiyahamba nisale kahle (I am leaving)

I walked out to my car answering Inganathi's phone call..

Me: What?

Inga: Hi Zo

Me: What you want?

Inga: I just wanted to check up on you, I am from the hospital. I was admitted

Me: How is it any of my business?

Inga: Zo

Me: When I started my company, even though I wasn't making much money but every cent went into fixing Mom's house into taking care of you. Wena you just got a job and you haven't even brought a cent into this house, haven't even bought a fork or knife for your Mother's house and you think things are going to work for you? This is why you cursed! Awunanqondo! Your

peers are out there working, driving, independent and your biggest flex is moving in with a man? Let me tell you something. That man is not going to marry you, ever! He's already getting everything why would he wake up and marry you? When you playing wifey on girlfriend duties? Yazi uyisilima Inganathi! I wish you and I were not related! I wish you were not my sister! This guy is going to play you and leave you. You think a Thobakgale would settle with an ordinary woman like you? Don't mess yourself up! And when he has played you, and you decide to come back? Don't ever talk to me! Uyanginyanyisa (you disgust me)

I hung up.. I needed to vent, Inganathi has always come off as my verbal punching bag.

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was woken up by the same dream. It's not that scary but it is uncomfortable because my heart sinks each time when I look at that water, and I wake up with a racing heart beat.

At least I didn't find any feathers, I got out of bed and walked out of my room to the kitchen..

I passed Kb's room, the door was half open. I heard someone crying. I walked closer and knocked, then I got in. Inganathi was sitting on the bed, looks like she had just taken a shower because she had a towel wrapped around her body. She was crying. I stood at the door and looked at her..

Me: What's wrong?

She lifted her face up and looked at me..

Inga: It's nothing

She wiped her tears..

Me: People don't just cry for nothing

Inga: I am okay.. I promise

I saw Kb walking up, I was still standing by the door..

He looked at me..

Kb: TF?

This was not going to look good. I was in my boxers only and shirtless, she was in a towel.

He walked over and walked in, Inganathi stood up to her feet..

Kb: What is going on here?

Me: I was passing to go to the kitchen and I heard Inganathi crying, I just checked up on her

Kb: You expect me to believe that crap? Your fiancé is not even in the ground as yet and here you are with my girlfriend?

Me: Nothing happened

He punched me across the face, I took a few steps back..

Inga: Kb stop!

Kb: Shut up!! You shut up!!

He looked at me..

Kb: I want you out of this house! With immediate effect! Don't even say No, because Dad is the beneficiary after hearing this he will put you out

ZONDIWE

I passed by at the mall to get something to eat. I texted my best friend Nhleko to come over at my house, I needed someone to talk too..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I went straight to my bedroom and packed up my shit. He's right, when Dad gets here. He will put me out, Kb has always been his favorite and it did look bad between Inganathi and I..

INGANATHI

Me: It's not what you thought it was, I promise

you

Kb: So you accusing me of cheating but you go and do this? For how long have you been sleeping with him?

Me: I am not sleeping with him I swear

Kb: My own Brother Inganathi!!

I was in tears by now..

Me: Kb please.. I'm not sleeping with him

Kb: You disgust me! You make me sick!
Looking at you makes me sick!

Me: Kb please.. (crying)

He walked to the bathroom, I followed him..

Me: Baby

I tried touching him but he pushed me off, I almost tripped and fell..

Me: Karabo

That's when he walked up to me and grabbed me by my hair, he dragged me to the bathroom and locked the door. He started beating up, kicking me all over and staying away from my face..

.

To be continued

Sponsoring will resume tomorrow

44

KAT THOBEKGALE

For some reason I woke up this morning to our family trending. Thought it was another scandal but it wasn't, the company apparently hit a sky

rocket profit of compared to our competitors in the last two months. We were on the road to a billion..

It shot through up more right after my Grandfather's passing.. I was preparing to go to work that morning, my last day until after Ven's funeral.. Can't believe it's this close..

INGANATHI

I was numb emotionally when I woke up this morning. I woke up with an aching body, Kb beat me up senseless yesterday and literally locked me up in the bedroom and went out for the whole night to return this morning, to open up for me so I could go to Dr Sam's office.. My mind was on that, getting this job and getting out of here. Get my own place and forget about

Zo and Kb. They bringing me nothing but pain..
At least my face was untouched, but my body
was bruised..

After bathing I went downstairs to eat breakfast,
at least even a fruit salad to keep myself fueled
up for the day. I sat down at the table when he
walked downstairs fully dressed for work too..
My heart sank, I slipped into a bad mood right
away..

He sat opposite me..

Kb: Good morning

Me: Morning

I kept my eyes on my bowl, I couldn't wait to
finish up so I could get out of here. The driver
will drop me off at the clinic..

Kb: We topped the Forbes list again, we on our way to a billion

Me: That's great

Kb: I gave us 5 years but..

I kept quiet..

Kb: My father and I we will be doing an interview this morning and a few pictures for the cover of the magazine

So he's going to act like nothing happened last night? Like he didn't turn into a beast?? That almost killed me!

Kb: We going to have a celebratory dinner at my Parents house tonight, be ready by 19:00

Me: Okay

Kb: You know Inganathi I love you, and what happened last I would like us to put it behind us. You fucked up, I fucked up, we both did. So let's put it behind us

Me: I understand

Maybe just maybe I can try to not push him for the time being, up until I can swiftly get out of here..

Me: I have to go, I don't wanna be late

Kb: I'll drop you off

I slowly got up and took my bag, he followed me outside...

ZONDIWE

The court case is next week, since Nkanyamba

clearly doesn't want to help me. Maybe I can consult someone else..

I was on social media this morning as I ate breakfast. The Thobekgales were trending, a surge of jealousy overcame my heart. I thought things between Inganathi and Kb were going to be falling apart now..

The Thobekgales getting more richer, means Kb will be more loaded and Inganathi will be enjoying the benefits! Living her best life!

I don't want her to succeed at all, I don't want her getting anything that screams out happiness..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was driving to work when I received a call from my Father..

Me: Pops

Dad: Hey.. How are you holding up?

Me: I'm good and you?

Dad: I'm good too

Me: Congratulations

Dad: Yeah the company is making it

Me: That's good

Dad: The Forbes article, don't think you were being sidelined. The thing is, Kb is going to work with us now and I thought it would be better if he was included seeing his the face of the company

Me: You don't have to explain, I understand

Dad: But look on the bright side, you'll be getting 15% every month

Me: Yeah I'm good...

Dad: Kat it's a family business, everyone has to get something every month. The girls are also getting something

Me: I am working, I make my own money. I exempted myself from being a trust fund baby

Dad: Just take the money, Grandpa would have wanted it this way

(Silence)

Dad: Tonight we having some celebratory dinner and I want you to pull up

Me: Okay we'll see

Dad: 19:00

Me: Cool

INGANATHI

The drive to the clinic was quiet, we said nothing to each other up until we arrived.

He parked by the entrance and all of a sudden, I saw a few people walking up to the car. Looked like reporters..

Kb: You got to be kidding me!

How did they know that at this precise time, Kb will be dropping me off at work??

Kb: Stay here

He got out and they came up to him. He walked

to my side of the door and opened it.

Kb: I would like you guys to step away, this is a normal day for me where I'm dropping my girlfriend off at work this morning. Please just give her some space, don't crowd her she has nothing to do with this nor is used to this

He looked at me..

Kb: Just don't say anything

I took my bag and he helped me out..

Reporter: You are Karabo's girlfriend? How does it feel to date into what has been confirmed to be the richest family in SA?

He held my hand and walked me inside the building, making sure that no reporter stands in my way or even makes me feel uncomfortable..

Reporter 2: Karabo are you going to marry this one?

Kb: I believe so, and her name is not "This one" her name is Inganathi Bhengu

He opened the door and I walked in, he walked in after me and closed it..

They stood outside watching through the window, but I saw Security trying to get them off..

We walked up to the receptionist..

Kb: Good morning

She looked at us..

Recep: Good morning Kb

Kb: Hey Marissa are you good?

Marissa: I'm good and you?

Kb: I'm good too

Marissa: Is this our lovely lady?

He gently snuck his hand on my waist..

Kb: Yes

He kissed me on my cheek..

Marissa: You beautiful

Me: Thank you, you too

Kb: Is Dr G in?

Me: She'll be here in about 5

Kb: Alright we will wait for her

Marissa: Can I get you guys anything?

Kb: Uhm.. I am good

Me: I'm good too thank you

We walked back to sit on the chairs and waited for Dr G..

Kb: Don't worry they'll go when I go too

I turned and look outside the window..

Kb: I'm truly sorry about this

Me: It's okay, it's not your fault

He held my hand..

Kb: I really wanna work on this, work on us

Me: I know

Kb: You slept with him, it hurts but I forgive you because I love you and I need to to forgive me too for what happened last night

I nodded..

We waited until Dr G came in..

Dr G: What a turmoil outside

Kb: You know me, I always come correct

Dr G: It's good to see you again Kb

Kb: You too

They shared a hug. She looked at me..

Dr G: This must be the lovely Inganathi

Kb: Yes it is

Dr G: Welcome my Dear

I got up and we hugged, I literally bit my tongue so I don't flinched as she squeezed me

Dr G: You are very fortunate Dear, this guy begged me and begged me to give the position

to you

Me: I appreciate it

Kb: Thank you so much Dr G

Dr G: Don't mention it, I'm sure Inganathi and I
we going to get along well

Kb: I hope so

He turned to me and put his hands on my
shoulders..

Kb: I'll come fetch you later

Me: Okay

He kissed me..

Kb: I love you

Me: I love you too

Dr G: So sweet

Kb: Take care of her

Dr G: I will

He made his way out..

Dr G: So let's get you settled in, I'll show you around

Me: Okay

We walked to her office...

KAT THOBEKGALE

Cleo: Hey Guys, look who's here. The richest kid in SA

I chuckled..

Me: Don't start

Cleo: You should be on a cruise ship or a G5, flying to Dubai for a holiday

Me: Yeah unfortunately some of us gotta work

Cleo: No it's us who should be slaving around
not you

Me: Don't be such a prick!

Sup: Okay kids, Good morning and let's start
working!

.

To be continued

45

INGANATHI

This clinic is well equipped, private and seems
expensive. It was clean, and pure white. I am
sure it's expensive..

It was gynecology clinic, just Dr G and another

Dr. The other Dr was hired by Dr G, but only works at least 3 times a week..

I was going to be her assistant, since I'm not qualified I will be working under observation and won't handle any procedure on my own..

She promised me that before the week ends, I'll have my own scrub uniform and a name tag..

I signed the contract. I'll be working from 8am-18:00 on weekdays, and from 9am-15:00 on Saturdays. My salary stands on R8000 without any benefits... R8000 is a lot of me, I don't have a child nor any other money consuming responsibility..

Zo misjudged me. I was going to do something

at home when I got paid, I was even going to let her enjoy her salary for that month. I was going to help out..

I tried not to think much about this, and what KB did. I needed to be clear minded this is a critical job..

Our first patient was here for a Pap Smear.

It's R1500.. I've heard about Papsmear, never done it before. It looks scary and uncomfortable..

Dr G: And we are almost done

Me: I'll check on our next patient

I walked out to the reception.. There were about

5 patients waiting, I walked up to Marissa..

Marissa: Here's the file for your next patient,
routine check up

Me: Okay

Marissa: How does it feel to trend?

Me: Huh?

Marissa: You trending 3rd on Twitter

Me: What?

Marissa: Don't worry not all is bad, they just put
you on blast as Kb's girlfriend

Me: How did th... Maybe it's what happened this
morning

Marissa: Maybe

I took the file and went to the office..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

We were done with the photoshoot, now we were going through the interview. It's going to be included on the magazine and also televised..

I did that on purpose, the reporters this morning. I did it on purpose. Things haven't been well between Inganathi and I, I know she didn't sleep with Kat but I needed to shift blame on her since it was accusations of me cheating.. I need a woman I can control, manipulate especially since my family has a heavy and a dark legacy. I need someone who can be loyal, someone who can be trusted and understand what we do..

Jez: It is such an honour to have this interview with one of the richest family in SA. We've been trying to get you guys for a while, and we finally did

Dad: We hard to bring here

She laughed, I could see how nervous she was..

Jez: That's true.. You guys don't usually do interviews

Me: We like to keep it private

Jez: I've noticed.. Why now?

Dad: Well it's business related so we good

Jez: Speaking of that.. Kb I hope I'm not

jumping the gun here but.. As we speaking you are trending for something, something that we didn't expect seeing how much of a private person you are and most questions we received from the public circle around that. So we need to hear it from you even though we saw the clip that was uploaded of you dropping off your girlfriend at work. We want to know.. Are you really in a relationship?

I chuckled. I asked her to do that on purpose.

Me: Well I am a private person

Jez: You've never been open about any of your relationships

Me: No Mam' not at all

Jez: So what's different, what happened?

Me: First and foremost the tweets are true and

the articles. I am in a relationship with the most wonderful woman. Her name is Inganathi Bhengu, we were caught off guard this morning

Dad: Ever since we had a good turnover on our profit reporters have been following us, at least with me they know my Partner so I'm safe

We all laughed..

Me: This time it's real, she's perfect and I'm madly in love

Jez: Wedding bells soon?

Me: If she sees this and agrees then we might have a wedding this year

Jez: Looking forward to it

Me: Me too

Jez: What about the other Brother? Kat?

Dad: Kat couldn't join us, he's in a bad state. We had two deaths in the family and his fiancé will be buried this coming Saturday so he couldn't make the interview

Jez: Understandable. Deepest condolences to him and both families

Dad: Thank you

KAT THOBEKGALE

We have a TV in the lab, and I watching the interview. I laughed at how they actually covered my absentia very well, not everything is at it seems.. These two make the most toxic alliances..

Cleo: Wow.. Sorry Chacho

Me: It's okay

Cleo: If you need to go, I'll cover for you

Me: No I'm good.. Thank you

INGANATHI

I can't believe Kb said that on national TV. Which had me wondering if he is cheating or not. I mean if he is, how will the other woman feel about this? Maybe he is not cheating. I don't know, I'm very confused now.. If he was cheating, why would he speak so beautifully about me on national TV where everyone is going to see the interview??

Patient: It's you right?

I looked at her..

Patient: I saw you trending on Twitter

Dr G: It is her, I'm honoured to work with a celebrity

I chuckled...

Me: I'm not a celebrity

Dr G: Don't be modest

Patient: How it's like dating in the most richest family?

Me: Well.. It's, it's good but has its own challenges

Patient: Like stressing which top rated restaurant you have to eat at tonight?

We all laughed..

Patient: You truly blessed

Dr G: She is

ZONDIWE

I switched off the TV. I swung my chair too and fro a little, with my chest burning of jealousy..

Maybe I can keep her close, to see if this is really picture perfect or just a front. Know what's going on in there.. I can probably work on this to my benefit especially with my court case..

I took my phone and called Inga, it rang without being answered. I texted her..

I sent her a fake heart warming message..

INGANATHI

Me: Marissa I'll be back, I'm going for a tea

break

Marissa: Okay

I saw a coffee shop, just down the street as we were driving here..

I went to it, to get myself a cup of coffee and maybe a muffin..

I sat down and waited for my order, I took out my phone and I had a text from Zondiwe..

It read as follows:

"Hi

I'm truly sorry about the other day. I didn't mean to say all those things. The honest truth is that I

have been under a lot of stress lately. Things aren't going well at work. I'm being sued, everything is crashing down and also you leaving. I felt alone, guess I was scared to lose you. I am truly sorry and I would like for us to talk "

I sighed..

.

To be continued

46

INGANATHI

I enjoyed my first day at work. It was peaceful, and joyful. I don't wanna get too attached though, seeing that things don't always go my way in this life..

I didn't wanna go to this dinner, I would rather rest since I was on my feet almost the whole day with an aching body. But I don't wanna get into with Kb, so rather get this over and done with..

That little interview was heart warming, but not enough to make up for what happened last night. He could've killed me..

As for Zondiwe, I didn't reply to her. She hurt me with all those things she said..

Kb: And this, should make the outfit

He handed me the small box. I looked at it hoping it was not a ring.

Kb: Go ahead, open it

I opened it with my hands trembling, it were pearl earrings. That was a relief..

Kb: I'm glad you wearing a white shirt, they'll go well with it

Me: Thank you

I took them out and put them on..

Me: They beautiful, thank you

He gently wrapped his arms around me, he was standing behind me..

Kb: Shall we go? Because I'm finding it hard to resist you right now

Me: I'm ready

His phone vibrated.. He got his hands off me and took it out...

Kb: I have to take this, one moment

He walked out of the bathroom. I'm suspecting

it's the side chick..

KAT THOBEKGALE

This time around, I wasn't seeing the water from afar. I was actually standing on the rock glancing at the water. They were so beautiful, sparkling, and clean...

Me: Wow

I've never seen anything like this before, the waterfall was amazing too..

I heard someone singing, a very beautiful calming voice.. I turned and she was sitting at the edge of the rock. She had her back against me, she was wearing traditional beads. I listened to her..

"Ngizohamba njengabo bonke
Nami Ngize ngimudumise..

Ngijabule ngizunikile
Ngibona ngamehlo.."

I walked closer and she stopped singing..

She turned back and freaked out..

Me: I'm sorry, I didn't mean to scare you

Most beautiful girl I've ever seen. Melanin
beauty, clear beautiful skin. She got up and
looked at me..

Me: I didn't mean to scare you

She looked at me as if like she searching deep in my soul..

Me: Where am I?

Her: Uthunyelwe? Usephupheni (You've been sent here through a dream)

Me: I.. I don't understand

She stood before me, and held my hand. She looked at me..

Her: Une ntliziyo entle kodwa uzungezwe ubumnyama (You have a beautiful heart, but darkness is surrounding you)

Me: Who are you?.. I mean.. Ungubani?

Her: Qondisiwe.. Indoni yamanzi

Me: Like an angel of the waters?

Her: Kunesizathu sokuthi uze la (There's a reason why you were sent here through a dream)

Me: K'dala ngiwaphupha amanzi (I've been dreaming about this water)

Her: Amanye amaphupho akho, awuwakhumbuli uma usuvuka (You can't remember most of your dreams when you wake up)

Me: That's true

Her: Isthunywa saphezulu, nentombi endala bayazama ukukhuluma nawe emaphupheni (Your angels and ancestors are trying to communicate with you)

Me: I don't understand

Her: usuthwele ukubona, ukukhethwa ukuthi ube yisisebenzi sokukhanya (You have been

gifted to have visions, chosen to be a Prophet)

Me: You confusing me

Her: Ukuvuma kwakho ukuncedakala kwabaningi, nabaseduze (If you accept you will help others and also those around you)

Me: Huh?

Her: Uthintwe Isthunywa saphezulu esiphongo ulele, Ukuvula iso lakho laka Moya (You have been touched by the angel above and she opened your 3rd eye)

Me: I'm lost

Her: Kumele ube nencwadi uzobhala njalo uma sihlangana, futhi uthandaze ngamanzi nekhandlela elimhlophe kuzokhanya (You have to buy a book and write your dreams, then pray with water and a white candle)

Me: This makes no sense

Her: Bamba (here)

She went to get a crystal white bracelet and a white cloth, she put the bracelet in my arm and handed me the white cloth..

Her: le izokuvikela, lendwangu ulifake ngaphantsi komqamelo ukuze uzokhona ukukhuluma nesthunywa saphezulu Kanye nentombi endala (You have to put the cloth under your blanket so the Angel attached to you can communicate with you and your Grandmother)

I heard someone waking me up, it was our cleaning lady. Maria..

I had fallen asleep on the table.. I was supposed to lock up.. I stayed behind..

Maria: Aren't you a hard worker?

Me: What time is it?

Maria: 18:45

Me: Shoooot!! I'm late!!

Maria: Go on now I wanna clean

Me: You'll lock up right?

Maria: As always

She walked away..

I went to put my coat in my locker, upon opening I found the crystal white bracelet and cloth. I took the bracelet, it was wet. I put it in my arm and it glowed a little.. This was weird, I licked a bit. It was rock salt..

INGANATHI

We arrived at the Thobekgale residence,
Snowey invited us in..

Snowey: Welcome!

We made our way in..

Snowey: Inganathi you look amazing

Me: Thank you

She hugged me and squeezed me tight, I flinched. She broke the hug..

Snowey: Are you okay?

I looked at Kb, he gave me a serious look..

Me: I started exercising so my body is stiff

Snowey: Please invite me next time

Me: I will

Snowey: Hi Baby

They shared a hug..

Kb: Mom

Snowey: Come join us, everyone is in the

lounge.. Only Kat is late

Kb: As always

Snowey: Come this way

We walked to the lounge..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I drove to my Parents place confused. I had put the white cloth in my bag.. I don't remember much about my dream, the one I had at the lab. It was confusing..

ZONDIWE

We were sitting and eating dinner..

Nkanyamba: Zo, uyitholile imali? (Zo have you got the money)

Me: Cha

Dlozi: I don't understand.. Why 1mill I'm sure the plan didn't cost that much, just compensate what they paid you

Me: Emotional distress is the reason why I am sued for this much

Dlozi: Aww ngeke pho, no one died.. 1 million is too much

Me: The court is cruel

Dlozi: Hai

Nomvula: Eyy akenumeni, kuyadliwa la (wait a minute this is a dinning table)

We kept quiet..

Nomvula: Akukho emsebenzini la nxa! (this is

not a workplace)

Dlozi and I looked at us...

KAT THOBEKGALE

I rang the doorbell..

I waited and my Father was the one who opened..

Dad: Kat

Me: Hope you guys haven't started eating before me

Dad: We were about too

I walked in and he closed the door..

Dad: It's good to see you

Me: Good seeing you too

I extended my hand for a handshake, he looked at it.. He smiled and pat me on the shoulder..

Dad: Good seeing you too

.

To be continued

47

KAT THOBEKGALE

It was awkward around the dinner table. I could sense some tension between my Father and Kb, aimed at me. They were trying to hide it, but I could sense it. I mean you don't have to have the sixth sense, to actually sense that something is wrong..

Dad: Where did you get that bracelet?

I looked at it..

Me: It was a gift from a colleague, she thought it would be a comforting gift since I lost Ven

Layla: It's beautiful, I like the crystals

Me: It is.. I love my job, we a family

Layla: We all do love our colleagues

My Sister Layla also works for my Father's company...

Kb: I think we gonna go, Inganathi had a long day. It was her first day

Snowey: I understand, thank you guys for coming. Inganathi thank you for coming even though you exhausted

Inga: Thank you for inviting us, the food was delicious

Snowey: I'll walk you guys out

Layla: I probably should also retire and drive to my place whilst I still had one glass of wine and am able to drive

Me: Yeah me too

Dad: I'll walk you guys out

RAMIEL

Aeshma: I know that Ramiel is behind this

Azreal: Do you have any proof?

We looked at him..

Azreal: If you don't have any proof then you are required to withdraw the accusations

Aeshma: I am not withdrawing anything!

Me: In that case we don't have anything to go on about

I did trick the situation. Qondisiwe the Guardian of the waters, contacting Kat was all my doing. I influenced the situation. With her contact, Aeshma and his crew can't do anything about it because Qondisiwe is very connected to the heavens. She is the Dalla, that is her spiritual name and her identity spiritually. She guards the water, that brings life so if she can be touched by evil from the 7th region of hell. A war would break out, one that the underworld cannot win....

INGANATHI

We drove home that night and I kept on dozing off. When we arrived, I wanted nothing but to bath and then sleep..

I did bath as Kb went to pray, when I was done I walked into the main room to put on my PJs and sleep. That's when he walked in

Me: Just finished bathing, now I'm ready for bed. I'm very exhausted

Kb: A bathe should ease exhaustion

Me: It did a bit, but my eyes are still heavy

He walked up to me..

Kb: That's sad, because I want a moment with

you

Me: Maybe in the early hours of the morning, or after 4 hours. I just need to rest a little, I feel like I'm going to faint

I walked away, and he grabbed me..

Kb: I wasn't asking

KAT THOBEKGALE

I arrived at home and opened a beer, I sat on the couch to think about what happened earlier at work. It was weird, the bracelet, the cloth..

I don't know what's happening to me, I don't know what's happening with me..

I put the beer on the table and laid back on the

couch, and closed my eyes..

INGANATHI

He forcefully pushed me back, and I fell back on the bed. He came ontop of me and took off my towel, so I was completely naked..

Me: Kb please..

He opened both my legs and got in between them, his weight fell no short in making my body ache more. He ran his hand from my thigh all the way up to where I was bruised. I flinched...

I tried to push him off, but he grabbed both my

hands and pinned them against the bed. He forced one hand to pin both my hands, and even though he was using his one hand I still couldn't get away from his grip. He was strong.. He had taken off his clothes, was only left with his briefs. He lowered them with his other hand and then rubbed himself against my coochie..

I was awkwardly weak under him, I couldn't do anything. Couldn't move, couldn't push him off just weak.. All I could do was just cry and pray for it to be over..

He pressed in and it stung.. He didn't seem to care, didn't have any mercy. His goal was to just get it down with me and that's all...

When he was fully in he started pumping me, the deeper he pressed on the more pain I felt

and I couldn't hold back my tears..

Where my cries weren't short of being heard, he moved his hands and grabbed my neck choking me. Choking made it harder for me to cry, scream, nor breath. He still had my hands pinned against the bed..

He looked me straight in my eyes as he pleased himself, my eyes full of tears..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I found myself having the same dream, but this time around the Girl was here again..

Me: My having this dream over and over, means

there's something important that it has to bring about

Qondi: Lalela.. Kukhona okuthize ekumele esikuxoxe (There's something important that we need to discuss)

I looked at her..

Qondi: Khona Ntombazana ethile, Inganathi (There's a certain girl by the name of Inganathi)

Me: What about Inganathi?

Qondisiwe: Ngicela umkhaphe aye ethuneni lika Mawakhe (Please accompany her to her Mother's grave)

Me: What?

Qondisiwe: Ngenkathi uDade wabo ebekela uMa ilithese, balisebenza laba nokungcola ukumbophelela lapha kanti futhi nendlu yakhe yasebenzwa yangcoliswa azange asakhona

ukungena (The time when her Sister erected the tombstone, something was done to it so that she could be binded there and also her house is dirty. Charms are put around there)

Me: What exactly are you telling me?

Qondisiwe: Kumele uInga aye, iliwise aliphule ukuze uMa azokhona ukumfikela emaphupheni (Inga has to visit her Mother's grave, break the tombstone so she could dream about her Mother)

Me: Who did that?

Qondisiwe: Akubalulekanga kodwa ke ubumnyama ngeke sakulwa konke Kanye, sizoqala ngokubalulekile silandele ngokunye (That's not important. We will attack one problem at a time)

She walked up to me and held my hand..

Qondisiwe: Ngiyaxolisa, ngiyazi ngendlela omthanda ngayo. Umfo wenu akayithandi intombazana, idemoni alikaze laba Nothando. Uyogcine amenze isihlabelo (I'm sorry, I know how much you love this girl, your Brother doesn't love this girl. A demon is incapable of love. He's going to sacrifice her at the end)

Me: What do you mean he's going to sacrifice her? Sacrifice her how?

Qondisiwe: Ezweni lobumnyama bamfuna ulnga lo abe no Kb, kodwa thina ekukhanyeni sifuna abe nawe. Sizokusiza, kuzoba nzima futhi ekhambeni kwesikhathi uzofuna ukuyeka ukulwa kodwa ubumnyama akumela kuphumelele (In the world of the darkness they want them together, but in our world of light we want you two together. It's going to be difficult, you will want to give up but evil shall never win)

She put her hand on my chest..

Qondisiwe: Vula intliziyo, uThando ludlula ukukhohlakala (Open your heart. Love triumphs hate)

I opened my eyes, the bracelet was glowing. I looked at it and it drew me into it. As I looked at it, I remembered everything that she said to me in the dream. I got up immediately and went to get a book to write it all down..

INGANATHI

After that incident, he dressed up and walked out. I laid in bed crying, still naked, in pain, and his cum inside of me..

It was a gruesome experience, he is my boyfriend. I shouldn't feel disgusted and broken

by what happened. It's not like it was our first time having sex, but I sure did feel the opposite feelings of love. I felt broken inside, tired emotionally and mentally..

My phone rang, I pulled the pillow and squeezed it crying....

ZONDIWE

I canceled the call.. Since when is she woke? Inganathi is gullible, I can say the utmost hurtful things to her but she has never ignored me for this long. She snaps out of it quicker..

I tried calling her again..

PENELOPE

The bell rang repeatedly..

Me: I'm coming!!

I went to the door..

Me: Who is it?

Kb: It's me

I slowly stepped away from the door..

Me: What do you want?

Kb: I just wanna talk.. Please open the door

Me: I don't wanna talk

Kb: Open the door

It went quiet..

He banged at the door..

Kb: Open the damn door!!!!

How did the security even let him in?

Me: Go away or I'm calling the police!!

Kb: Open the door or else I'm getting security to open it!!

I stood there shaking..

He banged on the door again and again...

Kb: Open this damn door Pen!!!

He kicked it...

Kb: Open the door!!

I ran straight to my bedroom to get my phone and came back. He was still kicking it and I was scared it was going to break down. I started taking a video..

Me: I don't want to see you, please leave Kb!

He stopped, it was silent for a moment. I stopped the video. He started again, I started recording again.. Each time I record he would stop..

.

To be continued

48

INGANATHI

I was sitting on the shower tiled floor. Just letting water run down my body, with all thoughts lingering in my mind. I couldn't even feel the physical pain, because the emotional pain was severe. All that I wanted to do, was to get away from the abuse at home. Start afresh, somewhere, where it'll be peaceful. Not

knowing I jumped over a stream of shallow water, to fall and drown right in an ocean. Home is not good, this place is not good either..

I saw noway out, no hope. No reason to pray, no reason to keep going. Felt like I was going crazy with these pain I'm subjected under.

I love Kb, or I loved Kb. This new change of attitude, I didn't understand it. He just changed, felt like he was possed..

My heart was in shambles, the only thing I could do was sit there and sing one of my Mother's favorite songs..

"Wee Ndondana kaDavide

Zundihawukele..

Yasho njalo impuputhe, ezodlul'Jesu

Babekhona, babemkhuza..

Bethi makathule, Bethi makathule..

Kodwa yena, wamemeza..

Nkosi mangibone, Nkosi Mangibone"

[David's descendant

Have mercy on me..

Those were the words of a blind man, as Jesus passed through..

Those who were there reprimanded him to keep quiet..

But he cried out loud

Lord give me vision]

PENELOPE

It has been quiet for a while, I'm sure he was gone..

I heard a knock at the door. I freaked out..

Me: Who is it?

Voice: Security

I exhaled and went to open, I closed the door when I saw him standing there with Kb. But Kb pushed through the door, it hit me back in

Kb: Thank you

Security: Sure

He walked in and closed the door, then he locked it. The stinging sensation in my eye from the impact of the door made me to partially lose my sight..

Me: Kb w.. What are you doing here?

Kb: I came to see you

I stepped back and grabbed the kitchen knife..

Kb: What are you doing?

Me: Get away from me, or else I'll stab you I swear!

Kb: Put the knife down before you hurt yourself

Me: Get away from me

Kb: Inganathi put the knife down

Me: Get away from me!

He slowly walked closer..

Me: I swear I will stab you

Kb: I'm not fighting.. Put the knife down

I was starting to get emotional..

Me: St.. Stand back (Crying)

Kb: I'm not going to hurt you

He took the knife from my trembling and placed it down on the counter..

Kb: I'm not going to hurt you

He pulled me closer to him and hugged me..

Kb: I'm sorry.. I'm not going to hurt you

INGANATHI

I got out of the shower when the water has done a number on me. The steam was starting to suffocate me..

I took my phone and I had 10 missed calls from Zondiwe, and 3 from Kat..

I laid on the bed not wanting to speak to anyone..

I then closed my eyes...

PENELOPE

I don't know how we got here, a little

consolation led to a kiss which led to me sitting ontop of the counter next to the sink.

He had my legs over his shoulders. He was bending to the level of the counter and muffing me..

There's something about him, something that when he touches you. You give in to the sexual pleasure. He's able to press buttons no other man can..

I grabbed on his locs and pressed him more in, as the plasure intoxicated me..

After a long deal of muffing, he came back up with his dick fully erect. I wanted him, I wanted him so bad. He grabbed his dick and gave

himself a hand job first, it turned me on more..
He got in between my legs and slid it in my wet
coochie. My body vibrated at the feel of his dick
going inside..

Me: Ohhhhhh my word.. Ohh my word baby!

He placed his hands on my waist and squeezed
it. He went in further and my body vibrated
more. I cupped my breasts and then poked my
hard nipples with my thumb..

He slid it out and kept on putting it in and out. I
got wet even more, got turned on even more..

Me: Please fuck me!!

Kb: You want me to fuck you?

Me: I want you to fuck me real bad!

He went further in, and didn't slip it out..

He went in and out, picking up his pace. I put my hands on his shoulders. He grabbed my legs and placed them ontop of the counter wide apart..

Kb: Look at that.. Look at how wet you are

I was very wet no lie..

INGANATHI

The next morning I woke up and prepared myself for work. To say I got a goodnight sleep, would be an under statement. My eyes were puffy and swollen, I applied too much eyeliner

and mascara. I also put on black eyeshadows..

My heart has been beating weird since from last night, like I was going to get a heart attack..

I took my bag and walked downstairs. I didn't feel eating..

I opened the door and Kat was standing there, at the doorstep..

Kat: Hey

He looked at me..

Kat: Whooooa!!

Me: Hi

Kat: Is it Halloween at work or something?

Me: No.. I have to go

Kat: Is Kb around?

Me: No

I attempted to leave but he stopped me..

Kat: Can't let you leave looking like that

I exhaled in Frustration..

Kat: You famous now remember? I don't want you being a Meme.. Come on

He held my hand and walked me back inside.

He grabbed the paper towel, snatched off a piece of it then wet it. He started wiping me.

His touch was soothing, calming and sent me into a state of tranquility..

He lowered his hand and looked at me..

Kat: What's wrong? What happened?

I closed my eyes, fighting back tears..

Kat: Is he hurting you?

I opened my eyes.. Tears fell..

Me: I'm tired Kat, I'm very tired

Kat: I know that women would do anything to keep a man happy, especially in your situation. When you are down and out, don't have anything to fall back on. A man takes advantage of that. Inganathi you have to go back home

I shook my head..

Me: Home is not good either, my Sister she's a very horrible and mean Person

Kat: You've lived with your sister all your life, you know the kind of person she is. You wouldn't have survived all these years.. Yes there's a limit to what a human being can take, but there's no place like home. You have a job now, go home and figure you out then try and get a place. Go home, it's better the devil you know, than the Angel you don't know. Despite everything you are worth it. Protect your worth and protect your sanity

He held my hand and squeezed it..

Kat: Go home, this is not worth it

PENELOPE

I woke up to Kb preparing breakfast..

Me: Good morning

Kb: And she's awake

Me: You know we have to prepare for work right?

Kb: Well at least you dating your boss

I wrapped my arms around his neck and kissed him..

Kb: Let's eat and then I'll go home and change and you'll get ready for work

Me: Let's do that

Kb: Breakfast is ready

INGANATHI

Kat drove me to work, I was on the phone with Zondiwe..

Zo: Ohh Inga

Me: I made a mistake Zo, I was stupid.. I shouldn't have left, you were right

Zo: No.. Don't say such.. Baby you've never been exposed to the dating world as much as you think, you only experiencing heartbteak now.. It's hurt I know but come home we will figure it out together as always

Me: I'm going to have you come pick me up later on when I knock off, incase he's home

Zo: Okay.. I'll be there

Me: I'll text you the address

Zo: Okay.. Bye

I hung up..

Kat: She won't be let in

Me: huh?

Kat: It's a private residence she won't be let in,
I'll drive you home

Me: I don't want you getting in trouble with your
Brother, I've caused enough problems already

Kat: Don't worry about me.. I'm good

(Silence)

Kat: How about you visit your Mother's grave?

Me: Why? It's not like she is looking over me

Kat: Just try it and do me a favour

Me: Yes?

Kat: Break the tombstone

Me: Why?

Kat: Just trust me

Me: That tombstone is expensive

Kat: I'll refund for a new one

Me: Kat

He held my hand..

Kat: Just trust me

.

To be continued

49

INGANATHI

Work always brings me the fulfillment that I want, though they noticed my discomfort and puffy eyes. They didn't push further into wanting to know what happened. Since I didn't wanna talk about it..

It saddened me that I had almost an hour left to knock off, but also happy that I will be going back home tonight. Kat is right, home is not the nicest place but at least I know Zondiwe. I've dealt with her, and there's no violence. It's a safe space...

Marissa: Inga

Me: Yes?

Marissa: Tomorrow after work we going out for lunch, colleagues wanna tag along?

Me: Yes I'd like that

Marissa: We do it at least twice a week

Me: No problem.. I'm game

Marissa: Nice!

Me: Is Dr G coming?

Marissa: No Bosses just the assistants and the receptionist

Nombulelo is the assistant of the other Gynecologist...

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

My Dad walked into my office..

Dad: I hope you not busy to spare your old man a few minutes?

Me: No.. I'm good

He sat down..

Dad: Did you notice his bracelet?

Me: Rock salts

Dad: Keep evil away

Me: Did you buy the story?

Dad: Kat wouldn't lie

Me: Unless the Colleague has some sort of spiritual gift

Dad: Maybe

Me: What are we going to do? If the colleague knows what's happening and tells Kat he's putting it on the internet

Dad: He wouldn't do that, unless he hears about what was done to his unborn Baby

Me: Such statement from family will make people believe

Dad: It'll also blow over but it's not the publicity we want

Me: At all

Dad: The underworld knows about this, he goes and expose us

Me: They won't hesiste to come for his life

Dad: Not when we recruit him and initiate him

Me: Kat has a conscience

Dad: Not if we make him not to have a choice

Me: I'm listening

KAT THOBEKGALE

Ven's funeral is tomorrow. I passed by her house to see how everything was going on.

They weren't short of anything, I had Ven covered for 300k. Her casket was maticulacious and beautiful, white in colour with gold handles and a gold stand underneath. Flowers around it, her framed beautiful picture and two white candles burning..

There was a time I fell out of love with her, but seeing this it broke my heart. She didn't deserve this, she had her life ahead of her.

I never understood the seriousness of a mental illness until now, she seemed so happy. No signs of depression except for the occasional fights we had...

ZONDIWE

Michael walked into my office..

Mic: Ready for the court date on Monday?

Me: Of course not, bitch is going to win

Mic: You always run the plan through us, at

least 3 eyes have to approve it

Me: I guess I felt confident.. I have 60k in my account, we don't get clients monthly. 3 months can pass without a client, how will I get 1mill from?

Mic: I'm sure you can settle to pay it monthly

Me: Yes but that's going to eat out of my bank balance every month, and with that we going to need to have a client every month

Mic: I wish I could help you

Me: Only my Sister would, she's my last hope

Mic: She has that kind of money?

Me: No her boyfriend does

Mic: Her boyfriend will agree to give you 1mill?

Me: Not if you dating a Thobakgale

He whistled..

Mic: Well then there's a bit of hope

INGANATHI

Dr G: Good work Inganathi, I like having you around. Still struggling to get through but you doing well so far, you showing your will to learn

Me: Thank you

Dr G: See you tomorrow?

Me: Yes

Dr G: Okay get home and get some sleep

Me: Thank you

I had texted Kat that I was knocking off, he was already on his way..

PENELOPE

Kb called me "Inganathi" last night, I brushed it off because I didn't wanna create a fight..

He walked out of his office..

Me: Going home?

Kb: Yes

Me: So early?

Kb: Yes I wanna get some things done at home

Me: Okay

Kb: I'll call you

Me: No problem

He walked to the elevator...

ZONDIWE

I passed by at the mall to get takeaways. Want to make Inganathi feel welcome..

I also bought a bottle of Amarula and a tub of vanilla ice cream. Bought her flowers and a perfume at foschini together with sleepers.

I need to bite my tongue and be nice to her, up until I can get what I want..

It irritates me and burns me up to my chest that I am in the position where I have to beg to my sister for help..

INGANATHI

Kat showed up..

Kat: Are you ready?

Me: Yes.. I just hope he's not home

Kat: It'll be okay

Me: My Mother's tombstone? What's that about?

Kat: You need to trust me

Me: With everything that's happening in my life,
I don't know if I can trust anyone

Kat: I had a uhm.. Angel tell me

I chuckled..

Me: An angel?

Kat: Yes.. If you get rid of that tombstone, you'll
also be able to dream about your Mother and
you'll have an idea on why certain things are
happening to you

Me: Ohw

Kat: Don't tell your sister either, and call me when you go

Me: Kat this is stupid

Kat: Let's do it and it fails then yes.. You don't have a reason to trust me anymore

Me: Okay we will try and see.. Why shouldn't I tell my Sister?

Kat: You'll see

I was starting to get a bit scared and unsettled by this...

ZONDIWE

I passed by at Nkanyamba's house to see how they were doing..

Dlozi was sick for some reason..

She said it's Period pains so I knew she was going to be okay..

Nkanyamba and Dlunkulu weren't around. They went out to a farm to get goats. Tomorrow they have some ceremony for traditional healers.. I even forgot..

My feet were killing me, Monday I had a Dr's appointment but since the court case I'll go on Tuesday..

Dlozi: Amarula in your state?

Me: One glass won't hurt

Dlozi: Zo!

Me: Do you think that I woke up one day and

wanted to be married to this man? No carry his child?

Dlozi: I know, but.. The baby is innocent in all of this

Me: I have more pressing issues Dlozi, like my lawsuit on Monday

Dlozi: Hai Okay

INGANATHI

My heart beat fast as we got to the house. I got through in packing my things like a speed of lightning. Kat was waiting for me downstairs..

I looked around and I th I have packed everything, I walked down the stairs..

Kat: You took everything?

Me: Yes

Kat: Are you sure?

Me: Yes

Kat: Okay let's go

He helped me with my bags and we walked to the kitchen door. The door opened, Kb walked in..

I froze.. He looked at us..

Kb: What's going on?

I didn't know what to say..

Kat: I'm here to help Inga, she's moving out

Kb: Is it?

I nodded..

He looked at me..

Kb: Okay

He then walked to the stairs, Kat and I were left dumbfounded..

We looked at each other..

Kat: That was weird

Me: I don't care, let's get out of here!

.

To be continued

50

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I admire Inganathi's courage, for thinking that

just because she moved out it frees her from me. Baby girl is in it too deep, deeper than just packing up her bags and leaving. We are spiritually tied, soul tied, sexually tied..

Just by sleeping with me, she thought she was just sleeping with me alone but the spirit of Aeshma was conjured in me each time we slept together. She's tied to me, and her leaving will definitely erupt the wrath of the demon..

Most people think that sex is just sex, but you share a part of you with that Person and they share a part of them with you. You become one, any spiritual ties they have you will inherit them. Sex is more than just sharing body parts, it's spiritual and that seemingly act of pleasure can ruin your life.

I went to the prayer room to pray, sending Aeshma her way. To torture her until she drags herself back here... I'm not going to be running behind a girl with a temper tantrum, she'll bring herself back just like how she left.. Aeshma is an upper rank demon, one that resides in the 7th region of hell. She will need help from a very strong spiritual Person to protect her from him.. He is in the upper rank with Zaziel the demon of Pain and terror, Legion, Nero, Belzebub, and many other. The 7 demons from the 7th region of hell, demons that are the most troubling...

INGANATHI

I couldn't believe that we got away Scott free.

Kb didn't even put up a fight. A part of me wonders if he genuinely let me go or if there's

something he's cooking in his pot..

Kat: And we have arrived

Me: Can't believe he let us go just like that

Kat: Kb is unpredictable in a way

Me: I'm not at all free as yet, he knows where I work

Kat: Stop making him and seeing him as a god of some sort, Kb has blood running through his blood. He's touchable, he can be brought down

Me: Not when you stinking rich, I've seen abuse cases where the perpetrator goes free

Kat: We'll cross that bridge when we get there

Me: Okay.. Thank you for driving me

Kat: You welcome

Me: Can you come in and tell my Sister you drove me here?

Kat: No problem

We got out of the car, took my things and then walked in. My heart sank, this is another house filled with nothing but abuse..

I opened the door, it was smelling nice at the kitchen.. She was cooking..

Zo: Inganathi!!

She closed the pot and walked up to me to hug me, my bruises haven't healed that well.

Zo: I'm so glad to see you back

Me: Good to see you too

He looked at Kat..

Zo: Kb

Kat: No the other twin

Zo: You two look very much alike

Kat: Kb dresses up more in dark colours, I'm the brightness of the world

Zo laughed..

Zo: Thank you for bringing her back

Kat: You welcome

Zo: Would you like to stay over for dinner?

Kat: I'd rather not, I have an early morning. My fiancé's funeral

Zo: Ohw ya.. I'm truly sorry about that

Kat: It's okay

Me: I'll walk you out

I walked him out..

PENELOPE

He had me drive to his house, I was surprised. Where is the girlfriend? The last time I was here and the bra situation erupted. I almost paid with my life..

I was scared, but when a guy like Kb says come. You obey, without asking further questions..

I didn't have any problems with the security at the gate, they let me through without a hassle..

This house always gets to me, it's like I'm stepping in for the very first time. The Thobekgales are living comfortably, we just here accompanying them in this world. We breathing, and they living..

Kb: Welcome again

Me: Hey

He came and gave me a hug...

Me: Surprised you called me out here

Kb: I know

Me: Don't want a bra incident

Kb: Don't worry.. Feel free

Me: Are you sure?

Kb: Yes

Me: Wow.. Okay

Trouble in Paradise??

INGANATHI

It was awkward around the dinner table. For the

first time we were getting through dinner in silence..

Zo: I actually bought takeaways

Me: What happened?

Zo: I didn't like the smell

Me: Ohw

Zo: Threw that shit out

People with money!

She picked up the glass of Amarula and drank from it..

Me: Err..

Zo: Please I need the drink

I kept quiet..

Zo: What happened? Or you wanna talk about it tomorrow?

Me: Maybe tomorrow.. I'm tired, feels like I haven't slept for days

Zo: Ohw okay

Me: Dinner was nice.. Thank you

Zo: You welcome

I got up and left the dinner table to bath and sleep..

PENELOPE

A swim?

Kb: Are you scared?

Me: It's cold and it's at night

Kb: Don't worry our pool is not just a pool, the water will heat up

Me: So it's a pool jacuzzi?

He chuckled..

Kb: Something like that

Me: Then let's do it

Kb: I'll get the tequila bottle, glasses and lemon slices

KAT THOBEKGALE

I arrived home and immediately got in the shower, I took the bracelet off and placed it on the bed..

The water felt good hitting against my skin..

I might be here for longer..

INGANATHI

After bathing, I went to bed and fell asleep almost immediately. I was very exhausted.

Halfway through my sleep something odd happened, I heard the door opening. You know that cracking sound it makes when it opens? I heard that. I lifted my head from the pillow. The door opened wide.. I couldn't see anyone here..

I heard footsteps, like goat footsteps..

I got scared. I moved up my bed..

Me: Who.. Who is it?

The bed dropped a little, like a heavyweight was climbing it. I pulled the duvet closer to my chest.. I heard groaning, like an animal. Just couldn't make out what type of Animal it was..

It was then silent for a while. Until my duvet was snatched from me, I screamed..

I tried to get off the bed but it grabbed my leg and sent me flying across the room and I collided with the wall. I fell to the floor screaming. I looked around panting, I couldn't see what was happening. Who was there and why.. I slowly got up, I moved with the wall to the door until the door got shut..

It grabbed my leg again and lavitated me to the

air, it let go and I was still lavitating.

What followed, I was not prepared for it..

I spun around in the air, I heard Zo knocking.

Zo: Inganathi!!! Inganathi open!!

Me: Zo!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

I stopped spinning. My Pj top got torn, I felt the scratches throughout my body..

Me: Ahhhhh!!!!

Zo banged at the door..

Then it brought me down to my bed, and I couldn't move. The bed opened up, flames started lingering through.. It opened up and I went further down to the fire screaming hands pulling me down further.. I then saw Kb standing by my bed, through that wrath of fire trying to pull me out..

Kb: Inganathi!!

I grabbed on to his arm but the other hands coming from the fire pulled me down further. I looked at him, into his eyes and tears streamed down his cheeks..

Kb: I love you

My hand slipped off from his grip and I went further in down..

I opened my eyes and looked around. It was quiet, I quickly got out of bed panting and sweating. With my breathing unstable and my heart beating fast..

Zo: Inga!!

I rushed to the door and unlocked, then I opened..

Zo: What's wrong? I heard you screaming ontop of your lungs

I hugged her tight..

Zo: Inga what's wrong? You shaking? What happened?

I held her tight and cried..

Zo: Hayi Hayi asishise ilahle (Let's burn the coal)

KAT THOBEKGALE

I folded the cloth and put it under my pillow. I looked at my bed, and then I knelt before the bed..

I don't even know how to pray. I took my bracelet and put it on..

I closed my eyes and started praying..

Me: "Well God, here I am. I don't even know where to start nor do I know what to say but hey.. A lot of things have been happening.. Things that I can't quite explain, things that are happening to me"

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Kat is my Brother, he's my twin. We are one, I can feel what he feels most of the time..

He was praying, I could feel it and hear it.

Despite him being a non-believer but his prayer was being heard..

I looked up and the stars started glowing..

Me: I'm going under

Pen: Ohw okay

I got under water, I just wanted to scare him. Under the water, I conjured Aeshma.. I wanted to scare him so he never thinks of praying ever

again..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Me: "So uhm yeah.. That's all I wanted to say, nothing much but I hope you heard me"

My eyes were still closed, and I saw something. A flash across that darkness. I saw what looked like a goat face with horns, it was coming towards me. When it got closer, it's face changed. Changed into Kb..

He had red eyes, a mouth that dispensed fire. He blew that fire at me and I quickly opened my eyes...

INGANATHI

Zo was holding the small shovel and going from room to room. The herb of protection from Nkanyamba we call it a coal.

Zo: Sukani Moya emibi!! (Bad spirits go away)

I was following her, tightly grabbing on to her PJ shirt..

Zo: We done, you can sleep now

Me: Can I sleep with you in your room?

She looked at me..

Me: Just for tonight please

Zo: Yes of course you can sleep with me

I hugged her..

Zo: The nightmare got you bad, you still shaking..

.

To be continued

51

INGANATHI

The next morning I was still very much in my feels, more especially because I woke up with scratches on my back and a mark on my shoulder of an upside down cross. I was still very shaken by that nightmare last night, It felt so real like the fire was indeed engulfing me. I tried praying this morning, but as I did. My heart started beating way too fast, fear crept in and I stopped. More especially when I called the

name of Jesus, felt like my tongue was burning..
I don't know what was happening to me, all I
know is that this is not normal..I need to see
someone, someone spiritually gifted who can
help me. A Prophet of some sort that can
decode what's happening in my life currently..

Zondiwe walked in yawning..

Zo: Good morning

Me: Morning

Zo: Are you okay?

Me: I think so

Zo: What happened last night Inga, it was a bad
dream. We all get those, remember I got it too?

Me: I remember

Zo: Don't sink in deeper into it, it'll only depress

you more

Me: That's true

Zo: Look at you, you look miserable. Look like you haven't slept in years

Me: I know

Zo: Drink coffee

Me: My heartbeat is racing, I don't think coffee will do. It'll make it worse

Zo: Eish Inga

Me: I have to go to work

Zo: Okay see you later

Me: Bye

PENELOPE

Kb: Hey Babe

He kissed me and grabbed my ass..

Me: Hey

Kb: I'm going out for a while but I'll be back soon

Me: Uhm okay

Kb: Just make yourself feel at home

Me: I will.. Thank you

KAT THOBEKGALE

The funeral service was taking place now. My being here brought about the media..

Only two cameras were allowed inside the church. These people will always remain vultures, how do you as a human being do this? Prey on a vulnerable private moment just to sell

that paper?. It sickened me to the core of my stomach..

This morning I was able to pray peacefully, when I had finished. The bracelet was glowing. I don't know what the story is about it but it seemed as if like it was protecting me, protecting me from something..

I don't know why Kb was presented to me in that manner last night as I was praying, I still can't wrap my head around it. Does he have evil? Is my Brother targeted by evil? Surrounded by evil?. We are not spiritual and religious people. I don't know what's happening, everything seems so confusing and complex...

INGANATHI

I kept on dozing off in the taxi. I was a zombie, I haven't had a good night sleep in a very long time..

The taxi got to Johannesburg town, I asked around and got one that drove me straight to work..

I walked in and greeted Marissa at the reception and went to Dr G's office. She was already around but no patient..

Me: Good morning

Dr G: Good morning

Me: How are you?

Dr G: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm well

I put my things in the cabinet..

Dr G: We only have 3 appointments for today,
first patient will be here in 15min time

Me: Okay

Dr G: Are you sure that you are okay?

Me: Yes.. I'll go wait for the patient at the
reception

Dr G: Okay

ZONDIWE

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: I'm coming

I walked to open, it was one of the Thobekgale
twins. Kb, he was in dark colours. I stepped
back..

Kb: Good morning

Me: What are you doing here?

He closed the door I got scared..

Kb: I am not here to hurt you, I'm here with a proposition

I looked at him..

Kb: It has been brought to my attention that you need a mill

Me: How did you know that?

Kb: For the fact that I know should prove to you the kind of Person that I am

Me: What do you want?

Kb: Even your Traditional healer of your husband cannot protect you from me, let's get that one thing straight

Me: Still.. What do you want here? Inganathi is

not around

Kb: I'm not stupid, I know that

I still looked at him..

Kb: I'll give you the Mill

Me: For what in return?

Kb: Your sister

Me: Inganathi must've left you for a reason

Kb: Don't start acting like you care about your sister because you don't!

Me: She's still my sister

Kb: Fuck you! Don't play on my brain

He walked closer..

Kb: Do you understand that if Inganathi knows the truth, she will work on getting her blessings back and what's going to become of you?

He had a point..

Kb: But if she's with me, your secret will always be safe

Me: All I have to do is to bring her back to you?

Kb: You are a good manipulator, you'll work it out

Me: If she doesn't want too?

Kb: Then you won't get the Mill

Me: I'll do it!

Kb: I knew you would!

INGANATHI

I passed out at the reception, and that unsettling dream came back. Each time, Kb is there trying to save me but can't..

I opened my eyes as the bed scene hell fire

came through.. It was still empty at the reception, Marissa was not at her desk.

I got up and went to get a glass of water..

KAT THOBEKGALE

We were now leaving for the cemetery, I got into my car and followed the other cars.

I'm also glad that this day came and we getting it over and down with. It was emotionally tiring and exhausting..

The cars were moving slow, it's going to take forever for us to get there..

INGANATHI

Marissa walked in..

Marissa: Went down the street to get a cup of coffee..

Me: Ohw

I stood there and looked at her, her face changed. It changed to a goat with horns. I blinked a few times..

Marissa: Are you okay?

Me: Uhm.. Yes

Marissa: Are you sure?

Me: Yes.. I'll go to Dr G's office

Marissa: Okay

.

To be continued

52

INGANATHI

I was losing my mind. I kept on seeing things, scary things. Things that didn't make sense. It was difficult to go through work that I had to be let go..

I got home and it got worse, kept on hearing voices, seeing faces and I mean scary faces. Kept on hearing Kb's name being whispered in my ear, kept seeing his face but it looked scary not the usual I'm used too..

I was sitting at the corner of my bedroom,
hands on my ears. Rocking myself back and
forth..

Me: Please leave me alone.. Please leave me
alone (Crying)

Zo: Inga?

Me: Please leave me alone (Crying)

She walked up to me, she knelt before me..

Zo: Inga

She took my hands from my ears..

Zo: Look at me

I looked at her..

Zo: What's wrong?

Me: He's.. He's on my mind Zo, he's driving me
crazy

Zo: Who?

Me: Kb

Zo: Ohh Baby

Me: Why can't he just leave me alone?

Zo: It's okay Inganathi

She hugged me..

Zo: It's okay.. It happens when you love someone with your all and they leave, the pain gets harder to deal with.. Just give it time, it all gets better with time.

She squeezed me tight..

Zo: It's going to be okay

KAT THOBEKGALE

After the funeral, I drove pass to see how Inganathi is doing. She hasn't been picking up

my calls..

I knocked at her door...

Me: Hello??

Her Sister came just when I was about to leave..

Zo: Hey

Me: Hi

She looked at me..

Me: It's Kat

Zo: I know.. I can see, you still wearing formal
you from the funeral

Me: Yes.. I thought I should pass by and see
how Inganathi is doing?

Zo: Ohw unfortunately Inganathi is not around

Me: Ohw

Zo: Yeah she said something about an after work get together with her colleagues

Me: I see

Zo: I'll tell her you stopped by

Me: Thank you

Zo: Bye

I walked back to my car...

PENELOPE

Kb was laying on the couch watching TV, he was watching a game. He seemed to be in a bad mood ever since he got back..

Me: Babe

He looked at me..

Me: Are you okay?

Kb: I'm fine

Me: You've been in a mood since you got back

Kb: I'm fine

Me: K-

Kb: Penelope please!! Just cut it out!!

His moods switch from time to time..

Me: Okay

I walked back upstairs..

ZONDIWE

I looked at her, I've put her in bed. She was laying there like she was in shock. Just starring at the wall, not blinking, no sign of life. I wonder what that boy did to Inganathi, whatever Kb is. He is more dangerous than I thought.. She wasn't herself, looked like she was possessed or something. Like the life in her has been sucked out..

I walked up to her and touched her..

Me: Inga

She freaked out..

Me: It's okay.. It's me

She laid down again, I sighed. I took my phone and called Kb, I walked out of the room..

Kb: Zo

Me: What have you done to my Sister?

Kb: What's wrong?

Me: I don't know.. I can't even recognize her anymore

Kb: Inganathi has to come back to me, and all of this is going to go away

Me: Maybe you can come Kb, I really don't like the state she's in

Kb: Since when do you care?

Me: She's still my Sister!

Kb: Fine.. I'll come

Me: Good

I hung up...

KAT THOBEKGALE

I drove back home, lost in my thoughts and also tired. I don't know my life anymore, I don't know

who I am. A lot is happening that I can't explain, it's tiring...

I looked at the rear view mirror and saw what looked like a tombstone..

Me: TF?

I pulled over.. I turned back and there was nothing at the backseats..

I looked at the mirror and got closer..

"Sesi Bhengu"

She died a long time ago. It clicked on me that it could be Inganathi's Mother.. I took my phone and texted her:

"Can we go to the cemetery tomorrow? It's really important"

INGANATHI

Zo: Here drink, I made you this herb
With my hands shaking I took it and drank it.

Me: It's bitter

Zo: I know but drink

I took 3 more sips..

Zo: That's good

I took one last sip..

Me: Thank you

Zo: Try and rest

Me: Okay thank you

Zo: I'll check up on you later

Me: Okay

I laid down and took my phone, I saw a message from Kat about going to the cemetery. I replied:

"Fetch me at 5am"

I deleted the messages after..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I could feel Inganathi's discomfort, we are one after all..

Me: I'm going out

Pen: Again?

Me: Yes again!

Pen: When will you back?

Me: I don't know

I took my car keys and phone..

INGANATHI

Zo's herb calmed me down a little..

She brought me food..

Me: I was even starting to fall asleep

Zo: I'm glad you feeling more calm now

Me: Thank you Zo

Zo: It's okay.. Have you tried talking to him?

I shook my head..

Zo: You should Baby just to get closure

Me: Kb is dark Zo

Zo: No.. It's just pain and you obviously love him, you miss him. You in pain

Me: He has hurt me

Zo: Love hurts but we push through

I ate the noodle soup..

Zo: Inganathi you are so blessed to have someone like Kb, most girls would kill to have him as a partner

Me: I don't know

Zo: Just think about it

I continued eating..

.

To be continued

53

INGANATHI

I was able to get some partial sleep, nothing more than an hour. Upon waking up, I spoke to Kat over the phone. I told him everything what was happening to me, he was the first Person to believe in my sanity. The first Person who made me think rationally, that I wasn't losing my mind. He said someone doesn't wake up one day feeling fine, then the next day insane. Unless you have been chewing on mushrooms or on drugs, I also concluded witchcraft. He promised that we will get to the bottom of it, starting by going to my Mother's grave..

Zo walked into my room..

Zo: Someone is here to see you

Me: Who

Zo: Kat

Me: He didn't say he was coming

Zo: He's here

Me: Did he come earlier?

Zo: Yes I forgot to tell you, I lied and said you went to the get together with colleagues. I didn't want him to see you in that state

Me: I understand.. Thank you

Well I did see headlights of a car. I got out of bed and followed her to the kitchen. It wasn't Kat, it was Kb.. I looked at Zo..

Me: You lied to me?

Zo: If I told you that it was Kb, you wouldn't have come

Me: So you lied to me

Zo: Inga just hear him out

I looked at him..

Zo: I'll give you two some space

She walked away..

Kb: Hi

Me: What are you doing here?

Kb: I heard you weren't feeling well

Me: From who?

Kb: It doesn't matter.. What's wrong?

Me: My health is none of your concern

Kb: In-

Me: You raped me! You beat me up! You treated

me like trash! And ontop that you cheating

Kb: I admit I might have taken things too far but Inganathi I did not rape you, you are my girlfriend I'm entitled to your body

Me: was your girlfriend

Kb: You slept with my Brother

Me: I did not, but in your crazy mind if you wanna believe that then it's okay

He took a few steps towards me

Kb: You can't dump me

Me: I think I did

Kb: You can't, what's going on with you is the result of you dumping me. If you dump me, you going to go crazy or you going to die

Me: What did you do to me?

Kb: Stop the stubbornness and come back to me, if you don't this is just the beginning!

KAT THOBEKGALE

I heard water dripping in the kitchen. I went there, my heart stopped when I saw the lady in my dreams standing in my kitchen. She looked exactly like in my dreams, and she was wearing exactly the same..

Me: What are you doing here? Am I dreaming?

Qondi: Usubone lukhulu (You saw a lot)

Me: Kwenzakalani? (What's going on)

Qondi: Ngicabanga ukuthi usuyazi (I think you know)

Me: I don't think I know

Qondi: Umndeni wakho, uMkhulu uthengise ngomphefumulo wakhe ukuze acebe (Your

family, your Grandfather sold his soul to gain riches)

Me: What?

Qondi: Angeke wacabanga ukuthi Indonda endala ithole ukuceba ngokusebenza ngokuzikhandla (You can't think that your Grandfather attained his riches through hard work)

Me: No.. That's not true

Qondi: Letha isandla sakho (Give me your hand)
I did..

INGANATHI

Kb had left, I was confused..

Zo: Inganathi this Kb had a dark soul, I was

scared to tell you but you do social media a lot
thought you knew about the speculations of
them being devil worshippers?

Me: I always thought it a lies and just
assumptions

Zo: I don't know what he did to you, but it
seems like you are binded to him

Me: I can't be binded to him when I don't want
him anymore

Zo: I am scared that if you don't go back to him,
you'll completely go crazy

Me: Zo I don't wanna go back to him

Zo: Okay so they devil worshippers and then
what? We all have a few skeletons in the closet

Me: Zo this is serious

Zo: I know but I'd rather have you with him than
have you dead

KAT THOBEKGALE

She showed me everything through a vision. From how my Grandfather started with this, why my Grandmother died all the way to the current situation. I had tears in my eyes, I was shattered.. All these years, all this while.

Qondi: Bekumele ulithole iqiniso, ngoba awufani nabo (You had to find out the truth, because you not like them)

I sat on the floor...

Qondi: Umuntu uza empilweni yakho ngesizathu, ulnga lo akazanga ngephoso (A person comes into your life for a reason, you and Inganathi didn't meet by mistake)

I wiped my tears..

Qondi: Ise yinde Indlela, kodwa ubumnyama akwaze kwavala ukukhanya (It's going to be a long journey, but darkness doesn't overshadow light)

INGANATHI

I laid on my bed when my phone rang, it was Kat..

Me: Hey

Kat: When we done with your Mother's tombstone, You will find out some things. I know it's going to hurt you deeply I want you to

know that my house will always be open to you

Me: Kat is your family devil worshipers?

Kat: Huh?

Me: Kb said some things

Kat: I think it's something we can discuss tomorrow

Me: You know what, I don't think I wanna fuck with you guys

Kat: You don't understand

Me: I don't have to understand!

Kat: I know how it seems but can we please talk tomorrow about it?

Me: Fine

Kat: Thank you

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I drove pass my Parents house..

Dad: She moved out?

Me: She's being stubborn about everything

Dad: Aren't they always

Me: Tell me, why did you and Mom never got married?

Dad: She never wanted to get married

Me: You think she knows?

Dad: No but her ancestors probably didn't want her marrying me

I chuckled..

Dad: What can I say

Me: Yaa maybe

Dad: Let's have whiskey

KAT THOBEKGALE

I should've known about this. A black man in SA owning a multimillion rand pharmaceutical company is not by mistake, how could I have not seen this? How could I have not put all the Pisces together?

Qondi said I shouldn't tell them, act like I don't know nothing until I am able to come into a face off with them..

This is going to be a difficult journey, going against my family..

.

To be continued

Great apologies for missing the insert last night, I had a long day and passed out early. Please find this as last night's insert..

Daily insert to follow through

54

INGANATHI

Kat fetched me the next morning as promised. Things for the first time were awkward in the car. I didn't know what to say to him, especially after what I stumbled upon..

Kat: I know this is confusing for you, I know it'll be hard for you to keep the trust with regards to

everything that you stumbling upon. I am truly sorry that everything is happening to you, and I wish you could trust me. Even if you don't, it's okay. If this works I hope it'll be enough for you to trust me

I didn't know what to say, what to think. This family is toxic, and I don't think I wanna be associated with them anymore..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

We were in the meeting this morning, when I was disturbed by Zondiwe's text:

"When can I expect my cash?"

I texted her back:

"Inganathi is not with me is she?"

I turned it off and concentrated..

INGANATHI

I haven't been here in a very long time. This place brings a lot of painful memories.

It's only a tombstone head, it doesn't have a body..

Me: What now?

Kat: We throw it down

I looked around, it was quiet. No one will see us.. We both started to take it down. I pray that Kat's plan is legit. This Tombstone is expensive..

We tried by all means to take it down, and weird enough. It went down easier than anticipated. It was more as if like someone was helping us take it down. When it fell, it shattered into a lot of pieces on its own.

It was remarkable, I looked at Kat. He might be on to something, because he took a picture first before we threw it down. Said he will have the same tombstone erected to fool my Sister. I don't know why, I don't know what's the situation with Zondiwe. I hope there's nothing bad about her...

Me: What now?

Kat: You will talk to her whilst I put the pieces in the trunk

Me: Okay

Kat: You brought the things?

Me: Yes

Kat: Get started then

ZONDIWE

I don't know how Kb expects Inganathi to come back to him when he is acting like this.

I was eavesdropping, he's a hooligan. How can he be trusted? He needs to be patient and also change his ways if he wants Inganathi back into his life..

I drove to Nkanyamba's house to ask him for help. Maybe get something to give Inganathi so she can go back to him..

He threw the bones, to Google me and see what's happening in my life currently....

He kept quiet for a while..

Me: What's wrong?

Nkanyamba: Angiboni Lutho ngawe, konke kukahle ngaphandle nje kwecala (I can't see anything except for the court case)

Me: Inganathi?

Nkanyamba: Nakuye angiboni Lutho (I can't see anything from her part)

Me: How?

Nkanyamba: Konke kuye kusenjalo (It's still like that on the side)

Me: Please give me something to make her fall back to Kb

Nkanyamba: Okay

INGANATHI

I wiped my tears as I poured the water, I had lit up the white candle and it wasn't switching off. I also sprinkled some snuff.

Me: Mama Yimi ulnga (Mama it's me Inganathi)

She has been quiet for far too long, I need her to do something. My life is upside down, people just do whatever they want with me.

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

After the meeting I called Dr G..

Dr G: Karabo Thobakgale, on a Sunday?

Me: Just at the office we had some meeting with clients, now we leaving. We had to meet up because they flying back to France tomorrow

Dr G: I see

Me: I need you to fire Inganathi

Dr G: Why?

Me: Just fire her

Dr G: Kb

Me: Think of an excuse and then fire her

Dr G: This is why I don't want to hire people that

you bring about, because you always do this

Me: I'm sorry.. This is the last one

Dr G: I hope so

INGANATHI

I dusted my hands off and my skirt.. I took my bag and went to Kat, he was standing by his car. He had picked up all the broken pieces of the tombstone head and put them in his trunk..

Kat: Done?

Me: Yes

Kat: I don't know if it's allowed to actually go out when you come back from the cemetery, thought we should go out and eat

Me: Well I also don't so, so.. We'll see

He opened the door for me, I got in..

He closed the door. I felt lighter, like a heavyweight load has been taken off my shoulders..

ZONDIWE

I drove back home, The court date is tomorrow..
I was so stressed by it..

I got home and laid on my bed, then eventually fell asleep..

I slipped into a dream, I dreamt of my Mother. She seemed Angry. For the first in a long time I've never dreamt of her..

I opened my eyes and looked around, it was quiet..

In the dream, she was standing at the gate, looking at me. I was putting an enchantment in the yard, and her look clearly indicated she was very angry...

.

To be continued

55

INGANATHI

2 WEEKS LATER

Ever since my visit to my Mother's grave, I'm

able to dream about her at least 3 times a week. It wasn't hectic dreams, I just dream of her standing at the gate. Not being able to come in, nor talk to me. Her mouth seemed stitched.. That experience made me to trust Kat a bit. He might be right about his innocence, that he is not involved with what his family is doing. If he was, why would he help me so much? The torture was even a bit better, I have started praying a lot too. Kat also gave me holy ash, real holy ash not what Kb gave me. It helps chase away evil spirits, protect me from the evil spirits and demons from the 7th region of hell. My mental state is also improving..

If I do get a panick attack while praying, I push through.. I lost my job, I don't know why Dr G let me go. She paid me for the days I've worked..

Zo is on and off as always, but lately she's been very stressed. She lost the court case and has to pay the client 1 million. She'll be paying in installments, the client requested to be paid 25k a month until the whole amount is settled..

Kat and I, tomorrow morning. Very early in the morning we are driving to a village known as the Zikhali village. He told me there's a lady we have to see there, Qondisiwe. He never told me how he knows about her, but since the tombstone situation. I trust in his suggestions. I don't know why, but I trust him a lot.. He was also able to erect a tombstone for my Mother. One that looks exactly the same, you wouldn't even tell the difference..

I was in her grave this morning, telling her about our journey tomorrow. Asking her to be with us

too...

KAT THOBEKGALE

Cleo: I can't believe you resigning

Me: I know

Cleo: To start your own private lab

Me: Yeap

Ever since I started working, I've been saving up to start my own small private lab. Be my own boss and possibly make more money than what I was earning here. Biomedical scientists earn a pretty good salary every month, and I used every cent of it to budget.

Cleo: Have you got a place yet?

Me: Yes in town

Cleo: Equipment?

Me: Yeap, renting the equipment.. It's expensive to get it in cash. I have my registration and everything so it's opening next month. This is my last month at work.

Cleo: Take me with you please

Me: I wish too but you are needed here

We both laughed..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Kat is protected. Both from above and by our Grandmother.. He's protected but he's not untouchable..

He has been very distant lately, isolating himself from the family. Only talks to Mom.

He has moved out from where he was staying previously, he doesn't pick up my calls most of the time nor answer to my texts..

Only the truth would make Kat act this way.

We have been waiting for him to act, but he's not..

Ontop of that, there might be some love brewing between Him and Inganathi. I can feel it burning in my chest since Inga and I are still tied. It's pure genuine love, blessed and supported by external good forces..

It's good that this is happening, so I can come

for them. There's nothing heartbreaking like a heartbreak. Inganathi and I, it wasn't that much of love. From her side it was, from my side it was obsession mixed with wanting to have a partner that understands what my family and I do..

Ingais gullible, naive. She could've fit in well.

She's still stubborn about coming back..

Another one who is not giving in..

ZONDIWE

When Nkanyamba acts like this, I know something is brewing from his side. Something

to benefit him. He likes sabotaging me when he wants something from my side to work in his favour..

25k every month is reasonable, so I have to make sure that I get that amount every month.. Even though we don't get clients every month, but when we do get a client. They pay well which keeps us going..

All I need to do is get clients, hence we are bettering our marketing strategy to get more clients..

INGANATHI

As I was walking to get a taxi from the cemetery, my phone beeped. I took it out, 3800

has been transferred into my account.

It was from Kb. Since I lost my job and still
Looking, and trying to fix my life. He has agreed
to help me every month with money for basic
necessities until I get a job.. Kat has been so
much helpful, and I'm grateful. His family
doesn't deserve him at all..

I texted him back:

"Thank you"

I'll surely pass by at the mall...

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I walked into my Father's office..

Me: Did you see Kat is starting his own lab?

Dad: I saw when he posted on his Instagram this morning

Me: So?

Dad: We let him be for a while, let him enjoy being independent for a while

Me: What's the plan?

Dad: Don't worry but it doesn't involve harming him. Him actually quitting is going to work in our favour..

I wonder what my Father has up in his sleeve..

.

To be continued

INGANATHI

Our Journey to the Zikhali village was going to be a sacred one. Kat somehow had confidence that this Qondisiwe of a human being was going to help. I spent the rest of the day praying, I need help. I need for things to be better on my side so I can see where life takes me. Even at night I prayed at 20:30,00:00,03:00am. That's how much I needed this day to be productive..

Exactly at 4am the next day, we were on our way. Calculating the distance Kat said we'll be there 10:00am latest, minor breaks included.. I was super nervous, I mean I don't know what I'm going to find out there..

I hope it's not that deep...

ANGEL RAMIEL

The reason why Inganathi's sister and her husband cannot see the journey that Inganathi is taking is because I made them partially invisible to the underworld so that they could find out the truth about what's happening in their lives. When they know the truth, they'll know what to fight against..

As much as it can truly hurt sometimes when we find out things that are happening in our lives, things that are hindering us from getting into our destiny. We need to know, so we know what we praying against and also how to get the necessary help to do away with the problem..

I wish them nothing but the best in their journey, what comes after it'll be up to them.

They need to have faith and be to fight against what's happening in their lives.

They won't be invisible to the underworld for much longer though, exactly at 00:00am today their enemies will be able to see what's happening with them and what they are doing.. It's just a temporary thing, before Aeshma realizes what's going on..

ZONDIWE

I woke up the next day to prepare to go to the Dr first before I go to work. The pregnancy is only getting more harder now, I can feel the effects..

I am not happy about being pregnant, especially being pregnant for someone that I don't love or rather for someone that I'm not in love with. It would make more sense if the pregnancy was for someone that I was in love with...

I opened the bottle of foam bath and put inside the herb that Nkanyamba gave me to give Inganathi, so she could go back to Kb.

I still need that 1 mill from him, and I'm going to get it. I closed the bottle and put it back in the package. It was a foam bath and a body lotion in a pack, I bought them so I could give them to Inganathi...

INGANATHI

Me: How did you find out about the lady?

Kat: Well.. From a friend

Me: I see

Kat: I heard she's very powerfully gifted

Me: I hope so

He held my hand..

Kat: I feel this might be a good day for you, maybe what you going to find out won't be so good but at least you'll know the truth finally on why certain things keep on happening to you

Me: I just wanna know what happened, why this is happening

Kat: We'll hear from her

Me: Okay

Kat: Take this as heavens showing mercy upon you and your spiritual guides

Me: True

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I drank the pills for heartburn. Ever since Inganathi and Kat started being close, the love has been burning my chest..

I placed the glass down on the table, and laid back on my chair..

My Dad let me in on the plan yesterday, it's not something hectic. Not something that's going to kill him or hurt him, just something that's going to draw him back closer to us.

Make him not have a choice... We going

sabotage him a lot...

ZONDIWE

Dlunkulu was the one accompanying me to the Dr for my checkup. Nkanyamba was busy today, had a lot of clients..

I had to fetch her from her house, and I'll have to drive her back when we done here before I go to the office..

Nomvula: Yazi amakhambi ayasiza nje kunalento yabo Doctor (Traditional herbs help a lot than these Doctors)

Me: I'm sure they do

Nomvula: Mina ngale nkathi ngikhulelwe yonke lento yabo Dr, zange nje ngisoloko ungimosha imali (When I was pregnant, I didn't see Doctors all the time)

Me: Things are no longer like the ancient times

Nomvula: Hai!

INGANATHI

Kat stopped at a filling station to get us something to eat. I looked at the time, it was 8:30am now. I was tired and still sleepy, but I couldn't fall asleep because I was nervous..

He came back with Pies and drinks. He wanted us to go eat at a restaurant, but I suggested pies because I don't think my stomach would down anything. Not whilst I'm still this nervous..

Me: Thank you

Kat seemed to be more relaxed than I was, no shadow of fear noticed from his side..

Me: Aren't you nervous?

Kat: No

Me: Why not?

Kat: Shit happens in life, what's the point of being scared on things that are happening to you? My being scared won't change that things are happening but it'll help me shine some light on what's happening so that I can work on it. It's

like being sick and you don't know what's wrong, not finding out will only make you more sick but consulting and finding out what's happening will get you the help you need to be rid of the sickness

Me: Never thought of it that way

Kat: Think of it that way then

I ate my pie..

ZONDIWE

I did my checkup, things were okay. I have been silently praying for things to go wrong, for something to go wrong but nothing was going wrong. Well with a baby daddy like Nkanyamba things won't go wrong anytime soon. I'm

basically on my way to giving birth to the most healthiest baby. I can't even think of aborting, he will know!

.

To be continued

57

INGANATHI

We finally arrived at the Zikhali village. It was beautiful. Very rich, not money wise but the grass was very green. The trees, the cattle.

We were submitted to the King's presence to tell him who we were and what we were doing here. He gave us permission to go to the River, being accompanied by one of the herd boys, he introduced himself as Manqoba.. This village

was peaceful, there wasn't much occupants.
They were a small group of people..

The more we went in further, the more beauty
of the village I saw..

Kat was holding my hand. I was wearing a long
dress, a doek and sneakers. Hearing that we
were going to a village was the reason why I
didn't wear heels..

Me: This place is beautiful, I could live here

Kat: Really? Watch your step

Me: Yeah really

Manqoba was holding a stick busy separating
the thick bushes..

Me: I hope there are no snakes here

Manqoba: Zikhona zona, kodwa uma ahamba ziyachela endleleni (There are snakes here but when they feel movement, they move

I stopped..

Me: There's snakes here?

Kat: Come on, I'm sure one would've bitten us already

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Something wasn't right, I didn't feel right..

I left the office and drove home for a few minutes to check what was going on..

When I consulted with the water, I saw nothing. All I saw was darkness..

I drew the hexagon, the devil's triangle and summoned Aeshma. I put crystals around the triangle so that he doesn't escape, just stand inside it..

He looked at me..

Aeshma: For what am I being summoned?

Me: I can't see anything on Kat and Inganathi

Aeshma: That's impossible!

Me: What's happening?

Aeshma: I saw them. Kat is at work, Inganathi is at home

Me: No.. Something is not right, if so I should see them too

Aeshma: Fuck..

Me: What?

Aeshma: Ramiel might have tricked me!

Me: Find them and see what's going on!

INGANATHI

The waterfall was amazingly beautiful. The water as a whole, I've never seen anything like this.. The waters were glowing, the noise that the waterfall made was soothing..

Me: Wooow

Manqoba walked ahead of us, to go speak with the girl who was sitting on the rock..

Me: This is amazing

Kat: Very

Me: There's this side of life kanti?

Kat: Apparently

We waited there as they spoke, then I saw the girl going to the rock. She bent down, Manqoba was still standing there. I saw placing candles on the rock. Red, white, blue, and yellow. Then she burnt an incense and started talking, whilst kneeling down and clapping her hands..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Aeshma came back..

Aeshma: I can't locate them

Me: What do you mean you can't locate them?

Aeshma: I can't feel nor sense where they are

Me: You are an upper level demon, you can't tell me that it's difficult to trace two retards

Aeshma: They not retards if they have the circle of protection from a warrior Angel

Me: Who is this Angel that is interfering?

Aeshma: Ramiel

Me: So what now?

Aeshma: I'll go down to Purgatory and consult them, but if he has put a circle of protection around them that means they doing something that is against us

Me: You go sort this out.. Immediately! I wanna

know where they are and what they doing!

He shimmered and disappeared..

INGANATHI

At Manqobas command we walked to her at the river. Most beautiful girl I've ever seen. Her skin was so smooth and perfect, a beautiful brown girl..

She looked at us..

Her: Katlego uze wafika (Kat you finally arrived)

Me: You guys know each other?

Kat: Long story

She looked at me..

Her: Inganathi, ingama u Qondisiwe (Inganathi, my name is Qondisiwe)

Me: How did you?

I don't know what she is, and I've never had an encounter with a traditional healer who knew me. Knew my name..

Qondisiwe: Asikho isikhathi (There's no time)

She extended her hand out to me..

Qondisiwe: Masingene (Let's go in)

Me: In the water?

Manqoba: Yes.. Don't worry nothing is going to happen to you, you just need to go stand under the waterfall so the waters can show you everything concerning your life.

Me: What if I drown?

Manqoba: You won't drown, you will be surrounded by the previous and current guardian of the water. The water obeys the Guardian, it'll be like you in a deep sleep. She'll pull you out when you done

Qondisiwe: Isikhathi asikho Sisi, cela ukhulule
(There's no time, please undress)

Manqoba: We'll be here when you are done

Both Manqoba and Kat turned back as I undressed, I had to be totally naked. I packed my clothes and left them next to them..

She held my hand..

Qondisiwe: Ungesabi Amanzi anokuthula ngeke akulimaze, afuna ukunceda (Don't be scared,

the waters are peaceful. They just wanna help you)

We walked in and made our way further in, the more deeper my body temperature adjusted to the water..

ZONDIWE

I got a call from Kb..

Me: Yes?

Kb: You in shit

Me: Huh?

Kb: Where is your sister?

Me: I'm not sure

Kb: Your Sister is somewhere probably consulting

Me: Naa that's not true, Inga knows that Nkanyamba is the only trusted Person we consult too

Kb: Take it from me, try calling her. Your sister is consulting and that doesn't look good on you. She'll know the truth!

.

To be continued

No edits

58

ZONDIWE

I was freaking out, after what Kb told me.

I called Nkanyamba right away, whilst biting my nails..

Nkanyamba: Zozo ngishilo nje ukuthi angiphazanyiswa namhlanje (Zozo I mentioned that I didn't wanna be distrubed today)

Me: Inganathi went to consult

Nkanyamba: Akwazeki (That's not happening)

Me: I'm telling you!

Nkanyamba: Noma engahlola kwabanye abantu, ngeke bathole (Even if she can consult, no one will see what's happening for real)

Me: Sengiqala ukuthuka, Inganathi akumelanga athole (I'm scared now, Inganathi can't know)

Nkanyamba: Yeka ukukhathazeka! (Stop worrying)

I hung up..

INGANATHI

She held my hands as she recited the clan names.. I thought the waterfall was going to drown me, but it didn't..

I had my eyes closed, and we were holding hands very tight. The water wasn't cold, they were an acceptable temperature..

I felt lighter, and fell into what seemed like a deep sleep. When I heard a familiar voice calling out..

"Inga.. Inga"

I opened my eyes, I couldn't believe it. It was My Mother..

Me: Ma?

I looked around, I was in my bedroom. Laying on the bed..

Me: How is this happening?

Ma: Asinaso isikhathi esiningi (We don't have much time)

The house looked exactly like how it was years ago, when we were young. Before, Zondiwe extended..

Me: Ma, kwenzakalani? (What's going on)

Ma: Iza (come)

She held my hand and I got out of bed, we went to her bedroom. It looked exactly the same..

We got into her bedroom, I saw her laying on the bed with me kneeling by her bedside. Took me back to when she blessed me on the her death bed..

When she was done, I got up and walked out.

Ma: Ulalele (Listen carefully)

Zondiwe walked in, she knelt down. My Mother placed her hand on her head and she cursed her. I was stunned, that's when she passed on after she cursed her..

Me: Umqalekisile? (You cursed her)

The scenario changed, we were at Nkanyamba's house. I saw Zo walking in.

We were still young, she still young. I saw what was happening, how Nkanyamba helped her. Helped her steal my blessings and then slept with her..

I couldn't believe my ears, nor my eyes.. They locked my blessings in a box, cursed me and locked the box then threw away the keys.

She showed me everything, how Nkanyamba did things around our yard so that my Mother couldn't get to me..

I was defeated after finding out everything.

Me: Ma

Ma: Ngiyaxolisa Inga, uDade wenu oyenze konke lokhu. (I'm sorry, your sister did all of this)

She even showed me that the curse was the one that led me into the web of the Thobekgales. Straight into the lion's den, in the mouth of evil. In the mouth of Karabo Thobakgale, all that's happened was because of Zondiwe. All because of the anger she had for my Mother, and taking it all out on me..

Ma: Okunye nokunye sizoxoxa maduze. Okwamanje kumele ugeze indlu kuphume konke (Everything else we will talk about it, for now. You have to cleanse the house and yard so I can be able to enter)

Me: Njani? Uzowazi (How? She'll know)

Ma: Indlu eyakho, ngayibhalisa ngawe (It's your house, I left it for you)

Me: Ma

Ma: Asikho isikhathi sokukhala Inganathi, manje isikhathi sokuqina. Sokulwa! Iya eMunicipality bazokusiza (There's no time for crying, now it's the time for fighting. You have to be strong)

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I couldn't connect with her at this particular moment, it was messing me up real bad..

I kept on hitting my head against the wall of frustration, why can't I connect with her? What's

going on?

I kept on banging my head harder against the wall. I've never lost, we've never lost. We are the most powerful devil worshipers, this is the very time where we are involved in a battle that is this difficult..

INGANATHI

I opened my eyes and tried to breath, the water drowned me. I held on to Qondisiwe.

She pulled me towards her from the waterfall..

Me: Ohh my Goodness!! I saw it all, I saw what happened

She hugged me..

Qondisiwe: Nxese Sisi, ngiyazi kubuhlungu (I'm sorry, I know it hurts)

Me: Why would she do this? My own Sister!

Qondisiwe: Phephisa

KAT THOBEKGALE

I looked at the time. They've been there for a while, we watched from a distance. Looked like they were hugging, Inganathi judging from her body language seemed distraught.

Manqoba: It's that bad?

Me: She found out her Sister is responsible for her sufferings

Manqoba: That is hectic

Me: I know

I looked at them..

Me: They coming back, let's walk away from here. Give her time to dress up

We started walking away..

.

To be continued

59

INGANATHI

Just like the Pandora box, I harbored a lot of emotions deep within me. I was hurt, broken, angry, and shattered. So in this life, people who wish you bad isn't strangers. It's family!

I don't condone what my Mother did, but at the

same time I understand why she did that. She was hurt, hurt by her own child. Zondiwe treated our Mother as if like she was dirt. More especially when she was sick..

We drove back home in silence, Qondisiwe told me we still have a lot to do. But for now, is to get ownership of the house back. She gave me two crystals from the water that I should put in a bucket and put water. Leave them there for hours and then sprinkle the water around the yard so Zo and Nkanyamba don't have access when I kick Zondiwe out of the house then the rest. My Mother will show me in my dreams what do..

Kat: Are you okay?.. I'm sorry that's a stupid question

Me: It's okay

Kat: I'm sorry Inganathi, it must be hard to find out that your own Sister is behind your demise

Me: Umntaka Ma, ebhandeni! (My own Sister)

Kat: I've learned in life that people who go after you, it's either family, friends or neighbours

I wiped my tears...

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

The security at the house called me to alert me that Karabo hurt himself. They were informed by one of the maids. I drove down there and found him unconscious already. He had been banging his head against the wall.

Kb has never acted in this manner, I'm sure he quit his meds. This happens when he stops taking his meds. The meds help tame the

unwanted violent behaviour, I'm on them too..

INGANATHI

I tried to sleep but each time I closed my eyes, the picture of everything that took place at the river came back. Everything that my Mother said, came back..

Kat drove into my hood, I didn't even know how I was going to look at that witch and act normal. Qondisiwe said I shouldn't confront, so I won't. I have to keep it cool..

He parked at the gate..

Kat: If something happens call me, if you feel

any type of way. Call me

Me: I'll do so, thank you for everything

Kat: You welcome

I gave him a hug and then got out of the car and then made my way inside..

I walked in, the kitchen was empty. She was sitting on the couch..

I looked at her, she looked at me..

Zo: Inga

I didn't say anything I just looked at her. She got up and came to me. I looked at her..

Zo: Ubuyaphi? (Where have you been)

All I wanted to do was strangle her, this bitch has been living comfortably on my blessings

and ontop of that she's been treating me like
shit..

Zo: Are you okay?

Me: Why wouldn't I be?

Zo: You look like you have been crying

Me: I have.. I went to Ma's grave

Zo: Ohw ya.. I'm sorry, still brings a lot of
emotions right?

Me: I guess so

Zo: Next time ask me to accompany you

Me: I'll keep that in mind.. For now, I just wanna
sleep.. I had a long day

Zo: I'll prepare dinner

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was driving back home, I don't know how we going to approach the situation but I am starting to have faith in God, and I have faith in Qondisiwe too. She told me my Grandmother is watching over me and protecting me, hence why I couldn't be swallowed into this dark world that my family is in..

My own damn family! I lost a child and a fiancé to them..

My phone rang, it was my Mother. I picked up

Me: Mom

Ma: Kb has been admitted

Me: Why? What happened?

Ma: He hurt himself, gave himself a concussion. We suspect he's been off his meds

Me: Kb knows his sick, why would he get off his meds?

Ma: I don't know Kat, I don't always know

Me: I'll come by tomorrow, today I'm busy with something

Ma: Okay ke

Me: Bye

INGANATHI

I heard a knock at the door..

Zo: Inga, are you sleeping?

Me: Come in

She came in, holding a package...

Zo: I bought you these

Me: Ohw

She put them on the dressing table.

Zo: Just toiletries

Me: Thank you

Zo: I'll leave you to rest

She walked out..

I will throw them away..

.

To be continued

60

INGANATHI

A FEW DAYS LATER

Woman: Let's take a look

She checked the file

Woman: You ID please

I handed it to her, she checked..

Woman: Yes Inganathi the house is solely yours

Me: Only me?

Woman: Yes there's no Zondiwe here

Me: Thank you so much

Woman: Would you like me to make you a copy of the house permit?

Woman: Yes please

KAT THOBEKGALE

He had a bandage covering his head and forehead..

Me: How are you feeling?

Kb: Like I've been hit by a train

Me: Kb why did you stop taking your meds?

Kb: I was tired of them

Me: Kb, your sickness requires you to stay on your meds

Kb: Yeah don't come here and judge me

Me: I'm not

Kb: Why are you even here?

Me: To see how you were holding up

Kb: Hoping I was dead, so you could take Inganathi

Me: See, this is why you have to stay on meds. Inganathi and I we just friends

Kb: Yeah right.. Just friends!

Me: You shouldn't worry about who she hangs with, you no longer a part of her life

Kb: You my Brother, you shouldn't be doing this!

INGANATHI

When I got home from the municipality office I called Zondiwe..

Zo: Inga

Me: I want you out of the house today

Zo: Ini?

Me: I'm from the municipality office and Ma left me the house, me alone so I want you out

Zo: What are you talking about?

Me: I'm saying I want you out of my Mother's house today

Zo: Uyahlanya? (Are you crazy)

Me: I don't wanna involve the cops Zo

Zo: You can't just kick me out

Me: Yes I can

Zo: I fixed that house

Me: You can take your furniture with you and everything of yours

Zo: I'm coming over!

She hung up..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Just when I got into my car, I received a call from Inga..

Me: Hey

Inga: Can you please come over to my house?

Me: Why?

Inga: I'm kicking Zo out, so she's coming over incase it gets messy

Me: Okay I'll be there

ZONDIWE

I've been bothered to enquire about the house permit because at the back of my mind I always thought the house was left for the both of us. It puzzles me now that it's hers, and hers alone..

I'm starting to believe Kb when he said Inga might know the truth, she wouldn't be acting like this if she didn't...

I passed by Nkanyamba's house..

I told him....

Nkanyamba: Kusho kona ukuthi useyazi (It means she knows)

Me: You supposed to help me

Nkanyamba: Her knowing doesn't mean ukuthi usezoba right. It'll take a very powerful person to undo what was done to her

Me: She can't just kick me out

Nkanyamba: I don't know why you worried. I paid lobola, so this is your home

Me: You want me to come and live here?

Nkanyamba: unalo elinye icebo? (Do you have a plan)

Me: No

Nkanyamba: If she has made contact no Ma, then it won't be safe for you to live there. Your Mother will hurt you

Me: That is my home!

Nkanyamba: Asikungabazi lokho (I am not disputing that)

Me: I can't be kicked out of my home, a home I grew up in.. It's not fair

Nkanyamba: Landa izingubo zakho Zo, Dlozi will prepare one of the bedrooms for you

KARABO KB THOBEKGALE

The Nurse walked in..

Nurse: Mr Thobekgale

Me: When am I getting out of here?

Nurse: The Dr said you will stay for another week

Me: I don't want to stay another week, I feel better

Nurse: The Dr knows best

Me: It's my life, my health and I feel better

Nurse: You'll have to talk to the Dr later on then

INGANATHI

Kat pulled up..

Kat: Is she here already?

Me: Not yet

Kat: Are you certain about this?

Me: Yes.. I'm claiming back what's mine

Zondiwe walked in after a few seconds.

I stood there with my arms folded..

Zo: I can't believe you doing this!

Me: I can't believe half of the things you do too

She laughed..

Zo: I'm glad I stole your blessings, you are evil just like your Mother!

Me: And the witch confesses

Zo: You might know the truth but it'll take someone powerful to undo what I did to you, and I don't know how that will come about when you associate yourself with Devil worshipers

Me: How I'm getting out from this, it's none of your business! Get your staff and leave

Zo: Even the bed you sleep on I bought it! What will this house be without my furniture?

Me: I'll cross that bridge when I get there

I followed her to her bedroom..

Zo: Just know this is far from over! It's only the beginning and I'll come back much harder!

.

To be continued

61

ZONDIWE

Dlozi was helping me settle in. Helping me to put my things in the wardrobe..

I was angry and heartbroken, there's no way I wanted to stay here. I even feel like Nkanyamba saw this coming and he played me to his advantage. Wanted me here..

Dlozi: Kodwa uMa wakho sisi, haikhona

Me: I can't believe she did this

Dlozi: I'm sorry

Me: It's okay

Dlunkulu walked in..

Nomvula: Sinomhlangano (we have a family meeting)

Dlozi: About?

Nomvula: Since uZo ezohlala nathi, kuniningi okumele kukhulunywe (Since Zo is going to live here now, there's a lot we need to discuss)

Dlozi: Okay

Nomvula: Ungakhohlwa ukupheka (Don't forget to cook)

Dlozi: Yebo Dlunkulu

INGANATHI

Kat: I don't think she's going to give up anytime soon

Me: I know

Kat: Can't believe she finally confessed

Me: Me too, it's unbelievable.. Anger and hurt

drove her to that

Kat: Are you going to be okay? Staying here alone?

Me: I think so

Kat: Call me if you need anything

Me: Thank you for everything

Kat: Don't forget to sprinkle the water and then pray

Me: I'll do so

I walked him out...

KARABO KB THOBEKGALE

Dad: You checking yourself out

Me: The Dr has checked me out

Dad: Kb you have to stay here for another week

Me: I feel fine

Dad: You need to see a psychiatrist that's why they keeping you in

Me: I don't have too

Dad: It's not up for discussion

Me: I don't wanna see a psychiatrist

Dad: You have too, and you have to go back on your meds or else I won't be able to allow you back into the company

Me: You can't do that

Dad: I can. You have to go back to your meds Kb with immediate effect

I sighed..

ZONDIWE

I was laying on the couch with my hand on my tummy watching TV. Dlozi was cooking, Nomvula walked in. She took the remote and changed the channel to a gospel channel..

Me: Bengisabukele (I was watching)

She sat down..

Nomvula: Akusise Hotela la Zondiwe (This is not a hotel)

Living here is going to be difficult..

Nomvula: Uzoyenza konke esikwenzayo (You'll participate in everything that we doing)

Me: I'm going to help Dlozi with the cooking

I slowly got up and walked to the kitchen..

INGANATHI

I was sitting alone in the lounge watching TV. It was quiet for the first time..

I was hurt, still hurt by Zondiwe's actions.

Why would she do this? My own Sister. My own flesh and blood, why would she resort to such evil things?

I wiped my tears..

ZONDIWE

Nkanyamba walked in, Dlozi and I were in the kitchen..

Nkanyamba: Makhosikazi (Ladies)

We greeted him..

Nkanyamba: Kuyalunga ukudla? (Is the food coming together)

Dlozi: Yebo Baba

He sat down..

Nkanyamba: Kuhle

I went to get the wet swab..

Nkanyamba: How are you settling in Zo?

Me: Still early to conclude

Nkanyamba: Uzojwayela (you'll get used to it)

Me: Yaa

Nomvula: Zozo awungenzele itiyela lapho (Zozo make me a cup of tea)

I looked at Nkanyamba..

He shrugged his shoulders..

I should consider moving out and getting a place of my own in town, close to my workplace.. I won't survive here

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was checking out my lab, tomorrow they going to bring in the equipment. The one that I hired..

I am so proud of myself, it's not everyday that one starts a lab. Especially in our field..

ZONDIWE

We all sat down as the pots were on the stove..

Nomvula: Ngicabanga ukuthi mele sikhulume njengoba uZozo esezohlala nathi (I think we should talk, since Zo will be living with us)

Me: About that.. I'm thinking that maybe I should get my own place in town

Nkanyamba: Awu Ngeke MaBhengu (That's not going to happen)

Nomvula: Why?

Me: I think the house will be crowded, and there's going to be fights

Nkanyamba: You not leaving Zozo, you are my wife.. You have to stay here

Me: I'm just trying to keep the peace between
All of us

Nkanyamba: Awuyi ndawo Zo, finish and klaar!

INGANATHI

I checked on the crystals, the ones in the water. I've put them there a few hours ago for the protection around the yard...

They went melting but when I tasted the water, it was salty..

I took the bucket and started sprinkling the water around the yard when it started to get dark..

.

To be continued

62

ZONDIWE

The next morning I woke up at 5am. Apparently in this house, all chores must be done by 9am. It doesn't matter if you working or not. I had to sweep the yard before the sun comes out..

This environment was depressing already, it's still early I know but it was depressing..

Nkanyamba walked up to me..

Nkanyamba: Zozo

I looked at him..

Nkanyamba: Ngiyazi ukuthi lento ka Dadewenu ikuphethe kabi (I know this thing with your

sister is taking a toll on you)

Me: Yazi.. I did everything that was expected of me to do. I married you, I have been loyal but you sabotage me every chance you get

Nkanyamba: Besazi ukuthi u Inganathi iqiniso ebezolithola maduze (We knew that she was going to find out the truth)

Me: Ube ukuphi uma ethola eqiniso? (Where were you when she found the truth)

Nkanyamba: You were supposed to make sure that she doesn't consult to anyone else, other than me

Me: Akuse Nani, now our problem is her solving this curse mystery around her

Nkanyamba: I told you, no one can undo what I have done. Unless she finds someone more powerful

I continued sweeping..

INGANATHI

Now the stress was me finding a job, but Kat said I could work at his Lab as an assistant. Just doing general things until I get something constructive..

I looked around, everything bought in this house it's because of my stolen blessings.

I didn't sleep much last night, just thinking about a lot of things..

I cleaned the house using water that had the crystals in them just to do away with bad aura.. Incase there's spirits here, uninvited spirits..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I had an impounding headache as I drank my medication. I will be going to work only when I feel better..

I got a text that Kat's equipment will be delivered today. The plan is to flood the place, damage the equipment and have him crawl back to us begging so we could initiate him...

Emotionally I wasn't feeling too well, but despite the help Inganathi has received if she did. It'll take a lot for her to get away from the spiritual tie that she has with me..

I will not act, just not now. I'm giving her time

and make her feel like she's winning..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I signed..

The equipment, I'll be paying R7000 for it a month. Hoping I'll get enough clients..

I already have 5 surgeries that have agreed to work with me. The Doctors at the Hospital who run their own surgeries and like my work. Have agreed to work with me..

I have a security guard that will be guarding the place for me..

I was proud of myself, proud of what I'm about to achieve..

Security: Looks like we ready to start

Me: Yes.. Inganathi will come tomorrow and start cleaning the place

Security: Yes Sir

Me: I have to go.. I'll see you tomorrow

Security: Yes Sir

ZONDIWE

I had to pass by at my house to get a few things. I parked and took a deep breath...

I got out of the car and walked in. The yard was swept clean, it's not shocking. Inganathi has

always been a neat Person...

I knocked and waited, she opened the door..

Inga: Hi

Me: Hi

Inga: May I help you?

Me: Yes, I need to get a few things that I forgot to get

Inga: Okay

She opened the door wider and I walked in. She followed me to the bedroom..

Me: Inga

Inga: Just take your things Zo and don't say anything to me

Me: What would you have done if you were in my shoes? You were always Mom's favorite I was the most hated

Inga: Not this

Me: She cursed me! I know you think this is about you but it's not okay? It's about Ma

Inga: I don't care Zo about why you did it, all I know is that I was never going to hurt my own sister like that. Do you know what I've been through? What you've put me through? I lost a lot out of my life because of you!

Me: You make it sound like I forgot about you? I fed you! Took care of you

Inga: You've abused me, treated me like dirt! It's true that family is your biggest downfall

Me: If your Mother didn't do what she did, none of this would be happening

Inga: Please leave

Me: Fine!

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I called Kb's security..

Me: Has the equipment arrived?

Security: Yes Sir

Me: It's on tonight at 20:00

Security: Yes

Me: Is it a busy place?

Security: No Sir, at night its not. I've worked here before

Me: How much will it cost him to replace the equipment?

Security: He hinted that it's 600k, he couldn't get

it in cash so he resorted to rent it and will be paying 7k a month

Me: Good job.. Your money will be given to you tomorrow morning when everything is done

Security: Yes Sir

INGANATHI

After Zondiwe had gone, I received a call from Kat..

Kat: I am from the lab, the equipment has been delivered

Me: That's great

Kat: Tomorrow morning you'll come and clean, next week we'll be opening. Since it's month end

Me: Congratulations.. I'm happy for you

Kat: Thank you, how is it going there?

Me: It's different, but good different. No one on my throat and what not

Kat: It'll get better and better

Me: Thank you

Kat: There's still a lot to do though, the cleansing etc but I believe everything is going to work out

Me: I am going to church later on

Kat: That's good

Me: I'll see you tomorrow then

Kat: Tomorrow it is

ZONDIWE

My back was killing me. I'm not used to doing much house chores, Inganathi has always carried that out..

Nkanyamba is definitely playing me to his advantage, if he doesn't help me with this Inganathi thing. I'm going straight to consult someone else..

DLOZI (NKANYAMBA'S WIFE)

My Mother passed on when I was young, and my Dad married someone else. My Step Mother was cruel to me, she didn't mistreat me in a way that people would notice. She turned to witchcraft, and also fed my Dad a love potion. When things got worse, when my Father started mistreating me someone told me about Nkanyamba. Went to consult then he told me

that my Step Mother, even went as far as working on my underwear so I don't conceive. When my Father passed on mysteriously, I had no home. By then, I was 18. Nkanyamba offered me a place, took me in as his second wife and put me through tertiary....

Nkanyamba doesn't help you for the sake of helping, he takes advantage of you and your situation. He didn't undo the underwear spell, I still can't conceive.. I am scared of leaving, A man like Nkanyamba you can't just leave.

Nomvula is even worse, she's very heartless and cruel. She has this man at her finger tips and is very abusive....

I feel sorry for Zondiwe. They got her into this web, it'll be difficult for her to get out..

Nkanyamba has pressed her down to where he wants her, and that is here..

I only get a break when I'm at work, when I'm here. It's depressing throughout..

Nomvula: Wee Dlozi

Me: Dlunkulu?

Nomvula: Imali yakho ye grocery

Me: Ohw

We contribute every month except for her. She doesn't work so she doesn't contribute anything.. I contribute 4.5k, I know Zondiwe will be asked to contribute more since she runs her own business..

.

To be continued

63

INGANATHI

The church I was planning on going too, is the same church that my Mother and I used to attend when I was young. I only stopped when Nkanyamba got into the mix, when things started happening I thought God was silent to my pain. What was the use of going to church when clearly things weren't working out? That was what I was led to believe..

The church schedule has changed, we used to go on Tuesdays back then. Now they have changed to Thursdays, so the midweek service is tomorrow..

Kat decided to take me out for dinner, since I got the church days wrong..

Both twins have taught me a great lesson. Kat shows his arrogant side more, he's a jerk and he makes it known. On the other side, Kb came across as this sweet angel but he wasn't. Behind those angelic walls, lies the devil..

Kat: How do you forget a church service?

Me: It's been forever since I went there

Kat: What made you to go back again?

Me: After everything that has happened, I have hope and faith that somewhere out there there's a God

Kat: That's good.. I should go too, someday

Me: You should

I saw this Lady walking up to us..

Her: Good evening

We looked at her..

Her: Are you Kat Thobakgale?

Kat: Uhm yes

She turned to me...

Her: Are you Inganathi? Kb's girlfriend?

Me: Errr yes I'm Inganathi b-

Her: You are sitting here with your Boyfriend's Brother, whilst your boyfriend was admitted?

Kat: Who are you again?

She took her phone out and started recording us...

Her: You are the reason why GBV is rising, you

are provoking your own boyfriend by sleeping with his Brother? His twin Brother?

Kat: You can't do that.. Where is the manager?

Her: Do you wanna secure the bag that bad? To play Brothers? It's women like you who give us a bad name!

Kat got up..

Kat: I'm getting the manager

Her: Don't bother, I was leaving anyway

She walked away. Kat sat back down..

Kat: If she releases that video, I'm going to sue her

Me: I think we both know who is behind this

Kat: Kb?

I nodded slowly..

He took his glass and drank from it..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

She sent me the video.. I watched it and smiled..

I texted her to upload it on social media, she's an influencer and has a large following.

Dad: What was that noise?

Me: It's nothing

I sat back down..

He has come to see how I was holding up.

Dad: So what are you going to do with the whole situation yaga Inganathi?

Me: I have decided that

Dad: That?

Me: I'm going to sacrifice her

Dad: Huh?

Me: If I can't have her back, then she has to go.
Make me more rich

Dad: That's extreme, are you sure about this?

Me: Yeap I'm sure

Dad: Then cheers to that

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was so irritated by what happened, we didn't even finish our dinner. Decided to call it a night...

We walked out to my car after I had settled the bill..

My phone rang, it was the security guard..

Me: Yeah?

Security: Sir, the Lab is flooded

Me: What?

Security: Yes the water pipe burst, I only saw water coming out from underneath. I opened and checked, the lab was flooded

Me: You got to be kidding me, how is the equipment?

Security: I don't know how these things work so..
I am not sure

Me: I'm coming

Security: Yes Sir

Inga: What?

Me: We have to go to the lab

Inga: Okay what happened?

ZONDIWE

As if like the morning chore wasn't bad enough, I had to come back and cook..

My back lower pain was getting intense, ontop of that I was very stressed about how I'm going to pay the client next month. This month I do have, but for next month. I'm not sure, we haven't signed any client as yet. It's dry, it has never been this dry..

The client that I'm paying, she's not allowed to go on social media and talk ill about my business, that's the better part of it. Though, even with the settled payout things were going bad for me, very bad..

Dlozi: Zozo uyashisa (you burning things)

I checked, the meat was burning..

Me: Agh!

She went and switched off the stove..

I sat down, and broke down..

Dlozi: What's wrong?

Me: Everything is falling apart

Dlozi: Yini Sisi?

Me: Nothing is working out for me

Dlozi: Ohw Zozo

Me: It's like I've put myself straight in the lion's mouth

Dlozi: Eish

Me: None of this matters anymore, it doesn't

make sense anymore. This wasn't the plan

Dlozi: Askies Sisi

Me: Nkanyamba isn't helping me anymore

She sighed..

Me: He's not helping anymore

INGANATHI

This was bad, this was very bad. Kat tried to switch on the machines but they were dead.

He hit it in frustration..

Kat: No!!.. No!!! Dammit No!!

Me: This is.. How did this happen?

The security guard had taken off his boots and socks. I did too..

Security: I.. I was standing outside as always guarding the place when I saw the water coming out from under the door

Me: A water pipe burst?

Security: Yes

Kat sank down.. He sat down on the wet floor with his hands on his head..

Kat: 600k gone! How the hell am I going to payback the company? I've already put a deposit for this place 30k bought a lot of other

things, I've resigned and I'm dead broke!

This wasn't looking good, he was breaking and I didn't know what to do nor say..

ZONDIWE

We were all sitting at the table having tea and bread..

No one said anything..

Nkanyamba: Dlozi please pass the butter

She did..

Nomvula: Since kungekho ozokhuluma, mina ngizokhuluma (Since no one is going to say anything, I'm going to say something)

Here it goes..

Nomvula: Ngoba usebenza umsebenzi omuhle, akusho ukuthi mele usiphathe kanje! (Just because you have a good job, it doesn't mean you should treat us like this)

Me: It was a mistake

Nomvula: Haisuka! Vele bowungazimiselanga (You are not committed to this, never had)

Me: I said it was a mistake!! You think I would

do this on purpose??? I'm not like you! I'm not evil!!!

Nkanyamba: Hey!!

Nomvula: Angikaze ngadelelwa yingane kanje!
I've never been this disrespected before by a child!!

She got up and walked to the bedroom..

Nkanyamba got up and came to me, he grabbed me by my arm and dragged me to my bedroom....

Nkanyamba: Dlozi letha imvubu! (Dlozi bring the sjambok)

.

To be continued

64

INGANATHI

When I was going through my own shit, Kat was there for me. It's only fair that I be there for him too, both in prayer and emotional support. He was broken, I would be too.

He's invested a lot in this, took out his entire savings and invested it in his business. To have it sabotaged like this? This was a definite sabotage. It can't be coincidental that someone took a video of us at the restaurant, then same night his lab gets flooded? I might be reading

too much into this but it was a sabotage and I know very well from whom. After my own issues with my Sister, the world has taught me the biggest lesson ever. Never trust anyone in this life..

I couldn't sleep after my 3am prayer. By 4am I was still up. It's so amazing that now after praying, I feel different. I feel lighter, and I feel very much at Peace inside...

I tried to sleep but I couldn't..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I prayed at 3am, the witchful hour. I prayed until now at 4:30am. Surprisingly enough, and unexpectedly so, I had a visitor. A sacred visitor.

It was the Goddess, The Abraxas herself. We have a golden chair in the prayer room, whereby if the Abraxas appears. She sits on that chair. I got down on my knees..

Me: Mother Goddess

There's always smoke when she appears.. One that would not blind you nor suffocate you...

Abraxas: You have made a mess out of everything, but as always. I am here to rectify the situation

Me: Yes Mam

Abraxas: I need to show you something

Me: Yes Mother

Abraxas: Go to the water in the pond

I got up and went to the water, The water showed me Inganathi. She was laying on the bed..

Abraxas: Look closely

I looked closely, I heard multiple heartbeats..

Me: What am I.. Wait is that what I think it is?

Abraxas: She's pregnant with twin boys, she doesn't know it yet

Me: What?

Abraxas: We don't have an heir to the throne, you are meant to continue the legacy to the next generation

Me: The babies won't be sacrifices?

Abraxas: No.. These two twins, these two Brothers are born from evil. Both will work side by side to continue the throne

Me: So she's pregnant?

Abraxas: Inganathi cannot be a sacrifice, not until she gives birth

Me: How.. I mea-

Abraxas: We need her alive for no. Whether she gets a cleansing or not, we will come for what's ours when the time comes

ZONDIWE

My whole body was aching and sore. Nkanyamba used that sjambok to the best of his male strength. Dlozi helped me up to the bed, I was even bleeding from the bruises, my dress torn. She placed me on the bed..

Me: Why didn't he just kill me?

Dlozi: Zozo don't say that

Me: I'm pregnant with his child, why would he choose to do this? That means he doesn't care about the baby

Dlozi: Of course he doesn't! Nkanyamba only cares about himself, Nomvula and their kids back in Kzn. She did this on purpose, she wants you to lose the baby always have

Me: Why doesn't he let us go if his wife is like this?

Dlozi: What I'm going to tell you stays here. Nkanyamba yes he has the gift but he wasn't powerful. Nomvula's Father initiated him into the dark world before he died, for him to be this strong and powerful. He leaves her, he loses the external forces helping him. He won't be as powerful, he'll be easily defeated. That's the hold she has on him. So as long she's still here then forget. That man is still going to treat us like dirt, try to not piss her off because she's very cunning like a snake. I'll get some warm water mixed with salt to clean the blood and bruises

She walked out...

INGANATHI

I woke up the next morning, I felt some pressure in my womb. It wasn't period pains, it wasn't a sharp pain just a bit of pressure.

I went to pee and noticed some spotting..

Maybe I'll be on my periods soon, plus my nipples have been sore..

I looked at the time, it was 6am. I called Kat, he didn't pick up..

I called the Devil..

Kb: I miss you too

Me: You know Kb you are indeed evil,
sabotaging your own Brother like that?

Kb: What are you talking about again?

Me: You sabotaged your own Brother!

Kb: On what?

Me: Flooding his lab

Kb: I'll do that because?

I thought of a reason, could find any other than my friendship with Kat....

Me: You still mad about my leaving

Kb: That I'd sabotage my own Brother? For a woman? Inga come on. I'm not like you and your Sister and to show you that it wasn't me, I'll help Kat get back on his feet if there was damage caused to the property

Me: You are evil

Kb: This is getting tiring, you know what Inga I should be the one mad.. You are trending with my Brother but I'm the evil one here?

Me: Ohw and the video also, I know it was you too

He laughed..

Kb: If you missed me and wanted to talk to me you could've just said so, because these accusations are bogus!

He hung up..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I woke up with a banging headache, it felt like I was hit by a train..

I went hard on the bottle last night, I couldn't

phantom what happened. I checked my phone and I had missed calls from Inganathi and Cleo. I called Cleo..

Cleo: Fuck it man! Today they interviewing someone who is going to be filling in your post

Me: They got someone already?

Cleo: Yeap.. I hope he's not a total bore

Me: Me too

Cleo: For someone who is about to be his own Boss, you sure sound down. Is it because you are trending?

Me: I'm trending?

Cleo: I have to go, talk later

DLOZI

I prepared myself for work. Nomvula was sitting at the kitchen drinking tea still wearing her pink gown..

Me: Dlunkulu

Nomvula: Dlozi

Me: I'm leaving for work I'll see you later

Nomvula: Okay Sisi

I checked on Zondiwe, she was in a bad

condition and still sleeping..

I walked out and Nkanyamba was sitting outside reading his newspaper. I saw at least 4 cigarette buds on the ground. Nkanyamba loves Zondiwe, I've noticed. Probably loves her more than Nomvula and I, but unfortunately he has to keep his first wife happy..

Me: Baba

He bowed his head a little. I walked away.

Nkanyamba: Unjani uZo? (how is Zo)

Me: She's going to need to go to the hospital, she's in a bad shape

He went back to his newspaper..

.

To be continued

INGANATHI

I was resting on the toilet seat. After eating breakfast, I've felt this heavy weight measure of nausea, but for the life of me I couldn't vomit. I just kept on spitting, wrenching, threatening to vomit but I couldn't vomit. I didn't eat anything out of the ordinary, I ate a toasted cheese bread with rooibos tea. My favorite..

I heard someone knocking. I got up and flushed, I walked up to the door mad sick as I was. I opened it was Kb..

Me: What are you doing here?

Kb: Judging from the phone call, it seemed like

you have missed me. So, I decided to deliver myself in a silver platter

I walked back inside as he walked in. His face was messed up..

Me: What are you doing here Kb? I'm not in the mood

Kb: You look like shit

Me: I feel like shit

Kb: What's wrong?

Me: I don't know

Kb: Should we go to the Dr?

Me: "We"

Kb: What harm can it do? I'm just taking you to the Dr, that's all

I looked at him..

Well I don't have money to go to the Dr. I do have some money left from the money Kat sent to me, but I don't wanna waste it..

Me: Fine I'll get freshened up

ZONDIWE

I felt pains in my tummy. I couldn't really make up if it was in my womb or tummy, but they were there and I could feel them getting intense. I went through a lot of shit last night, took in a lot of pain. I'm not going to bitch about these pains. That's only because I want the baby to die in my tummy..

Nkanyamba came in with his herbs to help me

out. Clean my wounds and help minimize the pain. The pain for my bruises, didn't tell him about the one in my tummy and I'm hoping he doesn't pick it up and drive me to the hospital..

I pulled through the whole cleansing, to act strong and avoid going to the hospital..

No words were exchanged between us. He had to see my complete nakedness, and be gentle. The herbs stung, they were itchy and what not but like a big girl I pulled my panties up and acted tough!!..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I opened the door. Dad walked in..

Dad: Kat

Me: Dad

I closed the door..

Dad: It's been a while, just stopped by to see how you were doing

Me: I'm good

He looked at me..

Dad: What's wrong?

Me: Why would you think there's someone wrong?

Dad: You my Son, I'll always know when something is wrong

Me: My lab got flooded last night

Dad: How?

Me: Burst pipe

Dad: How much damage has been done?

Me: My equipment I've rented is messed up, I owe the rental company 600k

He whistled..

Me: Yeah I'm a screw up, say so

Dad: Kat we are family, there's no gloating nor celebration when one of us is in a dilemma

Me: Yeah right

Dad: I'll pay for the equipment, will that help?

Me: I started this because I didn't want to be dependent on the family

Dad: Just wanna pay the 600k, fix what has been damaged. Get you the equipment in cash and you as good as new

I leaned against the fridge..

Dad: Do you have another plan?

INGANATHI

We drove out to Dr Sam's clinic. Despite our nasty fallout, she comes of off highly recommended and highly expensive too..

We sat at the receptionist..

Me: Just so you know, this means nothing

Kb: I know

Me: Last thing I want is to trend again

Kb: I know Inga and I'm sorry about that, but our relationship was public

Me: I'm just saying

We got called in, everyone else was still welcoming, still nice. They treated us well.

Sam: Well.. Well.. What did the cat drag in?

Kb: Doc

Sam: Always a pleasure to see you

Kb: You too

Sam: What happened to you? Read on the internet but needed to confirm because you know the internet is always lying

Kb: Just a stupid accident

Sam: Inga

Me: Doc

Sam: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Sam: I'm good.. Hope you holding up well

Me: I am

Sam: So what can I do for you guys?

Kb: Just brought in, Inga.. She's not feeling well

Sam: I'm sad to hear that.. What seems to be the matter?

ZONDIWE

I took the mug from him..

Nkanyamba: Izokunceda ukuthi amandla abuye futhi (It will help give you strength again)

Me: Ngiyabonga (Thank you)

The ointment he gave me after the bath, has stopped stinging but the itchiness was still there..

Nkanyamba: Unjani manje? (How are you now)

Me: Ngingcono ngiyabonga (I'm feeling better)

Nkanyamba: Kungcono ke (It's better)

The cramps were still there, still hectic..

Me: Bengisacela ukulala kancance (May I please rest a little)

He stood up from the bed..

Nkanyamba: Ngizothi uDlozi uma ebuya akwenzele okuya enthunjini (I'll tell Dlozi to prepare something for you when she gets back)

He walked out..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Dad and I drove to the company where I had got the equipment to pay them off..

The honest truth is that, I am in a crapper. My position at work has been filled up, I am unemployed and broke. I owe the company 600k too..

He talked it out with them, paid for the equipment and actually purchased other equipment that will be delivered within 2 days..

We then drove out to get something to eat..

It took a lot in me, to say this..

Me: Thank you for helping out

Dad: You entitled to every penny

He handed me a cheque for 200k

Dad: Should cover the damage at the lab, keep you going on rent until you stand on your feet financially

Me: Thank you again

Dad: Don't mention it

INGANATHI

Dr Sam ran a lot of tests, and one test came out positive. I was pregnant..

It didn't make sense. How is it possible? I've been cursed to not even conceive how did this happen?

Kb took care of everything as I still very shocked....

Is this a miracle? What exactly is it? I couldn't make it out..

.

To be continued

66

INGANATHI

Kb drove me back home..I was still stunned, still

trying to wrap my head around the situation. I've never been responsible for anyone else other than myself, and I've disappointed myself so many times as an individual. I'm not working, I don't have a sense of direction in life. I'm just a living human being that God has placed on this earth. I never pictured a baby, in my case possibly two babies in my life span. Dr Sam said it'll become more clearer as the pregnancy progresses..

I was defeated to the last point of failure. I had hoped that after my visit to the Zikhali village, I was going to sort my life out. Get my shit together, and now. I'm pregnant!

Pregnant by someone that is not my favorite Person currently..

Kb: I'll give you some space to comprehend everything but I need you to know that I'll always be here. I know things aren't good between us, I respect your decision of not wanting to be with me again due to everything that I've done to you. I'm sorry and I won't harass you, won't torture you but I will be there for my babies that's if you want to keep them

Me: What do you mean if I want to keep them? Of course I'm keeping them. I don't believe in abortion!. I don't believe in my being a murderer

He closed his eyes and exhaled..

Kb: I just thought that since thin-

Me: I was said that I'll never conceive and actually being pregnant, shows that God has

rewrote my messed up destiny. Things are finally taking a different direction, it's a miracle and God wouldn't put me in this situation if he didn't think I could handle it

Kb: Yes.. Go.. God wouldn't put you in this situation if he didn't think that you were.. All I'm saying is that, we got this and I'll be here every step of the way

Kb is everything that would disappoint you in a man, but at the same time I feel that he will be there. I won't go through this alone. Which Man wouldn't be happy at the thought of being a Father? Unless his finances ain't looking up...

KAT THOBEKGALE

I walked him out to his car..

Dad: I think it would be nice if we celebrated your achievement, get the family together. Maybe go out you know that sort of thing, before you open your surgery next week

Me: Yaa maybe

Dad: Your Mother would like it, and I'd like it too. I know you and I we have our differences, you think that I don't love you. I love you, you my Son. Kb and the girls thrived from the family riches, you went out there and got your own. Before I had to take over, I wanted to do my thing too but unfortunately I was the only child born to my Parents. I had to continue this legacy for you guys and the next generation

Me: I hear you

Dad: I'm really proud of you, and I love you with all my heart. Always remember that

Me: Yeah.. I love you too

We shared a hug before we went our separate ways..

ZONDIWE

The pain was getting worse to tolerate. I was tossing in bed, in my mist of my bruised body..

Dlozi walked in..

Dlozi: Sister how are you holding up?

Me: Not good

She came up to me. She sat on the bed by my side..

Dlozi: Is it worse?

I got my hands from my coochie and they came back up with blood..

Dlozi: Hai Sister this doesn't look good

She got up..

Me: Dlozi stop

Dlozi: I have to inform Father Nkanyamba about this!

INGANATHI

I recieved a call from Kat..

Me: I've been trying to get a hold of you

Kat: I know, I was trying to do damage control

Me: How is everything going?

Kat: Surprisingly enough, everything is going to go well

Me: I am glad to hear that

Kat: What's up with you? What's been happening today?

Me: Well you won't believe

Kat: Try me

Me: I'm pregnant

Kat: You what?

Me: I didn't plan this

Kat: It's okay.. I mean, I'm no Saint either. I was desperate and took money from my Father to help me

I sighed..

Me: How is this happening? I mean

Kat: I really don't know

Me: I don't know what's happening Kat. Is this a form of saving grace?

Kat: I don't know but all I know is that we living life and life is not merciful

Me: That's true

ANGEL RAMIEL

PURGATORY

This whole situation with Kat and Inganathi was a mess. The thing about the Devil is that, He plays on your sufferings. Tempts you with what you need the most to get you in his web of trap..

This was not going to be an easy journey after

all...

Uriel: So what are you going to do?

Me: The devil has no friend, when he plays music you don't always have to dance to the tune. The tune might sound nice and when he turns off the music, you'll be tired and he'll be watching you not being able to get on

Uriel: Do you have a plan?

Me: No.. But all I know is that it takes a painful experience for us to make us change at times, the greatest lessons are learnt through the toughest experiences so you don't go back there again. When they done, we'll be there to pick them up. God never gives up on his creation, we shouldn't too

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I called the office, the HR Department to be more specific..

Me: Mrs Wessels, it's Karabo

Wessels: Good day Sir

Me: I need you to do me something

Wessels: Yes?

Me: Penelope was a temp right? She could be let go any day?

Wessels: Yes Sir, that's correct

Me: Please let her go

Wessels: Uhm.. We need to keep her for at least 2 weeks before we do that

Me: Do that and then let go after

Wessels: Yes Sir.. What about you? Should we find you another one?

Me: I have someone in mind

Wessels: Yes Sir

With the twins on the way, we need to make Inganathi comfortable until she can deliver. So I'm ending it with Pen...

ZONDIWE

Nomvula wasn't moved by the whole situation of what was happening to me..

She had no sign of sympathy at all..

When the ambulance came to get me, she sat

there watching TV unmoved as Dlozi and Nkanyamba tiptoed around me..

I was driven straight to the hospital..
Nkanyamba and Dlozi went with me..

INGANATHI

Kb called me and proposed another Job offer for me. I've worked for these people twice and I never saw a pay cheque from them, nor did I work for them for a full month..

Being his assistant, having to see him every day. That's going to be a hiccup on my throat, I don't know how to feel about it but desperation on the other hand is kicking in.

I live in this house alone now, every responsibility falls on me now, including the UTILITY BILL. I don't wanna live on The Thobekgale handouts for eternity..

.

To be continued

67

INGANATHI

A FEW DAYS LATER

I was torn between working for Kb or Kat. Yes, Kb proposed that I should come work for him as his PA. Weighing the Pros and Cons, Kb might pay me better but at the same time. I've made a promise to a friend that I'll work for him. Well Kat's job offer has pure intentions, unlike

his Brother who is trying to keep me at an arm's length..

I was with Dlozi. She came to talk to me about Zondiwe..

Dlozi: Yazi Sisi in life, we hurt each other. Sometimes the hurt comes from people that are very close to us. You have been in a difficult situation before, and I'm sure if you had even the slightest evil intentions buried deep inside your heart you would've turned against your Sister to better your life

Me: That's where you are wrong Dlozi. I'd never turn on my Sister, even now after everything I still haven't planned any sinister revenge on Zondiwe. Despite the evil that she has shown me

Dlozi: I understand and you have every right to feel that way, any normal human being would feel that way

Me: Then why are you here? Pleading on her behalf?

She glanced down at her cup. I have made tea..

Dlozi: Zondiwe lost the baby

Me: I'm sorry to hear that, no woman should ever go through that pain no matter how evil they are

Dlozi: I was asking if you could welcome her

back into the house, she's really suffering there

Me: Welcoming Zondiwe back would be me signing my death certificate, Zondiwe will kill me if she ever makes it back into this house

Dlozi: Don't forget, it's her home too

Me: Why are you here Dlozi? Zondiwe is exactly where she belongs right now

Dlozi: Yazi you've just said that you don't have any sinister revenge plotted against your own Sister, but what you doing to her. You are paying back evil with evil. Kicking her out, the abuse she's experiencing? Inganathi you are doing no different from what she did to you

Me: I am nothing like Zondiwe.. I can forgive but that doesn't mean I should be a fool. You know the saying "Once beaten, twice shy"

Dlozi: She regrets what she has done to you

Me: Yet you are sitting there pleading on her behalf, instead of her Apologizing. Not that I want her apology but if she was regretting her actions, it'll be her sitting across me. Not you! A snake can shed it's skin, that would not turn it into anything else it'll still be a snake

Dlozi: Haike!

KAT THOBEKGALE

Something was off. I haven't dreamt of The Guardian, that has never happened. She's always sneaking into my dreams..

I looked at the bracelet, the colour was changing. From crystal clear rock salts, to a bit brownish. That rust brownish colour. I licked it, it tasted more bitter..

I took it off and placed it on the dressing table, lately I have been feeling lazy to pray. I always pass out before the witchful hour starts and I struggle to wake up even when I set the alarm clock...

I walked closer to the mirror and looked at myself, I had just finished showering. The mirror was foggy, I took the towel and wiped it.. I fixed my locks and noticed something. I

looked closely and I had what seemed to some writing. Couldn't make out what it said, it was wedged on me. Across my left breast.

Me: TF?? (the fuck)

I ran my finger across it, it was painful.

ANGEL RAMIEL

The Guardian of the sacred river at the Zikhali village, her true self is "Dalla". Goddess of light

It's an identity that she doesn't know yet, one that will only erupt when she has to come face to face with some evil that she will have to destroy soon.

Getting her to help Kat and Inganathi is going to be effective, because she is one creation that cannot be destroyed. Both by evil and good...

Uriel: What is on your mind?

Me: Kat has the mark of the beast (666)

Uriel: You know what that means right?

Me: Uriel I admit, with an open heart that this has gotten difficult but not impossible

Uriel: They making him a host for an evil entity to possess him

Me: No sin is greater than grace, Kat has to go through this process so he can understand the root of evil so that when he turns back he would never think of going back there again

Uriel: You are indirectly saying we must trust the process?

Aeshma flew in..

Aeshma: Brother and..

He looked at me..

Aeshma: And Ramiel.. I'm sorry I just don't consider you anything

Me: I don't need to be considered anything by your Kind

Aeshma: That was offensive, it stung right into my.. Well fortunately for me I don't have a heart

Uriel: We know what you trying to do

Aeshma: You do?

Uriel: You making Kat a host

Me: Which entity will possess him?

Aeshma: That would be me

Me: I should've seen this coming!

Uriel: Why?

Aeshma: You didn't know? Inganathi is pregnant and those twins will have to be protected. The only thing standing in between us and those twins is Kat. If I possess Kat, then I'll be a Guardian to the twins she'll have evil surrounding and protecting what's inside of her

Uriel: You can't possess him unless he gives you permission too

Aeshma: He did, the day he accepted that money.. Listen guys I would really love to catch up but, I have to prepare myself to be human

Me: Thank you for the update

Aeshma: Don't miss me that much

He flew away..

Uriel: Are you thinking what I'm thinking?

Me: Yes.. I need a body to possess

Uriel: No I wasn't thinking that, I was thinking th-

Me: It doesn't matter what you were thinking

Uriel

Uriel: You cannot possess a human being

Me: I can

Uriel: An Angel's soul is too powerful for a human being to sustain, the body will deteriorate which will make you a murderer

Me: One day Uriel, you'll experience such and then you'll understand.. Excuse me, I need to search for a body

ZONDIWE

I could just live in this hospital for the rest of my life and I wouldn't care..

Therapist: How are you feeling today?

I didn't feel anything with regards to the baby dying, I still don't feel anything..

Me: I feel fine

Therapist: You are robbing yourself of the chance to grieve. Ms Bhengu, keeping all that pain and trauma buried inside will only lead you to depression. I understand that shock might be involved but don't hold yourself back from grieving and speaking about your pain. Speaking about it, helps the heart to grow lighter. I know it will seem useless but talking therapy is helpful

Me: How can I feel pain when I didn't connect to the baby?

Therapist: Tell me about when the baby was moving, how did that moment feel like?

Me: You actually depressing me by trying to make me force pain. I'm not feeling any pain, honestly speaking I'm grateful the baby died! Best thing that has ever happened to my life

Therapist: How is your relationship with the Father of your baby?

Me: Why?

Therapist: Feelings of rejection and hate

towards your baby might come from the fact that you have the same feelings towards the father of your baby and you projected those same feelings to your baby

Me: Am I obliged to this?

Therapist: No Mam

Me: Then I will end this session with thank you have a nice day and get out of my ward!

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Everything was moving along swiftly..

Kat will be initiated exactly at 00:00am.

I really liked their moment of short lived victory with Inganathi, but the truth is. We live in a filthy world, a world that is not gracious and at some point. You'll have to go against what you believe in, to make it work.

How many people have sworn that they'll never turn dark until the last minute when everything came down closing in on them?

You can never be too sure about the trials that life brings..

One mistake that People do is to lose their faith in God. Once we strip you off that, you become spiritually naked. The thing about faith is that, it is a visa to a life that you create for yourself

according to God's will. It's trusting in the impossible, to create the possible. The downfall of it all, is expecting God to work at your own time. It's expecting God to get God right now, but in truth God's timing is always perfect. Never too early, and never too late. Jesus was crucified once, going back and forth in your spiritual life means you crucifying him more than once. When you lose your identity in Christ (Faith) you lose who you are.. We as devil worshipers know the word in and out, and by his word and prayer is where your greatest weapons lie against us. Kat and Inga experienced some turmoils, they were almost there but because their faith has always been impaired. It was easy to engulf them through temptations. We don't defeat you, we don't have that power but we do help you to defeat yourself by controlling your mind...

I smiled as I continued dressing..

.

To be continued

68

INGANATHI

I went straight to the Thobekgale company to register my information and fill up forms, as Kb's PA. The money I'm going to get is going to be better than the one I would've gotten from working at Kat's Laboratory..

I hope this time around, this job will be prolonged and that I'll actually get a payout.

After getting through all the paperwork, I went

to the cafeteria to eat something..

I was waiting for Kb to get through a few things,
then drive me home..

This certain lady walked up to me..

Her: Good day

Me: Good day

Her: May I please sit?

Me: Uhm yes sure

She sat down..

Her: Penelope

Me: Inganathi

Pen: Ohw you replacing me

Me: I.. Uhm..I didn't know

Pen: Now you know

I remembered the name Penelope, from when she called Kb. Back when Kb and I were dating..

Me: Ohw so you were Kb's PA?

Pen: I was actually more than that (Low voice)

Me: What was that?

Pen: Nothing.. It was nice to meet you

Me: Same here

Pen: I have to get going

She got up and walked out..

ZONDIWE

Nkanyamba walked in, he walked in with the Witch..

Nomvula: Sawubona we Zozo (Greetings Zo)

Me: Sawubona Ma

Nkanyamba fixed the chair for her, she sat down..

Nomvula: Unjani Ntombi? (How are you)

Me: Ngiyaphila (I'm good)

Nkanyamba: Bathi bazokudedela nini? (When are they going to discharge you)

Me: Tomorrow

Nkanyamba: Kwangcono lokho (That's better)

I don't know why she was here, especially after what she's done.. She has a nerve! She's the one who orchestrated the beating.

URIEL

If Ramiel goes through with this. She'll be stripped off her grace, made to be live as a human being for the rest of her existing life or go to Purgatory for eternity..

I decided to go see one Person that I have faith in, someone who is very familiar with such. He's oath of office is fighting against witches and witchcraft more, but I feel he will do just well in this too..

I went to see Prophet Ayo-Faziel Badru..

I appeared in his office, he freaked out a bit.

Ayo: Uriel, you scared me half to death

Me: I apologize

Ayo: What are you doing here? You don't show up unless it's an emergency

Me: It is

Ayo: What's wrong?

Me: There's two individuals that I need you to help me with, a demon is shamefully gracing the Earth

Ayo: Who?

Me: Aeshma

Ayo: The demon of wrath and anger?

Me: Yes, Ramiel wants to fight him but she will need to possess a human being to that

Ayo: That's intense

Me: I know, hence I'm coming to you with this

Ayo: As much as I would love to help but, I can't

do anything without the holy spirit leading me. I believe that Ramiel wouldn't have pressured herself into this, if she didn't feel like it's the right thing to do. I think you ought to have more faith in your Sister

INGANATHI

I walked into Kb's office..

Me: Are you done? I have to get home

Kb: Yes.. I am almost finished

Me: Okay.. I met someone

Kb: Who?

Me: Said her name is Penelope, and that I was replacing her

Kb: She's right, she was my PA but on a

temporary basis. You are indeed replacing her

Me: Okay

Kb: I'm ready.. We can go

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was at the surgery, they were fixing the water pipe that burst..

Security: I'm glad to see that we back in business

Me: I was worried there for a moment that we would have to close down

Security: I'm glad everything is working out

Me: We are having some minor celebratory lunch this coming weekend, you are going to be an important part of this lab, I'm inviting you to

come over

Security: Are you sure?

Me: Yes.. Come

Security: Thank you very much

Me: I'll give you the address

Security: Yes Sir

Me: Just minor adjustments here and there

Security: Then we good to go for next week

INGANATHI

Kb drove me home..

Kb: You know there's something we need to discuss

Me: Something like what?

Kb: The sexual part of it, Dr Sam did say that sex will be vital too

Me: What's your point?

Kb: I'm saying that I don't want you sleeping with another man, whilst you pregnant with my children

Me: What is your point again?

Kb: My point is that, if your hormones are acting up you should call me for a hook up

Me: Are you serious?

Kb: Yes I'm serious!

ZONDIWE

I couldn't wait to get out of here tomorrow. I have a life to get too and a client to pay every

month..

Nomvula and Nkanyamba had left by now. I was relieved, laying here and pretending on them was hard enough. Now I have this hospital bill stuck with me, Nkanyamba has to pay for it. He's the one who caused this whole thing..

I felt a sudden breeze, more like a chill passing by. It wasn't scary though, I didn't feel scared..

I laid down there and something happened, something unexpected. An Angel appeared in the ward.. I thought maybe I was dreaming or something..

Her: Don't freak out

Me: Wh-.. What is going on?

Her: I need to borrow your body as a vessel

Me: What?

Her: It's only to help you and your Sister

Me: What are you talking about?

Her: At 12am I will visit you again, and all I need is for you to say yes

Before I could answer, she disappeared..

.

To be continued

No edits

69

ZONDIWE

I've seen and heard crazy things in my life before, but this.. An angel possessing you? It's something I've never heard before. Maybe I was hallucinating, maybe I experienced so much trauma that I can't differentiate between what's real and what's not..

I just get stuck in this ward and have nothing to do but just stare at the wall for hours, thinking about how bad my life turned out..

I just mixed with the wrong Person who took advantage of me, now I'm thinking that probably I should've just tried to lift off the curse. Seek my Mother's forgiveness from beyond the grave than what I've done. Never imagined things ending up like this...

KAT THOBEKGALE

Kb hit me up that we should go out for dinner. I didn't have anything to do, so I agreed..

It is a bit difficult to tell us apart, but our different dressing styles makes it easier. Kb is into dark colours, black to be more specific and I just mix. He was all in black, including the bucket hat. I was wearing a white one, and a white t-shirt with blue denim jeans and white sneakers..

We met at the family restaurant, we don't own the restaurant it's just our first preference when we go out as a family..

People were shocked to see us together, especially after the situation of them trending

on Twitter that Inganathi was cheating on me..

We sat down..

Kb: Honestly I thought that you weren't going to show up

Me: Why wouldn't I show up?

Kb: You know after everything that's happened

Me: You mean after everything that the family has done?

Kb: It's who we are

Me: It's who you chose to be

Kb: So there's a bit of some difficult sacrifices that have to be made, a comfortable life doesn't come easily. Kat whatever you think, this is what we chose to be. You think I woke up one day and chose to be in this? I was chosen from

birth

Me: What do you want me to say?

Kat: Nothing

Me: Inganathi is pregnant, and my kids will have to continue the legacy you think I want that for them? In this world money talks. You think you can live and get through this life without money and power? I think you should just stop fighting it and accept this is who we are, what Grandpa chose for us to be. Do you see how depressed people are out there? Not knowing where the next meal will come from? Desperate on how to make ends meet? The money we going to spend tonight can be someone's salary.. You are fortunate start living that way!

INGANATHI

I heard someone shaking the gate. I looked through the window and I saw this unfamiliar car and a gentleman standing at the gate....

I closed the curtain and then walked out of the house. I approached the gate..

Guy: Good evening

Me: Evening

Guy: I'm looking for a Miss Inganathi Bhengu

Me: This is she

Guy: I have a delivery for you

Me: At this time?

Guy: Yes.. Please sign here

He passed me the Pad and pen. I signed and gave it back to him over the gate..

He went to the car, came back with a big teddy bear. A white teddy bear, and a bouquet of roses.

Me: Ohw.. Uhm thank you

I took the things and went back inside, the roses had a card inside. Inside the card was another card. A full spa treatment for the Weekend, from the one and only Kb. The other card read:

"Just my saying, I'll be there every step of the way. A beauty spa weekend treatment, you are allowed to bring a friend"

It was a good gesture I won't lie...

ZONDIWE

I was woken up by a bright light in the room, it was the angel. The same angel..

Me: So you are real

Angel: Yes

Me: An Angel of God?

Angel: Yes.. A warrior Angel of God

Me: Why me?

Angel: You have done some things in your life, things that you shouldn't have done

Me: So why me? I'm evil

Angel: When my assignment is done, a whole load of evil will be taken away from you. My grace and righteousness will help purify your soul

Me: I don't deserve this

Angel: Everyone deserves a second chance in life

I sat up straight..

Me: What's going to happen to me? When you occupy my body what's going to happen to me?

Angel: You'll be sound asleep

I nodded..

Angel: But my spirit might be heavy for your body to sustain, when my assignment is done. Your body might have weakened to sustain your soul

Me: I might die?

Angel: Yes

Me: You doing this again because?

Angel: To save your sister, what better way to get close to her than through someone who is close to her? It might help fix your relationship with her too

I nodded..

Me: I've done so many things to her, I can't find a way to make this right. I don't care if I die at the end, I deserve whatever my fate will be at the end but promise me one thing

Angel: Yes?

Me: That my death won't be in vain. That you will find the box and unlock her blessings and save her from the wrath of the Thobekgales

Angel: I promise

Me: Okay.. So how do we do it?

Angel: I'm just going to put you into a deep sleep

Me: Okay

Angel: Lay back

I laid back on the bed...

KAT THOBEKGALE

After our dinner, we went to a bar to get a few drinks..

I cleared my mind from a lot of things that have been happening and decided to enjoy this night..

Kb is on medication so he's not supposed to drink at all, but he had two glasses and following that he had a glass of water..

Kb: How is the Lab working? After the flood?

Me: It's going well, got new equipment and fixed the place

Kb: That's good.. Can't wait to see it operating soon

Me: Yeah

He took his glass of water..

Kb: To new beginnings

Me: To new beginnings

ANGEL RAMIEL [ZONDIWE]

I opened my eyes after the whole process. I got up from the bed, and sat up straight..

I looked at my hands and arms..

I felt lighter, the human flesh is very light..

I got up from the bed and went to the bathroom, I looked at myself in the mirror. I was her. I

placed my hands on the face, and looked at myself in the mirror. The eye vision was twice slower than that of an angel..

I always have an armour on. A breastplate, and feeling the boobs being so freely was weird. I glanced down at my toes.. It's going to be a bit difficult to get used to this..

.

To be continued

70

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was restless tonight. Don't know if it was all the alcohol I drank when I went out with Kb or, I'm just restless in general. I turned and looked at the time, it 00:00am. I tried closing my eyes

but sleep eluded me..

As I was sleeping, I saw fire at the corner of my bedroom. It was insane, but the place wasn't burning up. An angel showed up, but it looked different from your normal angels..

It had black wings and engulfed in fire. The fire seized, as he walked up to me..

Me: Who are you?

Him: Don't worry about that

Me: What do you want?

Him: To borrow your body for a while

Me: No.. What are you talking about?

Him: You'll see

I tried to move but I couldn't, I couldn't even

scream that's how bad it was

ANGEL RAMIEL (ZONDIWE)

It was difficult falling asleep, as a warrior angel we have a lot of responsibilities. In the witchful hour, we out there fighting. So when that time came, I struggled a lot to sleep. Well I didn't sleep because we don't sleep..

Dlozi walked in, I know Dlozi. Her Guardian Angel always spoke highly of her. Of her kindness and calm nature. She's been through the most too, but still kept her good nature..

Dlozi: Morning.. I came with clean clothes for you to change

I felt the warmth of her heart, and the genuine

sisterly love she has for Zondiwe.

Me: Dlozi

Dlozi: Uhm.. Hi

Me: It's finally good to meet you

I went up to her and hugged her tight..

Dlozi: Ohw

Me: It's really good to see you

Dlozi: It's a bit tight

I let go..

Me: Ohw I'm sorry my bad

I forgot that I'm in a human form and still possess great strength..

Me: I know how much you want to go back home, and I will help you go back home

Dlozi: Come on dress up, we don't have time for

this now

Me: Yes.. Let me get dressed

I took the clothes and walked to the bathroom..

I looked at the shower..

Me: Dlozi

Dlozi: Yes?

Me: I'm going to need help

Dlozi: Help?

She walked in...

Dlozi: Help with what?

Me: That

Dlozi: You don't know how to use a shower?

Me: Not really

Dlozi: Are you sure you okay?

Me: Yes I'm good

Dlozi: You turn it on like this, wait for the water to adjust be warm

I took off the hospital gown..

Dlozi: So you going to start un- ohh okay

She walked out..

AESHMA (KAT THOBEKGALE)

Being a human being felt awkward. Felt weak, and very awkward..

I heard the doorbell ringing. I walked up to open, it was Kb..

Kb: Hey

Me: Come in

He walked in, I closed the door..

Kb looked at me....

Kb: You look different

Me: I am different

He still looked at me..

Kb: Wait what?? Aeshma??

Me: In the flesh

Kb: Wow! How did you pull this off?

Me: It worked well, I pulled it off well

Kb: How is my Brother?

Me: I locked him away or his conscious for now

Kb: When time goes by, and you done with everything will you release my Brother?

Me: Yes

Kb: Good.. Now I have to get you eye contacts,
make it human official

Me: Let's do it.. I wish you see how important
you are for me to actually be here guarding your
kids

Kb: I'm honoured

INGANATHI

First day at work. I prepared myself for my first
day, the driver will be here soon...

I hope Kat won't feel some type of way that I
ditched him, but this job will pay me better than
what I could've gotten from Kat..

I had my breakfast, eating is still a problem but I forced through. After breakfast, I took my bag and went to wait outside for the driver..

ANGEL RAMIEL (ZONDIWE)

We drove to the house..

Dlozi: You acting strange

Me: Am I?

Dlozi: Yes

Me: Call it a spiritual awakening

Dlozi: Okay.. Spiritual awakening

I took note of her heartbeat, her affection and I came back with more. Dlozi feels some type of affection for Zondiwe..

Dlozi: Wanna grab something to eat?

Me: I think that would be lovely

She nodded..

I held her other hand, her heart dropped..

She got hers out of my grip and placed her hand on the wheel..

AESHMA (KAT THOBEKGALE)

Kb: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

Kb: Let's go then, go show you the company that you guys help build

Me: Let's go

Kb: Have to get you those eye contacts, in the meantime wear glasses

I wore the glasses..

Kb: That's better

ANGEL RAMIEL (ZONDIWE)

I looked at the chicken..

Dlozi: Something wrong with the chicken?

Me: No.. KFC?

Dlozi: Yes.. Zo what's going on with you?

I am in a body, and human nature requires the human system to be fed..

I tasted it..

Me: It doesn't taste bad

Dlozi: It's really good.. Your favorite

Me: It tastes good

Dlozi: Awkward

INGANATHI

I got to work and walked in. I did everything yesterday with the HR..

I went to the office to prepare everything. I have his schedule, coffee on the table in 5 minutes. He'll be walking in 5 minutes later.

I heard a knock.. It was Mr Tshepiso Thobekgale..

Thobekgale: Good morning

Me: Good morning Sir

Thobakgale: How are you?

Me: I'm well and you Sir?

Thobakgale: I'm good.. Kb is not in yet?

Me: No he'll be coming in soon

Thobekgale: This is what? Your second job with us?

Me: Actually 3rd

Thobakgale: I hope that this one will be a lengthy one

Me: Yes Sir

Thobekgale: Well then I'll see Kb later

.

To be continued

71

INGANATHI

Kb showed up with Kat. Kat looked differently from how I know him, much broader shoulders and quick with his eyes.

His eyes looked differently too, just a major change for some reason..

Kb: Good morning

Me: Morning

Kb: How are you feeling this morning?

Me: I'm feeling well and you?

Kb: I'm good

Me: I think your coffee is cold by now

Kb: It's fine

He walked into his office..

Me: Kat listen..

He looked at me..

Me: Uhm.. I'm sorry about this

Kat: It's okay, I think this job suits you well

He extended his hand to mine, and I felt goose bumps. My coochie got warm, that kind of attraction that we once had sex or something like that. It was very weird..

Kat: Let me go and check out the Bro

He walked halfway and stopped, then he turned and looked at me..

Kat: What are you doing for lunch?

I fixed my shirt and swallowed..

Me: Lunch? I.. Uhm..

Kat: Good I'll come pick you up for lunch

He winked at me and walked into Kb's office. I pulled my chair closer and sat down..

ANGEL RAMIEL (ZONDIWE)

We got to the house and the evil spirits surrounding this place, the demons just dancing and comfortable in this place was shocking.

The demons are just lower rank, ones that started scattering around trying to find a place to hide as I walked in..

Nomvula was at the kitchen, sitting there and

drinking a herb..

Nomvula: Ohh senikhona (you are here)

I looked at her..

Nomvula: Unjani Sisi? (How are you feeling)

We as Angels, are known to speak all languages..

Me: Kuwe ngaphakathi entlizweni yakho bekuyoba Kuhle uma ngabe ngifile (It would've been nice to you if I had died)

Nomvula: Cha Zo ungaqali (Don't start)

Me: Nomvula Gertrude Ngwenya, umthakathi wakwa mhlaba uyalingana. Usomaqhuzu okwamelwe ashiswe ngenkathi bashisa ubabakho, unebala laleyo Ndaba olikhulumela amanga (Nomvula Gertrude Ngwenya, the witch from Kwamhlaba uyalingana. You were meant to be burnt with your father. You have a burnt mark that you lie about)

She put the mug on the counter....

Nomvula: ukwazelaphi konke lokhu? (how do you know all of this)

Me: Ukuthi umkhonyovu owabaleka ekhaya? (That you are a witch that ran away from home)

She fixed her gown and walked away..

Dlozi: Wow!

INGANATHI

I took the tray and went to their office, I've made them coffee..

They were sitting there discussing things. I put the tray ontop of the table..

Kb: Thank you

I turned and walked out..

KAT THOBEKGALE.

I found myself trapped in a very dark place.
Pitch black, that I couldn't see anything..

All I heard were screams, terrible screams that almost made my ears bleed. There was nowhere to run too, I was trapped I don't even know where..

ANGEL RAMIEL (ZONDIWE)

Dlozi: I think you shouldn't be rude on Dlunkulu, remember what happened the last time you were rude what happened to you?

Me: This time around, it'll be different

Nkanyamba walked in. Dripping and swimming in evil. The aura of this man is very dark, and right now. I hope he doesn't notice that I am occupying his wife's body.

Nkanyamba: Sanibonani (greetings)

We greeted back..

Nkanyamba: Zo ubukeka ungcono (You seem better)

Me: Ngingcono (I'm better)

Nkanyamba: Kuhle

He walked to the bedroom. This Man loves Zo wholeheartedly but the first wife is holding him

back only because her Father gave him powers to make him powerful..

Me: Shame

Dlozi: Huh?

Me: No.. Nothing

Dlozi: I'll go make us some tea

INGANATHI

I was standing at the elevator waiting for it to open, when Kat showed up. I tensed up..

My heart started beating fast..

He stood next to me..

Kat: Going down?

Me: Uhm Yes

He put his hand around my waist and lowered it to my butt squeezing it. I stepped away from him. He chuckled and buried his hands deep in his pockets..

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

[THE LOST KEY]

72

AESHMA (KAT THOBEKGALE)

I must've undermined Kat, because his conscious was fighting through to expell me from his body. I have locked him, in a far away dark place but he was fighting through. Fighting me through to take over again..

I was back at my place, staring at myself in the mirror as I tried to get a grip on.. Abraxas appeared behind me..

Me: He's much stronger than what I gave him credit for

Abraxas: He can't surface, not until our mission is done

We are known to be masters of betrayal. What Kb doesn't know is that, I came here not only to

help him but also to take away his most prized possessions. I am supposed to completely take over Kat, the more I stay in his body the more he fades away. Taking over his body, will mean I'll have control over Kb's newly found family. He had one mission, and one mission only. To make Inganathi the princess of the underworld, and he has failed dismally. So I get to own that opportunity, whisk Inga away and tie her to me so I can take over his family. It's a huge betrayal on our side to him, but that's how we are. There's no shadow of loyalty in us, we can turn on our own quicker than we can snap our fingers...

RAMIEL (ZONDIWE)

Nkanyamba knocked at the door, I was in the bedroom with Dlozi..

Nkanyamba: Zozo singakhuluma (May we talk)

Dlozi walked out, Nkanyamba closed the door..

Nkanyamba: Iyacika lento yakho yokulwa no
Dlunkulu njalo (It's irritating that you always
fighting with Nomvula)

Me: Have you ever wondered where your fate
will end up?

Nkanyamba: Askies?

Me: When all this is said and done, do you know
where you'll end up?

Nkanyamba: Zondiwe! Hlala endabeni le esikhuluma ngayo (Stick to the topic)

Me: I've seen your kind, and where they end up waiting for judgment day is not a happy place

Nkanyamba: Into engiyicela kuwe, ukuthi uyeke ukugilana no Dlunkulu (All I'm asking from you is to stop disrespecting Nomvula)

Me: Gertrude Ngwenya, umkhonyovu wase Kzn

Nkanyamba: Uthini? (What are you saying)

He walked up to me, I raised my hand and sent him flying across the room. I got up from the bed and looked at him, he looked at me like he

has just seen a ghost.. The door opened, Dlozi walked in..

Dlozi: What happened?

Me: Akukho okutheni (Nothing much)

I walked out..

INGANATHI

It was lunchtime, and Kat texted me that he's on his way.. I knocked at Kb's office..

Me: I'm going out for lunch

Kb: Thought we would do lunch together in this

office

Me: Kat is taking me out

Kb: Ohw Kat

Me: Yeap

Kb: Anything going between you guys?

Me: No.. We just friends

Kb: I'm glad

Me: See you when I get back

DLOZI

I helped him up..

Nkanyamba: Ngifuna ihambile le ngane la! (I want this child gone)

He was shaking..

Me: Kwenzekeni? (What happened)

Nkanyamba: Paka konke okungokwakhe! (pack everything of hers)

Me: Uzoyaphi? (Where will she go)

Nkanyamba: Anginandaba!!! (I don't care)

Me: Kodw-

Nkanyamba: Dlozi uZondiwe ngimufuna ehambile! (I want Zo gone)

INGANATHI

He showed up in a change of clothes..

Kat: Are you ready?

Me: I am

I got my bag..

Kat: Let's go

We walked to the elevator..

He pressed and we waited..

He turned and looked at my ass..

Kat: This pants make your booty pop, in a good way

I cleared my throat.. The elevator opened and we went in, it closed..

He stood a distance away from me.. We went down to the ground floor in silence..

We walked out when it opened, I signed out and we went to his car. He opened for me.

Me: Thank you

I got in..

This is going to be a long one, Kat and I we good friends but this sudden feelings of affection towards him and I didn't like it.

He was smelling good too as we drove away.

RAMIEL (ZONDIWE)

I got back from my walk to my bags on the kitchen floor. Dlozi and Nomvula were standing

there..

Nomvula: uBaba ukufuna uhambile la ekhaya
(Nkanyamba wants you gone)

Me: Okay

Dlozi: I'll help you with your bags

She helped me with my bags and we walked out
to her car..

Dlozi: Where will you go?

Me: Home

Dlozi: Inganathi doesn't want you there

Me: Inganathi will have to accept, after all I'm
here to help her

Dlozi: Huh?

Me: I mean.. Inganathi will have to accept

Dlozi: If you get stranded call me

Me: I will

INGANATHI

He took me to a nice restaurant..

Me: This restaurant looks nice

Kat: Glad you like it

I picked up the menu..

Kat: Tell me, why did we never work?

Me: You had a fiancé remember?

Kat: Yeah but that was in the past, so what's stopping us now? Because you and Kb are not even together

Me: I'm really trying to find myself

He held my hand, the goosebumps came back again..

I got my hand off his grip..

Me: I think I'm ready to order

RAMIEL (ZONDIWE)

I sat on the door step with my bags surrounding me..

Her Mother showed up..

I looked at her...

Her: Ngiyabonga (Thank you)

Me: For?

Her: Ukuzosiza indodakazi yam (To help my Daughter out)

Me: Kube azange wayenza lokhu owakwenza ngabe konke lokho akwenzakalanga (If you didn't curse Zondiwe, none of this would be happening)

Her: Nami ngakweza ngiqhutshwa ulaka (I did that led by anger)

Me: Sizozama ukulungisa (We will try and fix what happened)

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

INGANATHI

I had a great lunch with Kat. I don't know what's gotten into him, what's going on but he's extra charming.. It was finally knock off time and I was tired, wanted to get home and rest a little..

I took my things and went downstairs, Kb was staying behind to finish up his work..

Tomorrow morning, it's another day for me. One long day...

DLOZI

What's happening to Zondiwe is opening my

eyes that we don't have a sense of security around here. With Nkanyamba favouring Nomvula so much, I don't feel safe anymore. What happened to Zondiwe might happen to me too..

I sat in the lounge with Nkanyamba..

Me: Bengicabanga nge Ndaba ka Zondiwe (I was thinking about Zondiwe)

Nkanyamba: Zondiwe wuye ozifake kungxushu ngxushu, angisamfuni la (Zondiwe did this to herself, I don't want her here anymore)

Me: Yinto le engeze ukuthi ngicabange ukuhamba nami (This has made me wanna leave too)

Nkanyamba: Awukahke Dlozi (wait a minute)

Me: Akusekho mnandi la ekhaya, nami ngicela

ungidedele (It's not nice here at home anymore,
so please let me leave)

Me: Awuyindawo Dlozi, awufani no Zondiwe
(You not going anywhere, you not like Zondiwe)

I wish he could let me leave and let me be, I
don't like it here anymore..

RAMIEL (ZONDIWE)

I heard a car pull up, I knew it was her..

I got up from the ground and prepared myself..

I waited for her to show up, and so she did.

Didn't expect to see me there..

Inganathi: Don't tell me you moving back in, I don't want you here

Me: We need to talk

Inganathi: There's nothing to talk about Zondiwe, I don't wanna talk to you about anything

She got keys out of her bag and unlocked the door, she walked in and stood next to the door..

Me: I know that you are upset, and you have every right to be. Hence why I'm here to help

Inga: You can help me by getting the hell out of here

Inganathi is very upset and hurt, I can feel her emotions. I can also feel Zondiwe's emotions towards her sister, the guilt, the regret the shame. She wishes she could go back in time and change everything, she wants nothing more but to help Inganathi reclaim back her blessings..

Me: I regret everything that has happened, that I've done to you.. I want nothing more but to help you

Inga: Bye Zo

She tried to close the door on me, but I pushed

it back. Even though I'm in a the flesh but my strength remains the same. I didn't realize that I have pushed that hard, the impact knocked her out. She fell backwards and hit her head on the floor..

Me: Inga!!

AESHMA (KAT THOBEKGALE)

I went and opened the door, it was Tshepiso Thobekgale.. I let him in..

Tpee: I hear that you have possessed my Son

Me: Good evening to you too

Tpee: When will I get my Son back?

Me: Don't act like you care for the boy

Tpee: Of course I care about him, he's my son!

Tpee: You might love him but you don't give a shit about him. To you he is nothing but a disappointment because he decided to be different, he is a disappointment to you

Tpee: When will I have my Son back?

Me: Soon

Tpee: Soon better be soon, before I drive you out!!

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

My head was aching for some reason, the back of my head. I had this sharp unbearable pain that prevented me from getting through what I was doing...

I got up from the chair and made my way to the bathroom to vomit..

I have never experienced such an intense headache...

RAMIEL (ZONDIWE)

I picked her up and walked to the bedroom, I laid her down on the bed. Her breathing was shallow, she was not making it. She's going to die in a few minutes, I think she could also be bleeding internally at the back of her head

This was not meant to happen, at all..

I checked on her again, and she was slowly

fading away..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I had to call my Dad to come and get me, then drive me to the hospital because I wasn't feeling well. The pain was getting worse, more intense and I felt like I was going to die. I laid on the couch in my office, and I fell into a deep sleep..

That's how bad the pain was.. Felt like I was going to die..

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

KAT THOBEKGALE

Tshepi called me that Kb had to be rushed to the hospital, he just slipped into a coma.

Upon my getting there and observing the situation, this was not medical. It was spiritual. No machine, nothing they going to give him is going to help him because what's happening to him is connected to Inganathi.

They are spiritually connected, and Kb is failing to protect this woman..

I had to ditch everyone and go see what's

happening with Inganathi..

ZONDIWE

I am a warrior angel, and I don't possess any healing powers. I only self heal but only if I am not shot with an arrow from a dark angel that has been poisoned..

I had to call upon another angel that has healing powers, The Phoenix. She answered to my call by showing up..

Phoenix: Ramiel!

Me: I know it took a lot from you to come here

Phoenix: You possessed a human?

Me: It's a long story to explain

Phoenix: Why did you call me here? Why are you making me an associate to your crime?

Me: I desperately need your help

Phoenix: With what?

Me: Her

Phoenix: What did you do?

Me: Just a uhm.. An angel reflex

She walked over to her..

Phoenix: At least she's not dead

She put her hand over her, on her forehead and healed her..

Me: Thank you so much for your help

Phoenix: You have a lot of explaining to do

She shimmered and disappeared..

I looked at Inganathi. She slowly moved and opened her her eyes..

Inga: What happened?

It was a relief that she's okay..

Inga: What the?? What are you doing in my bedroom?

Me: You were.. I brought you up to your bedroom after you fell

Inga: I need you to go

Me: You know Inganathi if I really wanted to kill you, I would've long did that. I understand that you are angry and you have every right to be. What happened to you was unfair and you didn't have to go through that, but in the process of going through that I never kicked you out! I never let you go to bed hungry. I didn't have to do that, but I let you stay because this was your home. It's my home too

She kept quiet for a while..

Inga: Fine, but I don't trust you enough to have you sleep in the house or have any access to the house. I can't trust that I'm safe around you

Me: I can sleep in the outside room

Inga: If you want to move your furniture then it's okay

Me: No it's okay I'm good

Inga: I'll give you the keys

DLOZI

I was hurt that Zondiwe was no longer around. I think she brought so much light and fun into my life around here. I had someone to talk too, someone to laugh with.

When I got back from work, she'll be here. I'll actually look forward to coming back home because there's someone who was at least

there for me, someone who was a friend..

I was preparing dinner alone, I am not big on crying. Most of the time I hold back my tears.

Nomvula walked in..

Nomvula: Dlozi

Having to pretend is the most hardest..

Nomvula: upheka isibindi futhi? (you are preparing an beef liver again)

She's always complaining, and criticizing everything.. She's never grateful..

Nomvula: Hai cha awuyeke ubuvila (stop being lazy)

Me: I had a long day and I am exhausted. I'm up by 4am every day, I do a lot of work around here and Zondiwe used to be the only one to help me. She made it easier

Nomvula: Phuma ke uye kubo Zondiwe! (Go to Zondiwe's place)

Me: Maybe I will

I put down the knife and went to wash my hands. I wiped them went to get my phone and walked out.. I was emotionally exhausted..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I woke up, and it felt like I was woken up from a deep sleep. I looked over and saw my Mother dozing off on the chair..

Me: Ma

I cleared my throat..

She looked at me..

Ma: Karabo

Me: What happened?

Ma: You were unconscious and slipped into a coma

Me: I did what?

Ma: I'll go and call the Dr

INGANATHI

Kat stopped by..

Kat: Hey are you okay?

Me: Yes I'm okay, why?

Kat: Nothing just checking

Me: Okay.. Are you okay?

Kat: I'm fine

Me: What are you doing here?

Kat: I just wanted to check on you that's all

Me: Okay.. Do you want something to drink?

Kat: Yes

Me: Okay go sit in the lounge

He walked halfway..

Kat: Something is wrong

Me: What do you mean?

Kat: I don't know but something is off

ZONDIWE

The room had a bed only and my bags..

I sat on the bed. This life feels lonely, I am mostly surrounded by my family other angels and being away from them, was different. Which made me to wanna win this war so I can go back with a win, that could pardon what I've done..

I felt Dlozi's presence, I walked out. She was just about to knock..

Me: Dlozi?

She turned and looked at me..

Dlozi: Hey

She walked up to me..

Me: What's wrong?

Dlozi: I don't wanna do this anymore, I don't

wanna be there. I don't wanna do that life, it takes away all of me. All of me that I can never get back

I held her hands..

Me: It's okay, we'll figure it all out. There's only a limit to what a Person can take

She wiped her tears..

Dlozi: I think I'm going to need a glass of water

Me: I'll get it

I know that I am not allowed into the house but, Dlozi needs a glass of water..

Just when I stepped in, I felt the presence of a demon. Aeshma!! I walked to the lounge and he got up.. I looked at him..

Inga: What are you doing in in the house

Me: Aeshma!

Kat: Ramiel!

He didn't see this one coming, he didn't see me coming..

Dlozi made her way in. He looked at us and gave me a conniving smile..

He formed a fireball in his hand..

Inga: What the hell?

He released it, it made it's way to Dlozi. I pushed her out of the way. We both fell and it hit the wall. That portion of the wall cracked, the

house crumbled..

.

To be continued

75

ZONDIWE

After that situation, Aeshma left me to deal with the aftermath, with the girls. They were sitting on the couch and looking at me, Inganathi was more shaken by this situation more than Dlozi was..

Me: The wall is fixable

Dlozi: I think that you have more explaining to do than the wall

Me: The less complicated version of the story is

that, we are Angels. Aeshma is a dark angel a demon that possessed Kat. I'm a warrior Angel of God and I am using Zondiwe's body as a vessel

They went quiet..

Inga: If I didn't see that fireball, I would say you lying

Dlozi: Angels can possess? I thought only demons did

Me: I am the first to do it

Dlozi: Why?

Inga: Here's what I don't understand. You saying that you are an Angel of God right?

Me: Yes

Inga: Zondiwe is evil why would you possess her?

Me: Inganathi you are in a serious underworld dilemma. I came here to help you because I

believe in your future, in your destiny. I went against what I believe in, broken a lot of rules for you. One situation that you in, it's all on you. The Kb situation, you've known he's evil. You still got it with him, and I'm still here because you deserve a second chance. Same as Zondiwe, she deserves a second chance. I can feel her emotions, she's gravely sorry and regrets what she's done to you. She allowed me to possess her just so you can be free, to rewrite her wrongs. It was a great sacrifice from her side because if the time comes for me to exit her body and the body can't sustain her soul, she's going to die

Inga: If she doesn't die?

Me: I'll purify her soul, my righteousness will purify her soul from all the evil

Dlozi: This is heavy

Inga: Heavy and complicated

Me: Retracting the box to release your blessings is going to be easy because Zondiwe is willing for you to get back to your feet, the hard part is breaking the soul connection between you and Kb

Dlozi: I'm glad that you are getting help
Inganathi

Inga: Me too

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Abraxas was angry at me. Angry at how I showed my anger in this whole situation.

She even went as far as tying me up with one of her snakes..

Abraxas: You have given them an upper hand. Inganathi realizes what's happening, who you are, who Zondiwe is it's over! They have an upper hand and you haven't even slept with her to make that connection

Me: I was in a room with an Angel, an enemy. She didn't even hint that she was going to possess

Abraxas: She has broken all protocol, she has broken a lot of rules and that was going to be on her. She's in a crapper already as it is, you had no reason to do that!

Me: I'll fix it

Abraxas: I hope you do

INGANATHI

I felt blessed and overwhelmed at a fact that an Angel came to down to help me, and that Zondiwe opened up her heart to accepting the Angel to help me fix this situation that she started herself. If it wasn't for the fireball I wouldn't have believed it..

I walked into the bedroom..

Me: This was Zondiwe's bedroom

Zo: I know

Me: I still can't believe that.. This is just crazy

Zo: Life is crazy

I chuckled..

Zo: I can sense how much you miss your sister, underneath all that anger you miss her. Open your heart up to forgive, she'll need all your forgiveness when she comes back. It's not too late to start over, God's timing is never late nor early. He's always on time and his grace has located you

I got emotional..

Me: I just want everything to go back to normal, back to normal without the curse. Be able to chase my dreams and be finally done with the Thobekgale family. I don't know now since I'm pregnant I'll always have something tying me up to them, I don't want my kids to always be a target of evil. They will never stop, they will have the Thobekgale blood line

Zo: We'll cross that bridge when we get there

Me: When we get there, you won't be around like you are now. I don't want my kids growing up with the struggles of always being a portal for evil and good

Zo: What are you thinking?

Inga: I don't believe in abortion but.. I think I should abort

She sat on the bed..

DLOZI

We have an Angel in our mist, now I believe that God works in mysterious ways. A whole entire

Angel, I now believe in heaven more than I did before..

When I got to the house, I started packing up my things..

Nkanyamba was not around, Nomvula was..

Nomvula: Ngididekile, ukhetha umuntu ongamazi kunathi umndeni wakho? (I'm confused, you choosing a person that you hardly know over your own family?)

Me: Isikhathi sifike sokuthi nami ngishintshe impilo yami (the time has come for me to change my life too)

Nomvula: Dlozi!!

Me: I'm not happy here.. I've never been happy and I don't want to spend the remaining years of my life in an environment where I'm not happy

Nomvula: uBaba ukwenze lento oyiyo manje!
Wena sowucabanga ungcono manje
(Nkanyamba made you who you are today, and now you think you better)

Me: See what I mean? This is exactly what I mean!

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I tried calling Inganathi but she didn't pick up..

Dad: How are you feeling?

Me: I feel good.. They going to discharge me tomorrow morning

Dad: What happened?

Me: Could be that Inganathi was hurt, and what I felt. It means that she was badly hurt

Dad: We need to do that, because we can't have her losing the babies

Me: I also think so

INGANATHI

Zo: I think an Abortion is extreme

Me: I think an abortion is Paramount in this situation, with them having the Thobekgale

blood in them it means that they will have evil
looming around them

Zo: We will figure something out don't worry

We heard a knock at the door, I went to open. It
was Dlozi with her bags. Very strange!

Dlozi: I'm sorry to burden you like this but I don't
have anywhere to go for now

Me: It's okay.. Come in

She walked in, I helped her with her bags..

Dlozi: I'm done with them and everything that
has to do with them

Me: I understand.. Well welcome to the crazy house where everyone has problems

Dlozi: Yaa

Me: Life is crazy

Dlozi: Too much

.

To be continued

76

INGANATHI

[A WEEK LATER]

Having Ramiel in my house, in my mist has been very good. She became the Sister that I've wanted Zondiwe to be. She's loving, kind, supportive and a good spiritual mentor..

She's opened up my eyes to spiritual things that I didn't know about. I've learned that God requires nothing from you but faithfulness and faith. On the other hand, the devil requires more from you. The enemy's blessings are not easy as they look, people who attained their blessings in evil ways. They only put out what they want you to see, the glam part of it but maintaining that glam life takes too much..

I was still working at the company but only for this month. Ramiel suggested that I should make a much clean living, maybe I can work at Zondiwe's company until I figure out what to do

for myself and I'm all for it..

Kb: Good morning

Me: Morning

Kb: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Kb: I'm good.. When is your next appointment?

Me: I am not sure

I am still gonna go ahead with the abortion.

Kb: How can you not know?

Me: I don't know Kb, I wasn't paying attention

My heart almost stopped when Kat made his way in, now that I know what's inside of him he

was making me unsettled..

Kat: Good morning

Kb: Hey

Kat: Have some things for you to sign

Kb: Okay let's go to the office

Kat: I'll be right there

I stepped back a little..

Kat: You really don't have to be scared of me,
I'm not here to hurt you

Me: I just want you out of my friend's body, Kat
is a good Person. He doesn't deserve this

Kat: Okay I'll strike you a deal

Me: Ohw really?

Kat: I will drive myself out of his body, only if you keep the babies, and you sleep with me

Me: No ways! I care for Kat but Kat wouldn't want me to sacrifice myself like that

Kat: That's the sad part, he wouldn't want

Me: So it's off topic

Kat: Okay that was the deal we had, but now the deal is off.. What follows now is that if you do the abortion, you will die that's not a deal.. It's a promise

Me: Die?

Kat: Die and go to the underworld because you still belong to us that's the sad part, you have a spiritual bond with one of our own. You are one with him, we own you!

He turned and walked to the office..

RAMIEL [ZONDIWE]

Zondiwe has a business, and upon my realization it's not doing well because Nkanyamba is working against it out of spite. Zondiwe has a huge responsibility on her shoulders to pay someone every month a certain amount. Since I can't really be here most of the time, I'm putting someone to be in charge temporarily so until Zo comes back. Someone who is honest, determined and a hard worker. One of her employees Michael. This guy is driven, I don't know why she hasn't made him a partner..

Me: From hereon there's going to be business as usual, Clients will be coming so I need your A game

Mic: I'm prepared, thank you for the opportunity
I won't disappoint

Me: I'm just going to come from time to time
and see how it's going, and don't forget to pay
my client and give me a share

Mic: You got it!

He signed the forms..

Me: I really have faith in you

Mic: I won't disappoint I promise

INGANATHI

This weekend we are going to the Zikhali River
to retrieve my box. Ramiel said that would be an
easy part since Zondiwe is no longer working
against me, the most difficult part of it or about

it is breaking the soul tie I have with Kb..

Hearing that I'm going to die after aborting freaked me out, I took my phone and called Ramiel...

Zo: Inganathi

Me: Kat said I'm going to die if I abort, well Kat or Aeshma whoever he is

Zo: I don't fully support and abortion and if so, if you still in this spiritual tie and Kb dies then you going to die too

Me: So I won't die from the abortion?

Zo: Well we'll just have to make sure you don't die

Me: I really don't want these babies for obvious reasons

Zo: I understand Inga, I'm sorry you in this predicament. Focus more on us getting your blessings for now, everything else we will see when we get there

Me: Okay

DLOZI

My phone rang, it was Nkanyamba. I picked up..

Me: Baba

Nkanyamba: Ubuya nini Dlozi? (When are you coming back)

Me: Angisabuyi (I'm not coming back)

Nkanyamba: Akwazeki, ushadile Dlozi ngeke wathatha izinto zakho wahamba (You can't just

pack up leave)

Me: I don't wanna come back there again

Nkanyamba: Ngingayimosha yonke impilo yakho Dlozi, ungakhohlwa ukuthi ngubani (I can ruin your life, don't forget who I am)

He hung up...

KAT THOBEKGALE

Kb: What? An Angel is has possessed Zondiwe?

Me: Yes

Kb: One that wants to help Inganathi?

Me: Yes

Kb: And she's going to abort?

Me: Yes

Kb: Oh hell no!!

Me: Calm down

Kb: Inganathi is ready to kill my kids and you standing there telling me to calm down

Me: Listen there's nothing you can do for now, she has an Angel with her

Kb: So what's the plan?

Me: I tried scaring her not to abort but that's not going to hold off much, so Ramiel broke a lot of rules by doing this. I will make a call, and when the spiritual world knows. She'll have to go, either be stripped off her grace to live as a human for her remaining life or go down to Purgatory for eternity then we can move

Kb: You'll be doing that soon right?

Me: Yes

Kb: Can't believe she's doing this!

ZONDIWE

I was back at the house when Nkanyamba stopped by..

Nkanyamba: Angazi nokuthi ubani, noma uyini kodwa Awuyena uZo (I don't know who you are, or what you are but you are not Zondiwe)

Me: Khona engingakusiza ngako mhlambe? (Is there anything I can help you with)

Nkanyamba: Wena cha, kodwa ngifuna uDlozi ebuyile ekhaya (Not help from you but I want Dlozi back at home)

Me: Well Dlozi doesn't want to come back

Nkanyamba: Do you know who I am?

Me: Bye

He sprinkled some powder on my face. I stepped back as it blinded me..

Nkanyamba: Ungubani? (who are you)

I stepped back until I was against the wall..

I wiped my eyes and looked, the room appeared blurry..

He took out a horn from his back and made his way to me, I staggered around trying to get away but I couldn't see where I was going. Right then as I had my back turned, he stabbed me with it on my back. He pushed it far in..

ANGEL URIEL

Ramiel was in pain, I heard her cry down in Purgatory..

Just as I was about to go there, fly out from Purgatory. Zaziel flew in..

Zaziel: Brother

Me: Brother

Zaziel: Going somewhere?

Me: Actually yes

Zaziel: I don't think so

He threw the dark ring my way, it wrapped itself around me and cuffed my wings..

Zaziel: Give it a few minutes, then you'll be free

ANGEL RAMIEL

The pain and trauma expelled me out of her body.. I was in my angelic form now as she laid down there bleeding profusely..

Nkanyamba quickly walked out..

I looked at her..

Me: No!!!

This was not supposed to happen!!

.

To be continued

No edits

77

INGANATHI

Mr Thobekgale walked in..

Tpee: Inganathi

I got up from my chair..

This man scares me, he has this scary dark aura around him..

Me: Sir

Tpee: HR is telling me that you will only be

working for a month

Me: Yes Sir

Tpee: Did we do anything to offend you?

Me: Uhm no.. I just got another job offer

Tpee: Better than working in a multi million rand company?

Me: I'm happy here but my sister needs me in her company

Tpee: I understand.. Have you ever thought about doing something permanent? This tip toeing is not good for you

Me: Something like?

Tpee: Something like going back to school, you seem young and I think you should go back to school. I'm more than happy to have you at our college

Me: I.. I'll have to think about it

Tpee: Then you'll let me know

Me: Yes Sir

ANGEL RAMIEL

Phoniex came to the rescue again for the second time in healing Zondiwe. She picked up the horn and looked at it..

Zondiwe woke up, thank goodness she's okay...

Zo: Ramiel?

Me: You can still see me?

Zo: Yes.. With your friend

I looked at the Phoniex..

Phoenix: You were in her body, some of your

grace might be still in her

She got up, and staggered around....

Me: Are you okay?

Zo: Yes. Just a bit dizzy

Me: Here go sit on the chair

I touched her, and I was stunned that I was able to have a physical touch with her.

I helped her to go sit on the couch..

Zo: Did we win?

Me: Not exactly

Zo: What? How?

Me: Your husband interfered

Zo: Ohh God what did he do?

Phoenix: You can't use God's name in vain

Me: He.. He just interfered

Zo: So you have to possess me again?

Phoenix: Absolutely not! Aeshma is up there trying to blow your cover, I think it's best you help the girls in your complete angelic form. You'd have an upper hand

Me: I think that's the good idea, it'll help the girls bond too

Zo: So how's everything?

Me: Pretty much as it is.. Let me do something, it's going to be uncomfortable

Zo: Okay

Sit back..

She laid back..

I put my hand deep in her heart to extract all the evil she's ever had against her Mother and sister. The anger and the pain. I pulled that out as she screamed for dear life..

Me: I'll burn this in Purgatory

Phoenix healed her again..

Phoenix: Are you okay?

Zo: I am.. I think I am.. Wow I feel lighter, my heart feels lighter and more cleaner

Me: That's what we were striving for

Phoenix: You couldn't take your grace? Parts of it?

Me: It's okay I think I'm going to live some of my grace with her, but be careful because you'll see people for who they are

Zo: I see

Me: I will help you Zo, when you call out to me I'll come. I am trusting you to help your sister, you've been given a second chance, grace located you to redo what you've done

Zo: I wanna make things right

Phoenix: We have to go

Me: Remember, I'm just a call away

Zo: Okay

Me: And ohw.. I made Michael in charge, he's a good guy you should consider being partners with him

Zo: You think?

Me: I know you see him as only just a shadow but he's very dedicated

Zo: Okay

Me: My grace will help you, it will intact you very much with your spiritual life.. You are playing on our side now

Zo: Thank you Ramiel

Me: You welcome

Phoenix: And we taking the horn with

Me: Okay

They shimmered and disappeared...

INGANATHI

I called Zondiwe or Ramiel..

Zo: Hello

Me: Hey Ram

Zo: Eerr

Me: Do I have to work here for a month? Can't I just resign now and go work for Zondiwe

Zo: Inganathi it's me

Me: Yeah I know it's you, you possessed my sister's body remember?

Zo: No.. It's Zo, Ramiel left

I got up from my chair again..

Me: What do you mean she has left? She's supposed to help me.. This is a disaster

Zo: I know you scared, but don't worry we will figure everything out. She left me with her grace

Me: Ohw

Zo: We need to talk

Me: Yeah, we'll talk when I get there

RAMIEL

We got to Purgatory, Uriel was tied up..

Me: What are you doing? Let him go

Zaziel broke the ring..

Me: Where are we? In high school?

Zaziel: It was good bonding with you Brother

He flew off..

Me: Are you okay?

Uriel: I'm good.. Are you back?

Me: I'm back

Uriel: That's good to hear

Me: I have to help the girls from this side, I trust in Zondiwe she has parts of my grace

Uriel: That's good

I threw the evil in the fire..

ZONDIWE

I sat on my bed, it hurt me deeply to know the damage I've caused to my sister. I've hurt her so

much, didn't know that a human being can possess so much anger and pain..

Voice: Zozo

I turned it was my Mother..

Me: Ma

She smiled..

Ma: Unjani? (How are you)

Me: How is it that I can see you?

Ma: Ingelosi, ikuphe okwayo (The angel gave you some of his grace)

Me: Ma ngiyaxolisa (I'm sorry)

Ma: Kuxolisa mina. Uma ngacabanga kahle ngalesa sikhathi lokhu ngabe akwenzakalanga (I am the one who is sorry, if I thought things through that time none of this would've happened)

Me: Ngifuna nje ukulungisa konke (I want to fix things)

Ma: Nawe ngifuna ukulungisa kuwe (I want to fix things with you too)

I looked at her..

Ma: Guqa (kneel)

I knelt down in front of her..

Ma: Lokhu okwenzile ukuzinikela ekusindiseni udade wenu wenze lukhulu. Ngalokho nokulunga kwakho nawe ngiyakubusisa manje ngane yami (What you did sacrificing yourself to help your sister, was selfless of you. Right now I'm blessing you)

Tears streamed down my cheeks, it was an emotional moment for me..

Ma: Sengingalala ngoxolo manje, ulnga naye

ngizomfikela ephupheni ukuthi axole nokuthi
akhulule intliziyo yakhe (I will visit her in a
dream and let her know that she should forgive
and release all the anger)

Me: Ngiyabonga Ma (Thank you)

Ma: Unkululunkulu akabusisi intliziyo engaxoleli
(God doesn't bless a heart that doesn't forgive)

Me: Ngibonga kakhulu (Thank you so much)

I will help Inganathi throughout her whole ordeal,
I am partially responsible for what's happening
to her..

ANGEL RAMIEL

I looked at the whole situation, it was beautiful..

Uriel: You see? There was always plan B

Me: I have faith in these girls

Uriel: And this saved you from Purgatory

Me: Very true

Uriel: It's like heaven did this to save you from yourself

Me: Yeah I guess so

ZONDIWE

Dlozi came in..

Dlozi: I am so exhausted

I was cleaning up my floor..

Dlozi: Ohh my goodness what happened?

Me: It's nothing

Dlozi: Are you okay Ramiel?

I got up..

Me: Dlozi it's me, Ramiel is gone

Dlozi: Serious?

Me: Yes all me

Dlozi: That's great!

She walked up to me and hugged me..

.

To be continued

78

INGANATHI

When I knocked off and I was driven home,
from work to home I oddly fell into a deep sleep.
Just out of the blue, I fell into sleep.

In my sleep I had a dream, it was my Mother.

We were at the cemetery, and the cemetery looked beautiful. Green grass, flowers the breeze, it was soothing..

Me: Ma

Ma: Inga

Me: Kwaze kwakuhle la (It's beautiful)

She looked different too, had this warmth around her. She was glimmering..

Ma: Asinaso isikhathi Ngane yami (we don't have much time)

She sat next to me..

Ma: Ngiyazi ukuthi izinto Phakathi kwakho no Dade wenu azibanga zinhle, kodwa xola Inga. Uyafuna ukulungisa izinto, Uyafuna ukwenza izinto kahle futhi akasiyena loya muntu ubumazi (I know how things are between you and sister are not good right now. But forgive. She wants to do things right, give her a chance. She's different from what she used to be)

Me: She hurt me a lot Ma

Ma: Ngiyazi ngoba nami wangizwisa ubuhlungu ngokwami. Kodwa angeke waphila nolwaka olungaka ngaphakathi kwakho. Yehlisa, xola, ndlulisa (I know. She also hurt me too, but you can't go on with such anger in your life. Heal and let go)

Me: Ngiyezwa Ma (I hear you)

Ma: Mnike elinye ithuba (Give her another chance)

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Dad: What do you mean she wants to abort?

Me: She knows about us, knows what we are about

Dad: Which woman wouldn't jump at the opportunity of being a part of the rich family in South Africa

Me: A woman like Inganathi

Dad: I think we should up the scale, romance her with money. Inganathi is not from a strong

financial background, someone like that won't be able to decline money

Me: I'll see what I can do

INGANATHI

The driver woke me up when we were at the gate..

Me: Thank you

Driver: You welcome

I took my bag and got out, I walked into the yard and into the house..

I found them sitting in the lounge..

Me: Good evening

Zondiwe stood up..

Dlozi: Hey Inga

Zo: Hey Sis

Me: Dlozi can you please give us some space

Dlozi: Of course

She got up from the couch and walked to the bedroom..

Zo: How are you? How was work?

Me: Work was fine

Zo: Inga.. I don't even know what to say. The pain I've put you through, even the word "Sorry" cannot begin to fix it

Me: I know.. You've hurt me more than you can ever imagine

Zo: I know.. If you don't wanna forgive me I understand

Me: It'll take a while, but I'm sure with time it'll get better

Zo: That's true

I looked at her and she had this different aura around her, different from the darkness and cruelty that she had been engulfed in..

Me: But you did allow yourself to be possessed by an Angel to help me, that's gotta count for something right?

Zo: That's gotta count for someone indeed

She smiled..

Zo: Well I've prepared dinner, I would appreciate it if you could join us

Me: I'd like that very much

KAT THOBEKGALE

This place of emptiness, only filled with darkness was tormenting me. Tormenting my soul, my spirit and my sanity.. I was losing myself and Aeshma was taking over.

In that mist of confusion and torture I heard a calm voice calling out, a voice that seemed to put me back together..

Voice: Kat...

I looked around, it was a female voice one that I've never heard before..

Voice: Kat

Me: Who is it?

Voice: It's me.. Your Grandmother?

Me: Grams? Where are you I can't see you

Voice: You won't be able to see me, because I'm not meant to be where you are now?

Me: Where am I?

Voice: It doesn't matter, but matters is that you have to find the courage deep within you to fight him. Expell him out of your body. You are in charge, he doesn't belong in your body

Me: I'm trying but he's much stronger

Voice: It would seem that way, but you are the light in his darkness. Light overpowers darkness, courage triumphs fear

Me: I don't know how to fight him

Voice: Have faith, find Courage. It's your body, he can't be in charge of it. Fight him! I believe in you

INGANATHI

I heard a knock at the door. I looked at Zo and Dlozi..

Me: Expecting someone guys?

Dlozi: No

Me: I'll go and check

I got up from the table and went to open the door. It was Nomvula and Nkanyamba..

Me: What are you doing here?

Nkanyamba: Inganathi

Me: Can I help you with something?

Nomvula: Sila sizokhuluma no Dlozi (We are here to talk to Dlozi)

Me: I don't think she would want to speak to You

Nomvula looked at Nkanyamba..

Nomvula: Eyy Kodwa Baba ingane uma isidelela ngalendlela iKhulumisa abadala ngesi ngisi (What do we do when a child is this disrespectful, addressing elders in English)

Zo: Inganathi uright?

Me: I'm fine

Zo came closer. I saw Nkanyamba's facial expression changing into shock, like he's just seen a ghost..

Nomvula: Ake nibize uDlozi (Call Dlozi for us)

Zo: You not here to speak to uDlozi, you here to check if I died

Me: What?

Zo: He tried to kill me

Me: What do you mean he tried to kill you?

Nkanyamba: Kube kunjalo, Ngabe ufile (If that was the case, you'd be dead)

Zo: That's what you were hoping for

Me: I think it's time you guys leave, you are not welcome here

Zo: I think so too

They looked at us, turned back and left..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Me: Why would they do this Grandma?

Voice: Money is the root of all evil they say, a comfortable life comes at a very costly price.

Your Grandfather was obsessed with making money, no matter what the outcome and who gets affected along the way

Me: It sickens me that I was born into a family that is so dirty

Voice: We don't choose our families, and God wouldn't place you in this position if he didn't think that you were going to rise above it. Life is full of thorns, every path you walk on gets harder with each step but the goal is to reach the finish line than turning back. No one said it would be easy, no one said life would be merciful but it's God who gives us the strength to endure. We are mostly hurt by the ones that we love the most, the ones that are supposed to care for us and love us the most. I'm sorry you going through this, it's not fair but it's life! Giving

up is only giving them upper hand, giving them a win that they don't deserve. You can do it, you can do this.

ZONDIWE

The nerve of Nkanyamba coming here knowing very well what he's done, is beyond me. He didn't come here to speak to Dlozi, he came here to check if I died or not. I still remember what happened, a memory I can't forget because of the grace I have..

Dlozi: It doesn't shock me that he's done this

Me: Yaa.. I don't think he's going to give up on us anytime soon

Dlozi: I don't wanna go back there

Me: You not going back there, not if I can help it

I held her hand..

Me: Hey.. Look at me

She looked at me. I placed my other hand on her cheek....

Me: We going to be okay

Dlozi: We going to be okay

We looked at each other for a while, she came closer and then we spontaneously shared a kiss..

Inga: Guys what are you going to do with Nkanyamba?

We quickly separated. She showed up from the kitchen..

Inga: What are we going to do with Nkanyamba?

Me: Uhm...

.

To be continued

Beloved when you pray, keep me your prayers. Yesterday I couldn't post no access Facebook from both my accounts, I've uploaded a picture of the message I got each time I tried to post something

79

ZONDIWE

These feelings I was having and felt for Dlozi were not mine. I am not lesbian, bisexual nor

have I ever had any feelings for a woman before. The one who has been in my body, is the one who has these feelings for Dlozi..

They were deep feelings of love and I am debating with myself, I can't lead Dlozi astray because I know damn well that when this grace leaves me. She will be left high and dry, and what if by then she has caught deep feelings for me??

Days passed life was kind. Inganathi and I we were reconnecting, things were getting better between us. Work was also better, and I tried to avoid Dlozi as much as I could...

This morning, was the day for us to go to the Zikhali village. Ramiel has let me on the situation and it's good that the cleansing will go

well, there's no opposing factors. I was the opposing factor but now that I am no longer wishing my sister bad, I know this cleansing will go well for her. We've prayed, Mom is with us and so is heaven..

I walked in on Inganathi, she was sitting in the lounge. In the dark, it was 3am..

Me: What's eating you so early in the morning?

Inga: Nothing much

I pulled the chair and sat down..

Me: What's wrong?

Inga: I still wanna go through with the abortion

Me: Kana you pregnant with the little demons

Inga: Really Zo?

I chuckled..

Me: I'm sorry they are anything but evil

Inga: How did life get to this point Zo? Where evil runs in the bloodstream? How did life get to this point?

Me: All I know is that these babies are not completely made from Kb's DNA. They share yours and his. They have a good and bad side.

Just like genetics, one gene becomes dominant over the other and you don't have to abort you just have to nurture the good side of them. The honest truth Inga is that evil will always exist, even if Kb wasn't the father but evil was going to find them it's how this world is. We fight evil everyday. When has the devil ever been honest about anything? They tell you what you wanna hear not the whole truth. Stop seeing your babies from the evil that has been placed upon them. If something is pure white and gets stained, others will throw it away but others will wash it and fight through in getting the stain off. This is how the situation is for you, you can choose to deprive these kids of life or you can work to get the stain off. Trust in what you know, in what you believe. For the mere fact that you are scared it says you have little faith in your God. You are saying the devil is more powerful than your God. When you start fearing the devil more than you have faith in God, that's

were the problem starts. You forgetting that yes they have the devil from Kb, but they also have God from you and your God is the one that has to dominate in these kids. Kids grow through conditioning, what you feed them is what they will know. They might be blasphemy but they can also be the downfall of the Thobekgales, the generational curse that can stop with them. If you abort they win because Kb might still decide to have kids with someone else, as long as he lives the legacy continues but if you keep these babies they might be the end of the curse. It'll stop with them.. Before you make any rash decisions evaluate the situation, is the devil bigger than my God?

It was quiet for a while. She picked up the mug from the table and dropped it on the floor..

Me: And then?

Inga: Ramiel was good with her reflexes, she would've caught this mug before it fell

Me: Thank you for the information

Inga: You are not Ramiel

Me: I think we've long established that

Inga: Was just checking because only an angel would spit those holy bars

Me: Did the bars go platinum?

Inga: Maybe gold for now

Me: We halfway there

AESHMA (KAT THOBEKGALE)

I drank the potion again. I wasn't feeling too good, I was feeling Kat trying to take over.

He's getting stronger day by day and I don't like it.. I couldn't feel nor sense where he was getting his strength from. Where I have locked him up, he is supposed to be gone by now. It's a place that torments you until you lose yourself..

Zaziel: You are getting weaker, you should just leave his body

Me: I am on a mission here, Mother goddess has given me an assignment. I'm an upper level demon, I cannot disappoint

Zaziel: You are only strong as your true self, you've possessed a body with a soul that is good, that is pure. This kid has fought through his family to be the odd one out before he even

knew what they were about. Being in his body, carrying his soul is only going to weaken you more

Me: I cannot be a laughing stock, a damn shame that got defeated. I will be downgraded to lower level demon, lose all respect from other demons who are lower than me and Ramiel is going to have the last laugh

Zaziel: Ramiel is back, can't you help the Thobekgales from afar like how she's doing with the girls?

Me: This is big... We have twins coming, twins that are meant to continue the legacy I need to be close by and initiate them exactly when they are born

Zaziel: Inganathi is even far from giving birth by then you would've lost your dark grace

Me: I can handle this boy

Zaziel: No one will laugh at you if you quit

Me: We both know the world we come from, it's cruel, unkind and I will be a laughing stock!

ZONDIWE

I looked at the time. It was now 4am..

I made myself some coffee, Dlozi walked in.

She stopped and debated with herself if she should turn back and go to the guest room.

Dlozi: Good morning

Me: Good morning

(Silence)

Dlozi: No.. Water please

Me: I'll get you

I went and got her a glass of water, she took it from me and drank..

Dlozi: Are we ever going to discuss what happened the other night?

Me: Do you wanna discuss it?

Dlozi: I think we should, since it's evident that it's coming in between us

Me: I'm sorry that I did that

Dlozi: I was a willing participant

Me: Are you lesbian?

Dlozi: No

Me: Bisexual?

Dlozi: I'm very straight

Me: Then I don't understand

Dlozi: I don't understand either

Me: It's just affection it will go away soon, we all have at some point as women being fascinated by another wom-

I closed my eyes..

Dlozi: Are you okay?

Ramiel's feelings towards the situation were against what I was saying, honesty was blocking my throat. Honesty wanted to come out..

Me: Excuse me

I walked to my bedroom and locked the door.

Me: Ramiel (whispering)

She showed up..

Ramiel: We as angels have been known for our honesty

Me: Dude wtf? You are an Angel. An angel of God, how is this happening? Homosexuality is considered a sin isn't it?

Ramiel: Love is not a sin and unfortunately love knows no gender, love knows no colour. Life

stands firm in it's truth

Me: I don't think I'll have your grace forever, I cannot lead Dlozi astray

Ramiel: And I cannot be with her for obvious reasons.. The Nephilim

Me: So how do we sort this out?

Ramiel: We won't, as long as you still have my grace and as long as I still feel this way you will have to suffer through it and unfortunately our love is at it's rawe form, it's true, it's pure and it burns 5 times than that of a human being

Me: I cannot do this!

Ramiel: Then tell her truth

Me: Ohw yes please let's do that.. Hey Dlozi
Ramiel loves you so much but she can't be with
you right now or ever so please date a ghost!
Because it will be like dating a ghost

Ramiel: That's not true.. I exist

Me: You are a spirit

Ramiel: But I exist so I wouldn't be a ghost, I'm
an angel

Me: You need to sort this out

Ramiel: How?

Me: Forget about this situation

Ramiel: I cannot forget it's not in my nature

Me: Not literally Ramiel! Look we've all loved people that we can't have

Ramiel: I can have her, just that circumstance don't allow us too

The door opened and Dlozi walked in..

Dlozi: I'm sorry Zo bu-

She looked at Ramiel..

Dlozi: Is that.. Is that an Angel?

Me: You can see her?

Ramiel: This is not good

Dlozi placed her hand on her chest and collapsed to the floor..

.

To be continued

Beloved

These inserts were meant to run yesterday as

today we weren't going to have any, but
Facebook played me. I'm having a delayed
birthday party celebration. We've planned it for
today as it is a holiday

Meaning we will see each other tomorrow later
on

SEASON FINALE

80

ZONDIWE

I had thought that I locked the door, maybe I did
but in my head. Ramiel shimmered and
disappeared, I carried Dlozi and placed her on
the bed and waited for her to wake up..

Dlozi: What happened?

Me: You collapsed

She looked around..

Ramiel was able to wipe away that 4min partial memory so she doesn't know that she saw an Angel..

Me: Let's prepare so we can drive Inganathi to the village

ANGEL RAMIEL

PURGATORY

Uriel: Aren't you confusing your emotions with that of Zondiwe's? You were in her body. She

was left with a part of you, and you took a part of her. The reason why those emotions and feelings seem to be strong, they are being boosted by your grace making her confuse the love that it might be from you but in actual fact it's hers

Me: Uriel I was not created, I was made

Uriel: You are in spirit Ramiel, you are no longer in flesh

Unlike all the Angels I am one Angel that was not created, I was made. To fill up in the shoes of one angel that disobeyed and was sent to Purgatory for eternity. Angel Helena.

Uriel: We love our charges because we care

about them, the same love that Father has for his creation. We cannot have feelings of affection for his creation, we live by rules by commandments we don't live our will but God's will. After the Nephilim we went through purification so no sin rules in us

Me: If so Lucifer wouldn't have disobeyed, the Nephilim wouldn't exist

Uriel: Lucifer was defeated by our brother Michael, sin lives no more in heaven but on earth because that is his territory. The Nephilim was done did, if you force this situation not only will you be sent here for eternity, you will bring about the execution of Dlozi. Our father's anger won't only be shown down to you, but to her too

Me: There's grace, there's freedom of choice

Uriel: That only applies to human beings because they live in a world where Lucifer rules, God forces no human being to serve him. It must be from their heart. They have that freedom to choose, but you don't. You live where there is no sin, therefore you follow the rules. We have grace, righteousness which helps us to not sin. Let your grace from her fade away then you will see from then if you really feeling this way or you are acting on her emotions. She has a part of you, you have a part of her

Azreal: Uriel is right. Zondiwe has your grace, you have her emotions. Both of you are confusing the situation because she has a part of you, and you have a part of her. She sees the situation wrong from your perspective and you see it right from her perspective

Uriel: How do we get her grace back?

Azreal: We don't.. We can't, when whatever is meant to be accomplished it will, then Zondiwe's emotions are going to go back to her then Ramiel will get her grace back, her complete grace

Me: Azreal, you could write this down. You could send a message to Gabriel and I would have to stand before God and account for my iniquities

Azreal: I would but I won't. Remember I also once disobeyed, I was sent to Purgatory but you guys stood for me. The innocence of the angels combined overpowered my sin hence mercy

was shown upon me. You haven't done anything wrong for now, you haven't acted upon what you feel, and that's good. We have to keep it that way for now, you shall stay away from the girls. Uriel will take your place for now

Me: I think that's a good idea

Azreal: You will help Kat Thobakgale fight, Uriel will help the girls

Uriel: With that being said, I have to go. I have to follow them and make sure they are safe

Azreal: Ramiel go down to Aeshma, he's weak. I need you to see how you can get Kat back to his form

Ramiel: Yes Sir

Azreal: In no way should you have contact with the girls

Ramiel: I understand

ZONDIWE

I was done dressing when another Angel showed up, it wasn't Ramiel..

Uriel: Beloved, I am U-

Me: Uriel

Uriel: You would recognize me because of Ramiel's grace in you

Me: Why isn't Ramiel here?

Uriel: Ramiel won't be helping you anymore

Me: Because of her feelings for Dlozi

Uriel: Because of your feelings for Dlozi

Me: I don't understand

Uriel: Ramiel did something, no Angel should do. She possessed a human being. Now, unlike Demons there is a consequence from us by doing certain things. You have a part of her

grace, she has a part of your emotions. You finding this wrong because you have her grace, she's finding this right because she has your emotions attached to her

Me: So I'm seeing the situation from her grace?

Uriel: Yes

I sat on the bed..

Me: Either way Uriel it's wrong. Homosexuality is frowned upon, a woman is meant to be with a man. God created Eve for Adam so a woman can be with a man, so creation can go on. Not vice versa

Uriel: You perceive it like that, seeing it as wrong because you are seeing it from our perspective but if you were seeing from a human perspective it wouldn't be

Me: We should do something

Uriel: We can't, God has given his creation freedom of choice on how they should live their lives on earth. You will choose how to live yours when you get your emotions back, Ramiel is able to attach herself to human feelings. Unlike us, she wasn't created she was made. In her past life she lived as a human being, when she died she was worthy of being an Angel to fill up in the shoes of our sister Angel Helena. She's been a good angel thus far

Me: I understand

ANGEL RAMIEL

I appeared to our Exorcist, Dawn Baker..

Dawn: To what do I owe the visit? Usually it's always Uriel

Me: I need your help, I need you to do an Exorcism on someone. I would ask Bruce but it's an upper level demon

Dawn: Ramz, I can't exorcize an upper hand demon without killing the human being. I once did remember? My ex fiancé died. An upper level demon that possesses a human being has to get out of it's own, it can't be driven out. He's going to break the body so that it cannot

preserve the soul

Me: Way ahead of you, Angel Phoenix will revive Kat after Aeshma has been driven out

Dawn: Wait a minute. You want me to perform an exorcism on someone who was born into evil? It's in his blood. Aeshma is their demon and so long it's like that he has the will to do with them what he wants they willingly signed up for this, they weren't forced

Me: This is the last fight, and I know how the situation is but Kat is nothing like them that's why I believe in him, believe in his future

Dawn: I will pray on it

Me: Let's not overreact this is off the books

Dawn: I work with the holy spirit, I have to be led by him

Me: Dawn.. Bend a few rules, we not breaking the rules we bending them. You are an exorcist by birth you can do this with your eyes closed

Dawn: This is what I don't like about you, you are not level headed Ramiel you do things your way

Me: I am guessing you are in

Dawn: I'm in only because I haven't exorcized an upper level demon in a while

Me: Thank you, I need my grace back and I can't get it if this fight is not over

Dawn: What did you do now?

Me: Nothing major, I possessed a human being here and there

Dawn: You did what?

Me: It's not as bad as it looks like

Dawn: If you getting me, then it is bad

Me: Well it's not that bad, how is your wife Sway?

Dawn: Sway is good, you still don't remember you two being best friends in your past life?

Me: No.. That memory was wiped away from me when I was made an Angel

Dawn: I understand, so when are we doing the exorcism?

Me: As soon as possible, whilst Aeshma is still weak in flesh

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

81

AESHMA (KAT THOBEKGALE)

The Abraxas appeared to me..

Abraxas: You need to go

Me: The assignment is not over yet

Abraxas: Ramiel has asked Dawn for help to drive you out, if he does heaven will be alerted. Dawn was chosen from birth, he had the gift from birth. There's no way he can perform an exorcism and heaven doesn't know. If he drives you out, you will be locked in the cage. You won't go to Purgatory, you will be locked up. God is going to lock you up for centuries, you are an upper level demon I cannot lose you.

When God's hand gets involved, the replications are far worse

Me: I understand

Abraxas: We will have to help our charges from afar

Me: Yes Mam'

Abraxas: I expect you to be out of his body before the end of today

INGANATHI

The easy part about this is that Zondiwe is no longer out to get me, so getting my blessings back won't be difficult.. She was driving, Dlozi stayed behind because she wasn't feeling too well..

Me: After this, I wanna start going to church

Zo: That's good

Me: I'm scared, most churches are not what they seem to be now. I was watching Amabishop and I'm not comfortable with going to church

Zo: God is found everywhere, don't allow 2 or 3 fake Prophets stop you from entering God's house. Know who you are, know who your God is. No Prophet will mislead you. Go to a few churches, let your spirit of discernment help you, if you don't feel comfortable in a church then you know it's not right. With everything that's happened to you, I think it's best you find a church. A church is there to help uplift you spiritually, motivation and the sole place where you should find peace. As much as there's fake Prophets and Pastors, there are prophets who

are good too. Pray on it that "God I wanna go to church because I'm seeking you, don't let me be led to a church that might destroy me or turn me against you"

Me: Will you go with me?

Zo: Yes.. I'd love too, since Nkanyamba. I think it's best we put our faith solely on God. People despise the power of prayer, and to defeat the devil prayer should be a vital part of your life

Me: Since everything that has happened, it showed me that God exists. That God is there

Zo: God is there all the time

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I decided to go visit Aeshma, I haven't heard from him for a while..

He wasn't holding up well when I got there. He was weak, sweating and all that..

Me: Aeshma?

Aeshma: I have to go

Me: Go where?

Aeshma: Back home

Me: Why?

Aeshma: For certain reasons, meaning all the trust will be put on you. We will still have communication

Me: I understand, so what about Kat?

Aeshma: I suppose he has seen what we are about, I suppose he will fear us

Me: Let's hope so

He laid back on the bed..

Aeshma: Don't disappoint us

Me: I won't

He closed his eyes. I saw a dark like shadow detaching itself from Kat's body. It walked to the wall, and passed through it..

I went to Kat and looked at him. He was breathing but his eyes were still closed. I held his hand..

Me: Kat?

He slowly opened his eyes..

Kat: Kb?

Me: Hey

Kat: What? What happened?

Me: It's.. It's a long story

He tried to get up from the bed.. I could see he was disoriented..

Me: Try to relax, I'll make you something to drink

Kat: Water mixed with salt

I looked at him..

Kat: Water mixed with salt

Me: Yeah sure.. Water mixed with salt

ANGEL RAMIEL

PURGATORY

I was standing on my side with Uriel, Raphael, and the most powerful Archangel of us all.

Michael.. Michael was only here because

Lucifer was here. On their side, it was Lucifer, and Zaziel. Aeshma flew and stood next to them..

Lightning flashed through, the burning flames lingered up more. Michael and Lucifer cannot be in the same place. After all, Michael defeated Lucifer. But a lot has been happening, and this was the final straw.. When Michael visits Purgatory it means we have messed up, really bad. He's in charge of all angels, he is God's most trusted Archangel the most powerful..

Azreal: Nice of you to join us Aeshma

Lucifer: I expected Father to be here

Michael: And I expected better from you

Me: You think Father would leave his throne to

come and partaken in this

Michael: I got this Ramiel

Me: I apologize

Lucifer: I wanted to know what Father would say, with regards to the Blasphemy that Ramiel did. Possessing a human being, leaving part of his grace in the vessel and attaching himself to human feelings

Michael: Ramiel will be dealt with precisely. She will be locked away to go through purification, after she has gotten her grace back

Lucifer: How sweet.. We weren't afforded the same chance some of us, our grace was taken away and we were thrown out of home. Ramiel goes against the rules, she gets purification?

Michael: We are not here for your politics and personal feelings against Father, we are here to mend what these two have created. Ramiel and Aeshma

Lucifer: Aeshma did nothing wrong

Azreal: The gates of the purification chamber will be guarded by me to make sure that no one interrupts the purification of Ramiel

Michael: I think we have sorted this one out. No one is to possess anyone, everyone helps their charges from afar. It's up to your charges to fight off with each other, on what they know and believe in. No one will have a hand in the fight by possessing anyone

Lucifer: I still don't understand why Ramiel is standing here

Michael: Things have greatly changed since you left Lucifer, Father is merciful and forgiving. It is

not shocking that sometimes we go out of our limbs to provide extra protection for our charges. Ramiel acted upon her protection to try and help save an innocent that needed saving, Ramiel will be locked away for the cleansing of her sin. Her sin was weighed and her judgment should be fair and just, she doesn't deserve Purgatory nor to live as a human

Azreal took out his sword and drew a line in between us.

Azreal: This line serves as an agreement of what was discussed today. Ramiel will get his grace or the portion part of it and then she will go for purification. Meeting adjourned!..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I handed him the glass..

Kat: Thank you

He took it, held it and prayed in his heart..

Me: You think I would poison the water?

Kat: No that's why I asked for salt water from you, something that you cannot Temper with

Me: Kat

Kat: You should leave, this shall be our last encounter

Me: Kat don't be like this

Kat: Unfortunately we cannot choose blood relation. I didn't choose to be born into a family that practices evil, but I can choose to be

different

Me: You are a Thobakgale, it's in your blood

Kat: That's very true, but I can be a new creation in Christ. Spiritual identity is more important than blood identity. Many people are born into families where there's witches but chose not to practice it. Where I have been, has shown me that if I don't make the decision of choosing what's right, I will spend all eternity burning and regretting my choices. Evil seems good, evil seems easy but the fate of it is heavy. I pity you Brother, I pity you a great deal because you have no idea the fate you are deciding for yourself. Where you will go, not even this money you striving for will save you. I'd rather die poor than to be Lucifer's bitch. He is not loyal Kb, there's no loyalty in him.. Here

He turned and took out the keys for his lab, in

his drawer..

Kat: I don't want the Lab anymore, everything that was bought there is from blood money. Grandma, my baby.. I am not going to be a part of it

INGANATHI

Zondiwe wasn't feeling too well, so we pulled over..

Me: Zo

She said her chest was burning up, checking her as she took off her blouse. I saw redness on her chest, I freaked out..

Me: Zo what's wrong?

She got out, and took off her bra. Luckily the road was empty, no car was coming..

Me: Zo!!

I got out and walked up to her..

Me: What is it?

She knelt down on her knees and started screaming..

Me: What's going on?

She faced up and opened her mouth, I saw a bright light coming out of her mouth shooting straight up to the sky..

Me: Ohh my God!!

My heart started beating fast, that went on for at least 3min. She then closed her mouth and faced down..

Me: Zo?

Zo: Her grace is gone

Me: What do you mean?

Zo: Ramiel is gone, we are on our own now. We have to fight whatever we facing based on our

faith, Ramiel is gone

I sat down on the ground..

Me: We are fucked!!

KAT THOBEKGALE

I didn't need to be told the consequences of evil, I've seen evil, lived it and felt it in that place of emptiness. After Kb was gone, I went and took my bracelet. It had gone back to it's purest form.. I put it back in my hand, I have to move out too from my flat, I cannot expect to walk with God when there's still evil attach to me. I have to give back everything that belongs to the devil and cut all ties with my family...

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

82

INGANATHI

Zondiwe kept on saying we should have faith, Ramiel completely leaving. She didn't leave us with nothing, but faith. A new dawn, and hope..

We were halfway there when I recieved a call from Kat. I hesitated to pick up, especially since he is what he is but something deep inside of me forced me too. I answered.

Me: Kat

Kat: Inga

Me: Is it you?

Kat: Yes

I sighed in relief..

Me: Thank God

Kat: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Kat: Good just feeling a bit woozy and fuzzy

Me: It's really you? Right?

Kat: He left don't worry

Me: Ramiel also left

Kat: We will be fine, I'm even moving out

Me: To where?

Kat: I don't know yet, I don't have money to rent

another one

Me: Well.. You can come rent our outside room for now

Kat: I don't wanna impose

Me: It's okay.. You'll pay rent, it'll be affordable

Kat: I might just take you up on that offer

Me: I'll talk to Zo

Kat: I'll see you later

Me: Bye

Kat: Bye

Me: Zo..

Zo: I heard, it's okay he can come over and rent our room outside

Me: Thank you

KAT THOBEKGALE

The only thing I have that belongs to me is my car. I bought it when I started working, paid it off during the years so I'm good..

Though I'm going to trade it for another car, a good affordable car that won't be expensive to maintain. All I need to do is to get another job..

I heard someone ringing the door bell..

I went to check, it was my Father..

Dad: Kb tells me you've lost your mind!

Me: Good seeing you too Dad

Dad: What's going on Kat?

Me: I am moving out

Dad: Where too?

Me: I will be renting a friend's house

Dad: Are you out of your mind? I will never allow my Son to go live like a beggar!

Me: And I will never allow my family to consume me with evil!

Dad: So we are devil worshipers? So what? Almost everyone in this world has some evil in them! We all have to do what we have to do

Me: Not at the expense of people I love! My unborn baby and I believe Venisa didn't just commit suicide!

Dad: A good life, great sacrifices had to be made! You were going to have other kids

Me: That's your excuse? To everything that's happening? Are you fucken kidding me?

Dad: I'm not going to have my Son live as a

beggar in someone's house!

Me: I've made my decision, I don't want anything to do with you guys

Dad: You cannot choose family

Me: That's correct, but I can choose how to live my life from hereon

Dad: Stop being hard headed this is not a game

Me: I don't want anything to do with you

Dad: You are a Thobakgale!

Me: By blood! Not by choice!

Dad: To think that I would have a Son like you

Me: To think I would have a Father like you

Dad: You will come back crawling to us like a dog

Me: I beg to differ.. Thank you for coming anyway

He clicked his tongue and went to the door..

INGANATHI

Zo: This place is beautiful

Me: I know right?

Zo: I've never seen anything like this before

Manqoba was walking us to the river..

Me: Wait until you see the river

Zo: Wow

This is a very blessed and sacred ground, this whole village is just blessed. To be here, it was nothing but an honour..

Zo: The River

Me: I told you

Zo: So calming, the breeze

Me: It is, isn't it?

Zo: Too much

Me: Wait until you see the Guardian of the water,
Qondisiwe. She's very beautiful

Zo: I could live here

We both laughed..

Me: Yeah right

We got there, Manqoba went to talk to
Qondisiwe..

We stood there with our Bag..

The water was clean and beautiful as always...

Manqoba walked back to us with Qondisiwe.

Qondi: Ninjani? (how are you)

Me: Siyaphila unjani? (We are well and how are you)

Qondi: Ngiyaphila

Zo: Umuhle Sisi (You are beautiful)

Qondi: Ngiyabonga (thank you)

Me: So we brought everything that you told me to bring

Qondi: Kade nginimele (I've long been waiting)

Me: Siyaxolisa Ngabe Kade sifikile (I'm sorry, we are late)

Qondi: Akusenani, ilanga lisekhona (At least there's still sunlight)

She looked at Manqoba..

Qondi: Ngiyabonga (Thank you)

Manqoba walked away..

Qondi: Sizogala sikhuleke lapha elitsheni, bese sikhuluma Nabo Bhengu, sibazise senifikile. Ngoba lebhokisi elayenzwa linokukhohlakala okukhulu, ngizongena emanzini ngilithole. Ngilikhipe ngilishise, bese ningena emanzini niyageza (We will start by praying ontop of the rock. Then speak to your ancestors, let them know you here. Because this box harbours a lot of evil you shouldn't touch it. I'll go into the water and retrieve it, then burn it. Then both you girls will go in for cleansing)

Zo and I nodded. She came and held Zo's

hands..

Qondi: Ukukhohlakala akunampumelelo sisi, kunobuhlungu kuphela. Wenze into entle, ukulungisa konke lokhu okwenzile. UMawakho uyaziqhenya ngawe (Cruelty doesn't pay, it only brings about pain and suffering. You did well by coming here, to mend what you did. Your Mother is proud of you)

I saw tears in Zo's eyes..

Qondi: Kuzolunga, wena no Dadewenu mele nibambane manje (You and your sister have to be united from hereon)

She brought me forth and we all held hands.

Qondi: Sesingayothandaza (Let's go pray)

We walked to the rock, the highest point of it to pray. We were wearing dresses, boots, and doeks. Had to look respectable, and presentable...

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Pen: I never thought I would come here ever again

Me: Inganathi quit

Pen: In this economy one can't afford to quit

Me: I know

Pen: I hope I'm not going to be let go soon

Me: I hope so

Pen: I'll get to work

Me: How about dinner later?

Pen: I would love that

Me: We'll talk

INGANATHI

As we were praying, she had lit a white candle. Actually, 2 white candles. One was in front of me, one in front of Zo. The sun started shining on us, it didn't burn us and I felt a sense of peace from deep within as we prayed. I couldn't even run through the words, tears started streaming down. Qondisiwe kept on praying with us too.. Prayer has never felt this peaceful, this meaningful and this powerful..

The candles kept on burning without going off..

After praying, we calmed down..

Qondi: Wayekeni amakhandleni avuthe (let the candles burn)

She took the blue one and lit it too. She brought the snuff closer, water mixed with a bit of maize meal. She placed two white beaded bracelets in the process too..

Qondi: Lobuhlali buzonivikela, Isipho senu esibuya ko Khokho (These bracelets are going to protect you, they are gifts from your ancestors)

She opened the snuff and started sprinkling it around the candles. She called upon her ancestors first, then ours. Zo and I had to clap

our hands and talk. Tell them what we want them to do do for us..

Then we finished..

Qondi: Uma, no Gogo, no Khokho bakhona (Your Mother, Great Grandmother, and Grandmother are here with us)

We got up..

Qondi: Basemanzini, yabona lapho kukhanya khona kakhulu? Bame lapho (They in the water, you see that bright light. That's where they are standing)

She dusted off her knees..

Qondi: Ngisayolanda ibhokisi (I'm going to fetch the box)

She went and threw herself in the water.. We got the bracelets and put them in our arms..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I am not used to the life that I'm going to live, but I'll adapt. I have no choice, I know this is what my Grandmother would've wanted too.

I have my strongest guide, I have God. I will pull through..

My bags were already in the car, I have only 2k

in my account. That's the money I have with me right now..

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

83

The box that Qondisiwe came back with looked old, and it was wearing off. I could feel the evil that resided inside from a distance..

Me: I don't wanna do this

Zo: Inga

Me: I don't wanna look inside something that has ruined my life, pain and suffering that I've never asked for! To break my heart like this,

knowing that what resides inside there ruined me!!

Zo: I don't even know where to start, sorry even feels not good enough with what I've put you through

Qondisiwe: Kukhona izimo emhlabeni ekumele uzimele (There's situations in this world that you have to face)

She put the box down and opened it. I saw my textbook, underwear, some money attached to a small bottle that had a black oil like liquid inside. My heart sank, I stepped back..

Qondisiwe: Konke lokhu, uzokushiya la.
Awusambi nakho (Everything in here, you not

leaving with it)

Zo: Senzani manje? (What are we doing now)

Qondisiwe: Ngizolishisa (I'm going to burn it)

She picked it up, walked away to start the fire. She used a white powder as a catalyst to give the fire more life.. She prayed on it, then started taking the things and burning them. She spoke as she burned the things one by one..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I parked the car next to her house. I've been trying to get a hold of her without success.

My Mother's call came through, I exhaled. I know what awaits behind that phone call.

Me: Ma

Ma: What are you doing?

Me: Chilling in my car

Ma: No what are you doing living like you have no home, no Parents?

Me: Ma

Ma: Kat I don't understand, why are you cutting all ties with us?

Me: I am not cutting ties with you Ma, I just..

Ma: Then what are you doing?

Me: Have you spoken to your husband?

Ma: Speak to him about what?

I could tell her the truth but she might not believe me. She loves this Man, been with her for years. If I could tell her, it might break the whole family apart.. I even think they put a spell on her..

Me: I'm not cutting ties with you Ma

Ma: Then why aren't you accepting help from us? Why are you alienating yourself from the family? This hurts

Me: Ma please.. This is also difficult for me

Ma: I want you to know how much you are hurting me, you hurting the girls.. You hurting everyone. My Son living like he doesn't have a home, doesn't have a family? I know that you and your Father have issues but family is family maan Kat! There's more than enough room here in the house

Me: Can we talk when you calm?

Ma: Don't ever talk to me!!

She hung up...

INGANATHI

Qondisiwe looked at us, as the things were burning..

Qondisiwe: Inganathi

I wiped my tears..

Qondisiwe: Kulungile Sesi, uNkulunkulu ukubonisile ubukhulu bakhe. Yebo asikaqedi konke kodwa ukubonisile ukuthi unamandla (It is well now. God has showed you how powerful he is, we not done with everything, but he has revealed himself)

I nodded..

Qondisiwe: Hai ke mantombazana emanzini
(Get in the water)

We undressed, then she held the white towels..

Zo: Ngeke siminze angithi? (We won't drown
right)

Qondisiwe: Cha..

We held hands and dived into the water. They
were cold when we got in, but as we sank down
our bodies adjusted to the temperature

A bright light was shining in from the sky,

indeed we weren't drowning. The water pushed us up..

Zo: Wow!!

Me: I don't even know how to swim

Zo: Can we stay here forever?

Me: I don't think so

Zo: What if there's a snake?

Me: I doubt

The waters were friendly to us.. We looked up

and saw doves flying around in the sky, we looked at Qondisiwe. She stood there with the towels..

TSHEPISO "TPEE" THOBEKGALE

I was on an important phone call, in the office..

Me: I hear you

Client: We are very satisfied with the new drug, it's better than Asprin, Grandpa and Iboprufen.

Me: I'm happy that you are satisfied with our newly created drug, I did say it will be better

Client: Just that Patients seem to be addicted to them

Me: That's a minor adverse effect

Snowy walked in..

She threw her bag on the table..

Snowy: I can't!! I can't do this!

Me: I'll call you back

Client: We'll talk

I hung up..

Snowy: I can't have my Son living off people's handouts!

Snowy loves Kat more, and I love Kb more. We always clashing when it comes to the boys..

Me: Kat has a mind of his own, he's very hard headed and very stubborn

Snowy: Can't you just try? Try to level with him? Try to humble yourself act a fool?

I chuckled..

She looked at me..

Me: You want me to beg him?

Snowy: He's our Son, forget about your pride for 3 seconds

Me: I'm not going to beg that boy

Snowy: Tshepi!

Me: He's going to come back, he's just trying to show that he can be independent you know kids are. Kat has always been impulsive, this might

be his way of trying to show me that he's a better man than me. He'll be back

INGANATHI

We took the towels and wiped ourselves..

Qondisiwe: Nibukeka nijabulile (You guys seem happy)

Zo: The water, the river as a whole it's very blessed

Qondisiwe: Kuhle ukuzwa (it's good to know)

Me: Sibonge kakhulu Sisi (Thank you very much)

Qondisiwe: Ninganethezeki ke, ngoba ubumnyama ubuphumuli. Zo wena Indaba ka Nkanyamba, Wena Inganathi umfana lo wakwa Thobekgale. Kodwa uNkulunkulu nabakini banibonisile ukuthi bakhona, banani. Okwenu ukukhuleka nokungalahli ithemba noma kunzima (Don't rest then, because evil never rests. Zo you still have Nkanyamba, Inganathi that boy Kb, but God has shown that he is with you and your guides. All that you guys need to do is pray and never lose faith)

We both nodded..

This might look like it's over, but it's not. It might only be the beginning..

DLOZI

I opened the door.. Nomvula walked in..

Me: This is not my house, you not even allowed to be here

Nomvula: Dlozi uyazi ukuthi singakushabalalisa konke lokhu onakho? Ususikhohliwe? (Dlozi you know we can make this disappear, have you forgotten who we are)

I swallowed in fear..

Nomvula: Lo Dodi owu Zondiwe, awumazi mara bheka ukuphi! (You don't even know this Zondiwe but look where you are)

Me: Ngicela uphume emzini wabantu (Please leave someone's house)

Nomvula: uqaphele (Tread carefully)

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

84

INGANATHI

We arrived at home a bit late, Kat was parked outside..

Me: For how long have you been here?

Kat: Long enough

Me: Sorry should've let you know we were not around

Kat: It's okay

Zo: Kat

Kat: Zo

Zo: Good seeing you again

Kat: Like wise

Zo: Let's go in, we'll help you with your bags

NKANYAMBA

When I checked, it was clear what Zondiwe has been up too today. She went to help her sister retrieve her blessings, that's nice of her. She even had a cleansing to do away with her dark aura, but let's see how Christian she would be if

things go unintended for her.

The house was filthy, Nomvula is lazy as they come. With Dlozi around, everything was always up to standard. I need to get her back, but with Zondiwe around and as an influence it's difficult. Dlozi has always been a pushover. She can't decide on her own, she always has someone deciding everything for her. With Zondiwe whispering in her ear, I can't get her back. These girls are way too comfortable, they have forgotten who I am. No one leaves me, no one walks away...

It's time I send them the small Boys, to wake them up. To show them who I am.. For me to do that, I'll have to dig in something into the yard so the small boys can have access. Checking on them, they were helped by an Angel now that

they completely alone then I can destroy them...

ZONDIWE

We have 3 bedrooms. Inganathi will remain in hers, Dlozi will move into mine. Kat will occupy the other one..

Kat: I don't wanna impose nor be a drag

Zo: The outside room is limiting, if you live in the house you'll have access to everything

Dlozi: I'm sorry but.. Kat your family is very rich, why don't you ask them for help?

Kat: It's a long story

Kat: I don't wanna bother you ladies much

Me: Please.. We insist. It's better we stay together in this fight. Kat is fighting his family and so is Inganathi, Dlozi and I we are fighting Nkanyamba. We need to stay together, we can't separate

Inga: I think that's the best choice, we can't separate. We on the last fight and we have to be united

Dlozi: I also agree

Me: We will pray, we will go to church we will do everything to protect ourselves the right way. We had Angels and demons in our mist, so we that important

Kat: Well then, let's do it

Dlozi: I'll order in something to eat

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Abraxas: Since you weren't able to sleep with Inganathi whilst she's pregnant. We moving on to plan B

Me: What is plan B?

Abraxas:

Abraxas: Yes.. We need to make ours strong

Me: I don't understand

Abraxas: The twins will mimic you and your Brother, they are identical like you and Kat. One will be like you, one will be like him. We need to make sure that ours will survive. One twin has to die in her stomach, as they grow inside of her. They will wrestle against each other, Good and evil cannot occupy the same space. They can't exist alongside each other

Me: We can't turn the other one?

Abraxas: No..

Me: So what are we going to do?

Abraxas: Inganathi has to drink blood so ours can be more stronger so he can kill the other one. Inganathi will give birth at 7 months because of the dead twin, we have to make sure that ours survives

Me: Inganathi hates me, she won't let me close. She doesn't trust me even if I can be present, she won't take anything from me

Abraxas: I wasn't asking you to do that

Me: What were you asking me?

Abraxas: Leave that to me, I have a plan

INGANATHI

I was helping Kat settle into the bedroom..

Kat: Do you know that I am also the Father of the twins?

Me: Really? I didn't know? (Sarcasm)

Kat: Come on, identical twins. Same DNA

Me: I was never taught at school

Kat: That's sad

Me: What's your point?

Kat: My point is, you don't have to abort. I will father the Twins

Me: You think Kb will allow?

Kat: I don't give a shit about Kb! These are my nephews and I'm not going to allow them to be made pawns in this sickening game with my

family. If the twins become good, the generational curse will be broken

I sat down on the bed..

Me: My first pregnancy and I'm pregnant with evil babies

Kat: They not evil

He sat next to me...

Kat: You have to take that off your mind or else you'll create it

He held my hand.....

Me: Wait.. You are good right?

Kat: I'd like to believe so

Me: We can have sex

Kat: What?

Me: If you good and I'm in a soul tie, we can have sex maybe it'll reverse back the curse maybe it'll also help the twins

Kat: Okay let's not get ahead ourselves

Me: You don't wanna have sex with me?

Kat: We not even exclusive like that

Me: People have random sex all the time, plus the Dr said I need sex

He got up..

Kat: Okay.. I think Zo and D are waiting for us to join them for dinner

He walked to the door..

Me: You are dramatic!

ZONDIWE

Dlozi: So how are we going to share the same bed with you not wanting anything to do with me?

Me: Don't overreact

Dlozi: About the kiss, I'm sorry if it made you feel uncomfortable

Me: Same here

Kat joined us..

Kat: Ladies

Dlozi: Where is Inganathi?

Kat: She's coming

I raised my glass up..

Me: A toast.. To us

Dlozi: To us

Kat: To us

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I opened the door, she stood there..

Her: Good evening

Me: Evening.. May I help you?

Her: Freya.. My name is Freya

Me: How did you get in?

Her: The uhm.. We'll talk about that later

Me: Who are you?

Her: As I've said, I'm Freya

Me: No.. I mean who are you?

Her: I am a sorcerer, very much involved with

the practices and magic of the old religion.
Mother Goddess contacted me, you need help
She walked in..

Me: She did not tell me that she's bringing
someone

Freya: Now you know

She was very beautiful no lie..

Freya: I warn you, I've never lost a battle. I
must've lost 2 or 3 fights, but I've always won
the battle

Me: Good to know

I closed the door..

INGANATHI

After dinner we decided to watch "The Passion
of the Christ". Boost our spirituality a little..

Kat paused..

Kat: I don't get this

We usually pause to discuss..

Kat: Why did God have to sacrifice his only Son to save the world? He's God after all couldn't he just influence the world? Turn everyone to him?

Zo: Good question

We all looked at each other..

Dlozi: Well it has been said that Jesus Christ

had a purpose to fulfill

Me: Where is the scripture that helps us understand?

Zo: This is so embarrassing!

NKANYAMBA

I walked outside to check the locked drum.

That's where the small boys are. They can't be seen, only when you are spiritually gifted you will see them..

I just have to bury something around the yard, make them turn against each other and then my boys will be able to get in and cause havock in the household..

.

To be continued

85

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

We were sitting at the dining table eating dinner, she was beautiful with that head wrap but also looked a bit older..

Freya: Please pass the black pepper

I passed it to her..

Freya: Only 30min left until we pray

Me: Where are you from?

Freya: I've traveled quite far to be here

Me: Not only are you here to help me, I can see it in you

Freya: Queen Mother feels that you and I can make a strong team in the underworld. Now seemingly that Kat and Inganathi are drawing closer and closer to each other, we should too. You need a strong woman by your side

Me: I see

Freya: Arranged relationship, we've never met each other and we don't feel anything towards each other I know but Mother Queen will work it all out

Me: I am not complaining, you are a beautiful woman

She smiled...

Freya: You are handsome too

Me: Let's finish our food then, maybe take a shower together

Freya: Sounds like a plan

INGANATHI

He blew air into my face..

I opened my eyes..

Kat: Let's call it a night

Me: I'm not sleeping

Kat: You were just resting your eyes?

Me: Something like that

We were laying back on his bed..

Kat: Just move in will you?

I hit him on the shoulder..

Kat: You've spent hours here

Me: I'm lazy to go to my bedroom

Kat: I'll carry you..

(Silence)

Kat: Can I?

Me: Yeah sure

He placed his hand on my tummy...

Kat: Soon you'll be big

Me: I know

Kat: Does it get to you?

Me: Not much

As he ran his hand on my tummy, I felt some warmth in my chest. Like he was having an instant connection with one of the twins..

Kat: I will always be here for you guys

I placed my hand on his hand..

Me: I know

ZONDIWE

I was laying on my back staring at the ceiling..

Dlozi: What's on your mind?

Me: Did we sprinkle the corse salt at the gate?

Dlozi: All around the yard

Me: Nkanyamba won't give up

Dlozi: I know but we can't spend our lives worrying about him

Me: Of course

Dlozi: That's all that's in your mind?

Me: I feel lighter

Dlozi: In what way?

Me: Being rid of all the anger, hurt and pain

Dlozi: Those are detrimental emotions, not good for a human heart

Me: I've hurt the only family I have left

Dlozi: It's okay.. It's all in the past now

She held my hand..

Dlozi: It's in the past

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

We were in the prayer room..

She took the needle and pricked herself, she passed it on to me I did so..

We were breaking my spiritual soul tie with

Inganathi, and we were making our own with the instructions of Mother Goddess..

Both our drops of blood dripped into the bowl..

We had broken the bottle of mayonnaise, burnt the dolls from Inganathi and I. We both held hands and prayed together..

NKANYAMBA

I made my way to their street. It was quiet, it was around 23:45. No one was walking and it was a bit cold....

I got to the gate, and they have barricaded the yard with salt..

Who taught them this trick? If I step on it then I'll be trapped. They will find me standing on that spot.. Salt has been known to chase away evil, even the strongest witch doctor cannot bypass this old tradition of protection.. They will forget, one day. Some day.. One thing about is that we are very patient..

I turned back and walked away..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

After our soul tie ritual, we put black&gold snake like bracelets around our wrists. We prayed, then after we called it a night to go and bath..

After that ritual, I started to feel drawn to her and her to me too..

We were in the bedroom..

Freya: This is just a basic ritual, a formal one will be done in terms of a wedding

Me: I know

She started undressing, her body was flawless. No stretch mark no nothing. She was just beautiful..

I took off my t-shirt and went to her, I held her hand and got closer to her. I held her other hand, we looked at each other deep in the eyes.. She leaned over and kissed me..

INGANATHI

Me: Amen

Kat: Amen

Dlozi: Amen

Zo: Amen

We broke the chain..

Zo: I guess it's safe to say goodnight, or good morning

Kat: Sleep peacefully ladies

Me: You too

Zo: Inganathi don't forget, we have an early

morning. Have to go to the firm so we can sort out the paperwork

Me: I know

Since her company was started with my blessings, she's giving me back what's due to me. She wanted to give it all to me, but I refused. I settled that we should be partners, I will be taught the basics and work the front desk in the meantime. After giving birth, I wanna apply at UNISA, to do something. Anything, even teaching. I will still benefit from the company monthly but I want to have a career too. I was very excited..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

When she touched my cock, it came alive in her

hand and grip. I have never been this sexually drawn to anyone before like how I am drawn to her.. Freya being on my side, there's no questioning loyalty. She's one of us, and we will be a force to be reckoned with. I placed my hand on the shower door as she gave me a BJ. I was moaning louder than I have ever had. I grabbed her hair and made her deep throat, the water was running down on us. Not hot, just very warm..

I feel deep down that this fight we will win. The fight of getting my kids, so they can continue the family legacy..

.

To be continued

INGANATHI

[2 MONTHS LATER]

Dr: They doing good, we can hear the heartbeats. Two strong heartbeats.

Kat smiled..

Things have been peaceful, the way life was going you'd deny that we ever experienced problems and I mean serious problems. I was about to enter my second trimester of the pregnancy, I was starting to feel it. It was starting to get to me. The morning sicknesses, and other things..

I am happy that Kat is by my side, Zondiwe and Dlozi too. Especially now that Kat and I are in a relationship. Yes, it just happened. I don't know how but it happened..

He found a job recently, and moved out. It was very hard seeing him leaving, but I'm glad he's finding his feet. He doesn't work for a hospital anymore, he works in private. Works for this other Lab, says the pay is slightly lower than what he was paid at the hospital, he gets 25k. I think that's a reasonable amount, he rents a Bachelor's flat. Pays 4.2k a month, that's reasonable..

He helped me wear my shoes..

Me: Thank you

Kat: Since you guys are okay, I'll drop you off at home and then go back to work. I'll check you later

Me: Okay Thank you

He helped me get off the bed...

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

My wedding with Freya was approaching, we were engaged to be married and we are very much in love now. She's amazing, she's very amazing..

We were standing by the window, in my office. I

was standing behind her, hugging her from behind. I kissed her on her cheek..

Freya: The view here is beautiful

Me: You should see it at night, the lights come alive

Freya: I hope so

Me: So when is your mission starting?

Freya: Inganathi has entered the second trimester soon she'll be 7 months, and give birth. My mission starts now

Me: How are you going to get to her?

She turned and looked at me..

Freya: Do we have a million rand?

Me: Just lying around?

Freya: Kinda

Me: Do I have 1 mill just lying around?

Freya: Do we?

I let go of her..

Me: I have 1 mill.. You have nothing

Freya: Agh come on, so we do have it

Me: 1 mill is a lot of money, I hope that your plan will succeed

Freya: You are a Thobakgale, 1 million rand is nothing but change to you especially since you guys are on a billion status

My Father walked in..

Dad: Kb I n-

He looked at us...

Dad: Freya

Freya: Mr Thobekgale

Dad: Am I interrupting something?

Me: No.. Freya was just asking me for a mill

Freya: It's for the mission

Dad: Let me not stand in your way then

Freya: I'll leave you guys, I'll be checking the place out

She kissed me on the cheek then walked out.

Dad: How I wish I would've been given a woman too, she's kind of a beaut and smart too

Me: Are you regretting your union with Mom?

Dad: No.. Not at all

Me: Why you never married her?

Dad: She didn't want to marry me

Me: Smart woman

We both laughed..

ZONDIWE

My office phone rang..

Me: Good morning

Voice: Good morning

Me: Err.. Morning

Voice: Are you Zondiwe Bhengu?

Me: Yes.. Who is this?

Voice: I am Freya Davies

Me: May I help you with anything?

Voice: I am calling to make an appointment

Me: Uhm okay

Freya: This afternoon?

Me: 14:00?

Freya: Perfect.. I'll come

Me: See you then

Freya: Bye

I put the phone down...

I picked it up again and dialed the florist..

Voice: Kate roses and lillies how many I help you?

Me: Hello.. Good morning, my name is Zondiwe, I would like to order a bouquet of flowers, white roses

Voice: It will cost you R800

Me: Perfect..

Voice: Address where they should be delivered?

Me: I will give you now, it's actually a primary school.. I'll give you the name of the person you should deliver them too

Voice: Yes Mam

NKANYAMBA

I thought the girls would've let their guard down by now, but they haven't..

Nomvula: Amanyala nje wodwa! (This is a disgrace)

It has been made clear to me that Dlozi and Zondiwe are in a relationship now. I know Zondiwe showed signs of liking both Men and Women, but Dlozi. She's grounded, Cultural, traditional this is a shock..

Nomvula: Ngisho ne ncwadi engcwele ayikuvumi lokhu! Ungcola nje kuphela (Even the Bible discourages this, it's filth)

Me: Ingasisebenzela (It can work for us)

Nomvula: Awume Baba, ngeke ngaba noMchakisane oThanda abafazi, olala naba fazi.. Uhlazo, hai futhi sihlonipheke kangaka la (Wait a minute.. I can't have a sister wife that is into women, a sister wife who sleeps with women. It's embarrassing, especially since we are respected around here)

Me: Ngiyezwa (I hear you)

Nomvula: Dlozi mele abuye nje! (Dlozi must come back)

ZONDIWE

Inganathi and Kat walked in..

Me: I thought you were taking a day off

Inga: I can't go home and stare at the wall

Me: The pregnancy is hard on you, the Dr said you should rest.. You carrying two human beings

Inga: That's why I need to be active

Me: Kat

Kat: I've already tried

He looked at the time..

Kat: I have to go back to work, I'll see you guys later

Me: Bye Kat

He kissed Inganathi..

Kat: I love you

Inga: I love you too

He walked out..

She went to her station, she works in Admin.
Hold the front desk for us.. Inganathi has a

good heart, if it was someone else. They would've wanted the whole company, but she only asked for 50% of it, so I gave it to her. She's comfortable working in Admin, respects us and the staff here, let's us do our job...

Me: We have a client at 14:00

Inga: Really?

Me: Freya Davies

Inga: That's good

Me: So we will meet her?

Inga: Oh no do your thing, I'm comfortable doing mine around the desk

Me: I'll let you know how it goes

FREYA DAVIES

I walked back to his office, Pen was sitting at her desk. I walked up to her..

Me: Good morning

Pen: Good morning

She got up..

Me: Please sit

She sat down..

Me: It has dawned on me that we will no longer require your services

Pen: You firing me?

Me: Firing sounds extreme, we are just letting you go

Pen: What does Kb say about this?

Me: It was a mutual understanding and decision

Pen: Ohw I see

Me: Thank you

I walked into his office..

Me: Amour

He looked at me..

Me: We need to let Pen go

Kb: Why?

I looked at him..

Kb: Ohw ya

Me: I have a meeting at 14:00, I'm going to need
100k from that million

Kb: In cash?

Me: No.. It'll be suspicious, wire it to me

He took his phone..

.

To be continued

ZONDIWE

Freya showed up at our office. Exactly at 14:00, as agreed on. She was a beautiful goddess, never seen such a beautiful white woman before. Her race and colour didn't boost her beauty, she was just beautiful. Beauty that caught my eye..

I've never acted on my bisexual side, until recently with Dlozi. Now, the feelings are running more deeper..

Me: Miss Freya Davies?

Freya: Zondiwe?

Me: Yes nice to meet you, you beautiful

Freya: So are you

Me: This way please, to my office

We made our way to my office. Inganathi was on lunch..

INGANATHI

Kat came to pick me up so we could go eat lunch..

I put my hand on my tummy...

Kat: What's wrong? Are we okay in there?

Me: Yes we just playing

He put his hand on top of mine, I removed mine..

Kat: Are they playing or fighting? Feels more like they wrestling

Me: It's two of them baby, when one kicks the other one kicks too

Kat: Is it not painful?

Me: Not all the time

Kat: Such a beautiful experience

Me: I am starting to connect with them deeply, just to think that I wanted to abort

Kat: I'm glad you didn't

Me: I'm so happy that you here for us

Kat: I wouldn't dream of being anywhere else

My phone vibrated on the table, it was a number that I wasn't familiar with.. I picked up..

Me: Hello?

Voice: Hello, Inganathi?

Me: Yes? Who is this?

Voice: Snowy, Karabo's Mother

I looked at Kat...

Me: Ma.. How are you?

Snowy: I'm well how are you?

Me: I'm well

Snowy: How are the babies?

Me: They are good Ma

Snowy: I was thinking we should go out this weekend try to connect

Me: Ohw

Snowy: You carrying my Grandbabies, I want to be a part of them

Me: I know Ma

Snowy: Please save my number

Me: I will Ma.. Thank you

Snowy: Bye

I hung up..

Kat: Ma?

Me: It was your Mom

Kat: Oh ya she did say she wants to connect with you

Me: Gonna be hard since

Kat: My Mother is not into, she doesn't even know

Me: That's sad, imagine being in love with a man that is.. And you don't know

Kat: I know

DLOZI

I read the note:

"Flowers for the Most beautiful woman I know"

I smiled. I took my phone and called her..

I heard a female voice at the background..

Zo: Gummy I'll call you later, I have a client

Me: Okay later it is

I hung up..

Nomvula's phone call came through..

My spirit sank..

Me: Hello?

Nomvula: Unamyala (You are disgusting)

Me: Askies?

Nomvula: Use ke nje uyoyenza amanyala (You left to go and disgrace us)

Me: I'm happy that you and your husband we weren't married on paper, he just paid lobola and I'll refund him his 10k then ngicela niphume kimi (Please leave me alone)

I hung up and blocked her calls together with Nkanyamba..

ZONDIWE

Martha: Here's your tea and biscuits

Me: Thank you

Freya: Thank you

Me: So you want us to build you an office?

Freya: Yes for my business, not something big
not something hectic

Me: I understand

I looked at her bracelet..

Me: Quite a unique bracelet you have, one
would expect a woman of your taste to have a
gold chain bracelet

She touched it..

Me: I'm sorry, I know it's none of my business

Freya: No it's okay, The King Cobra is my spirit
animal. We all have spirit animals

Me: I see

Freya: So what's the quotation?

Me: Well we will Email you one after a week
when we have started planning the outline of
your office

Freya: Thank you so much

INGANATHI

Kat dropped me back at the office again..

I walked in..

Me: Mica

Michael: Inga

Me: Where is Zo? I got her dinner

Michael: Meeting

Me: Okay

Michael: I can eat it for her

I laughed..

I saw Zondiwe walking out of the office with some Lady..

Freya: I will be waiting for you

Zondiwe: It's okay

She looked at me..

Zondiwe: That's my beautiful sister Inga

Freya: Ohw Inganathi.. Hi

Me: Hi

Freya: Freya

Me: Nice to meet you

Freya: Same here

She extended her hand to me..

We exchanged a handshake, I felt one of the twins moving...

Freya: I'm sorry.. Are you pregnant?

Me: uhm yes

Freya: Can I?

Me: Eeerr.. Okay

She put her hand on my tummy, one of the twins started kicking...

Freya: Wow are they kicking?

Me: Only one

Freya: How can you tell?

Me: I feel when both are moving.. Weird they have never responded to a stranger's touch. Other than mine and their Father

Freya: Who is the Father?

Me: Katlego Thobekgale

She removed her hand..

Freya: That name sounds familiar

Me: One of the Thobekgale twins

Freya: Wow.. Are you serious?

Me: Very

Freya: I should go.. Zondiwe thank you again

Zondiwe: I'll see you out

I put my hand on my tummy..

Me: That's strange

Michael: What?

Me: One of my twins moved when she touched me

Michael: I don't know about pregnancy but I know I want that food

Me: Stop tripping!

I went back to my station..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Freya and I we haven't made our relationship and engagement public, not until she's done with her mission..

Pen walked in, she threw papers on my table.

Me: And?

Pen: I am tired of being treated like a fool

Me: Excuse Me?

Pen: I'm getting hired, I'm getting fired. I know I'm a flexi but this is insane!

Me: I understand

Pen: So I've asked HR to remove my name from the system, they shall not call me when you guys are in a crapper

Me: Okay.. I'm sorry about that

Pen: Goodbye!

ZONDIWE

Freya: Your sister really is pregnant by Katlego Thobakgale?

Me: Yes

Freya: How so?

Me: I'm sorry?

Freya: I mean.. It seems almost impossible she's her, and he is him

Me: Why so interested in my sister?

Freya: Just a fascinating love story

Me: I see.. I'll call you

Freya: Thank you

.

To be continued

You were 92 votes away from a bonus
yesterday

88

FREYA DAVIES

Later on as I was preparing dinner, Kb walked
up to me..

Kb: How far is dinner?

Me: Not too far

Kb: Okay

Me: I met Inganathi today

He coughed..

Kb: Okay?

Me: She allowed for me to touch her tummy

Kb: She did?

Me: Our twin came alive at my touch, we made a connection. Gave him a boost to fight

Kb: Does he stand a chance?

Me: Too early to conclude but he will be fighting, we have to help him. With Kat helping the other twin, with him close. Gives him an upper hand

Kb: We will make sure ours survive, I think it's time I contact her

Me: I don't think you will succeed but.. Try

Kb: I will

INGANATHI

"I was laying back on the bed, giving birth. The most painful part of my pregnancy. As the babies came out, the Dr and Nurses seemed stunned. I asked what's happening, they couldn't answer back. I forced myself to take a glance, the other twin looked scary. He came out eating the flash of the other twin"

I got scared and I started screaming...

I heard someone waking me up, I woke up.

It was Zondiwe..

Zo: Wake up Nana

I woke up, first thing I did was to put my hand on my tummy. I was still pregnant, it was good..

Zo: It was only a dream

Me: A terrifying one

Zo: What happened?

Me: I..

I shook my head..

Zo: What is it?

Me: I am.. I am scared that I'm carrying two worlds inside of me. One evil, and one Good. The evil conquered good. The evil twin ate the other twin

Zo: That's deep.. I think we should pray

Me: Yes.. Let's do that

KAT THOBEKGALE

My Mother was around, she came to visit.

Ma: People like us worry about which outfit to wear tomorrow, what dish to eat. Never did I think that I would worry about my own family breaking apart, my own kids being enemies. Twins nogal!

Me: It's not unusual for twins to fight Ma, Brothers at that

Ma: Yes but you and Kb always fought, it was never this serious

Me: Don't stress yourself about it, he's my Brother at the end of the day and I love him

Ma: Well your flat looks good

Me: See, told you not to doubt me

Ma: I'm sorry that I doubted you.. Get the dishes

She had cooked my favorite meal for Me..

ZONDIWE

Dlozi: Was it a sort of some vision?

Me: No it was a dream

Dlozi: Not all dreams are true

Me: This one felt real

Zo: We will just have to fight it

Me: I guess so

Dlozi: A pregnancy is sacred, we shouldn't just let anyone get close

I nodded..

Me: That's very true

Zo: We will be very vigilant at all times, which is

why I think you shouldn't work at the office
there's too many people coming in and going
out

Dlozi: Abantu bayasinda (People carry all sorts
of spirits)

Me: I can't just sit home all day and do nothing,
I'll go crazy. We pray right? I should be fine

Dlozi: We will be fine, we've conquered a lot

Me: I know

NKANYAMBA

I glanced down at the plate. Nomvula is not so
much of a great cook, the gravy was too runny.
No seasoning on the chicken, it was plain white.
Chewy and just disgusting..

Zo and Dlozi are good cooks, I miss their cooking..

Nomvula: Wathola amandla uphiwa uBaba mi, ngathi uyageja manje (My Father gave you his powers, it seems now that you failing dismally)

Me: Angikazi ngehluleka (I have never been defeated)

Nomvula: Usuhlulwa wu Dlozi nje? (Dlozi is now defeating you)

Me: Bekushiwo ukuthi kuzofika isikhathi lapho amandla ami azo felela khona, mhlambe manje yiso lesosikhathi (It was said that one day my powers will seize, maybe now it's the time)

INGANATHI

I recieved a call from Kat, right after my bath.

I told him about the dream I had..

Kat: I'm sure it was nothing but a dream

Me: Maybe.. But it scared me

Kat: Don't be, Keep on praying

Me: I will

Kat: My Mother was here

Me: That's nice

Kat: Ya she's worried about my relationship with my dear Brother

Me: How come has your Mother lived with your father for so many years and don't know what

he's about

Kat: Maybe he blinded her or something, I don't know

Me: Maybe

Kat: I will see you tomorrow

Me: See you tomorrow

Kat: I love you

Me: I love you too

FREYA DAVIES

I prepared the potion, mixed it with blood from a goat and a few other things to make it tasty..

What's left is to find a way to give it to her, so she can drink. So our twin can survive and their twin dies..

Later today at night, I'm going to do a ritual which will connect me to the twin since we've made contact. To help him through this ordeal. Only 3 months to them being born, ours will have to survive this process not theirs..

INGANATHI

Me: Amen

I got a call from Kb, why call right after I had just prayed?

I answered..

Me: Kb

Kb: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Kb: I'm well.. Sorry to call you this late

Me: Can I help you?

Kb: Inganathi you pregnant with my kids, I'm not a deadbeat father

Me: I don't want you anywhere near me and them

Kb: I am the father! Do you really wanna put them through that? Through the courts? When they born fighting for custody?

Me: Why don't you just leave us alone?

Kb: They my babies! Not Kat's. If you wanna go through the court process I'm down for it and I'll drag it make sure I milk you off your last penny and have full custody of them where you won't even have visitation rights! Have you forgotten about who I am? What I'm about? You will wish

that you could've aborted!

He hung up..

.

To be continued

89

INGANATHI

Kat passed by to drop me off at work, I told him about the phone call I had from Kb last night..

Kat: You shouldn't worry because there's no way he's going to get close to the babies

Me: He's threatening me Kat, actually he's promising me of what he's going to do

Kat: I tell you not to worry again, because Kb and I we are Twins remember? Identical twins. We can say I am the one who got you pregnant. We share the same DNA

Me: That's brilliant!

Kat: Problem solved for now let him think he has won, don't argue with him. Let him strike when the twins are born we just safely say I am the father plus we are in a relationship right now

Me: But my relationship with him was public remember?

Kat: You fell pregnant after you two broke up, or you were cheating on him.. Come on Inganathi! We'll think of something

Me: True

Kat: I don't want you worrying about anything

Me: Okay

Kat: Especially Kb

Me: Will you guys ever make peace?

Kat: No.. Never.. He's good living his life and I'm good living mine, so long he doesn't disturb my peace I won't his

Me: Same here

FREYA DAVIES

I gave him the plate

Kb: Thank you

I sat down opposite him..

Me: You shouldn't have done that

Kb: I think I've scared her enough for her to know that I'm closing in

Me: Kb you forget that you and Kb are twins, Identical twins. He can safely say he's the Father of the kids. That's the fuckery about identical twins

Kb: Never in a million years did I ever think of such

Me: Think of what?

Kb: Killing my own Brother

Me: That doesn't sound like a bad plan

Kb: Hire a hitman

Me: I think you should do it on your own

Kb: Kill him?

Me: Yes.. So your face can be the last thing he sees, that would be a painful death

Kb: He has been nothing but a pain in my way

Me: I'm glad you feel that way, you are a devil worshiper. You don't have emotions

Kb: I'll do so

DLOZI

I woke up the following morning to prepare for work. Everyone seemed to have gone, I was alone in the house..

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: I'm coming

I walked to the door, it was Nomvula..

Me: You have to be kidding me! What do you want?

Nomvula: Kahle ngolaka (Stop with the anger)

Me: This is not my house, you can't just come in and go as you please

She dusted her hands, and her knees..

Me: What happened to you?

Nomvula: Ngiwile (I fell)

Me: Nomvula you can't come here, this is not your house.. Please leave

Nomvula: Namanje vele ucabanga ukuthi impilo yala ingcono? (You think the life here is better)

Me: At least they don't abuse me, at least they are not evil!

Nomvula: Okay sala ke (Remain)

She walked out, I closed the door..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

When I got to the office, I called Kat..

Me: Do you know how much you have betrayed me?

Kat: Excuse me?

Me: You took my woman, now you taking my babies

Kat: They are not your kids

Me: Sorry?

Kat: You could be recording this call and you want to quote me on record denying that the kids are mine?

Me: Kat this is not a game! If you want kids go make them, make yours leave mine alone

Kat: These kids will have a better future, a better life better than the one you and Dad have created for yourselves! Now please, leave us in peace! And stop harassing Inganathi she doesn't want nothing to do with you, same goes for me..

Me: I see..

He hung up..

I called my hitman..

Him: Sir

Me: I have a job for you, can we meet up?

Him: Yes Sir

Me: This afternoon?

Him: Yes

Me: I'll text you the details

FREYA DAVIES

I had the potion that I made last night as I was driven to Zondiwe's firm..

Inganathi was there at the reception. She was eating muffins and drinking coffee. I don't know if it's coffee, or tea..

Me: Good morning

Inga: Morning

Me: How are you?

Inga: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm good too.. You still remember me right?

Inga: Uhm yes I do

Me: Blessed.. I am looking for Zondiwe

Inga: She's not around, she has a meeting

Me: Ohw

Inga: Did you have an appointment?

Me: Not at all

Inga: I'll tell her you stopped by

She picked up the mug and drank from it, I looked at it..

Me: Those muffins look delicious

Inga: They are

Me: Would die to taste them

Inga: Is there something else I can help you with?

Me: No.. Not all, I'm sorry.. Let me call my driver

Inga: Okay

I took out my phone and called Zondiwe's office..

Inga: Excuse me

She walked to the office.. I took out the small bottle and poured it into the mug. I didn't close the bottle, I just put it back in my bag. I hung up..

Inganathi came back..

I placed my phone next to my ear..

Me: Yes.. I'll be waiting.. Bye

She picked up the mug and drank from it..

Me: Please tell her I stopped by

Inga: I will

I walked out smiling...

KAT THOBEKGALE

I had this weird feeling at work, my spirit was unsettled. Like something bad is going to happen.. I took my phone and called Inganathi....

Inga: Babe

Me: Are you okay?

Inga: Yes I am

Me: I have this weird feeling

Inga: What's feeling?

Me: Like something bad is going to happen

Inga: Did you pray?

Me: Ya I'll pray

Inga: I'll pray too

Me: Okay thank you.. Enjoy your day

Inga: You too

Me: I love you

Inga: I love you too

I put my phone away..

My supervisor walked in..

Him: Thobakgale

Me: Yes Sir?

Him: Please do these samples for me, they urgent

Me: Okay

Him: Thank you

It was a lot of samples to get through..

NKANYAMBA

Me: Akasolanga Lutho? (She didn't suspect anything)

Nomvula: Cha!

Since I couldn't get into the yard, Nomvula can. She's not really a witch, nor possess any evil powers. She is no different from a human being that has an evil heart so she could have access to the yard. Don't know why I never thought of it

that way..

At night I will release one of the boys to go terrorize Dlozi.. It will have access because of what's buried in the yard..

INGANATHI

Zondiwe walked in..

Me: Hey

Zo: Hey

Me: Your friend was here looking for you

Zo: My friend?

Me: The white girl, Frena?

Zo: Freya

Me: Yes

Zo: What did she want?

Me: I'm not sure

Zo: We didn't have an appointment

Me: Well she was here

Zo: Something about her that I can't quite put my finger on

Me: Why?

Zo: I don't know, just my spirit of discernment is not settled with her

Me: She seems like a normal rich woman

Zo: I don't know.. We will see

FREYA DAVIES

Me: I gave her the potion, poured it in her tea

Kb: That was easy

Me: I told you Kb, I am here to help. Took you forever to wingle your way around her

Kb: I guess so

Me: I hope all is going well with Kat

Kb: It certainly is

.

To be continued

Bonus to follow later

90

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I met up with Ike, in a secluded area. Being in the public eye, I have to make sure that I keep

away from being seen on who I associate myself with..

Ike: Your twin Brother?

Me: Is that a problem for you?

Ike: No, I'm just surprised.. The hate is that deep?

Me: Ike you are a hitman, you supposed to carry the job out without asking any questions. My family affairs are not of your concern

Ike: Very well, I do apologize

Me: This is the car he drives

I showed him the pictures..

Me: He knocks off exactly at 16:00, he works for Dexter Laboratories the one in town by the mall

Ike: Heard

Me: Here is your upfront payment, the rest you

will get when you done with the job

Ike: Your Brother will be dead today, prepare yourself to mourn

Me: I sure will.. You have 2 hours left before he knocks off

Ike: Heard!

INGANATHI

I sat down, the twins were undoubtedly having a soccer match in my tummy today.

Mica: Are you okay?

Me: Yes my boys are active today

Mica: It is painful?

Me: It has never been until today

Mica: Shouldn't you be going to the Dr?

Me: It's not that bad, just too much pressure

Mica: At least they are moving it shows they still alive and well

Me: True, and I'm very hungry

Mica: Good because I could use a break too

Me: I would do with a steak

Mica: Well done I remember it

Me: Medium rare

Mica: That's unusual you've always liked yours well done, said medium rare seems like it's still moving on the plate

Me: Could be cravings

Mica: I will never understand pregnancy, it's very complicated

Me: Off you gone then, before a client comes

Mica: Let me go

ZONDIWE

I looked at her..

Freya: Is everything okay?

Me: I don't understand, we haven't put the quotation together and I did say I will Email you
I don't understand the rush

Me: I'm sorry if I'm putting too much pressure on you, just that.. I'm trying to meet a deadline and it would be good if you could perhaps move it along, I'll pay extra if I have too

Me: I understand

Freya: Thank you for understanding

Me: You welcome

Freya: I'm sorry.. I have to go, I'll be waiting for

your Email

Me: No problem

Freya: I'll also pay for this lunch

Me: Thank you

Freya: Blessed

She said that with her hands against each other..

Me: Spiritual?

Freya: Yes

She got her purse from the bag and took our R400

Freya: Bye

Me: Bye

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was still doing the samples..

I yawned, my eyes hurt.. I haven't even went on a break..

I did the last one and put it away..

I looked at the time, it would be good getting a quick meal before I knock off..

I informed my supervisor that I'm going out for lunch..

I called Inganathi as I walked out, she's basically the only good in my life right now.

Inga: Miss me?

Me: Too much

Inga: What are you doing?

Me: Going out to get lunch, you?

Inga: A colleague went to get us lunch, medium rare steak

Me: Medium rare? That's not your cup of tea

Inga: I know but it's a craving I cannot seem to ignore

Me: Pregnancy and cravings

Inga: And the twins have been very active

Me: That's good.. Shows all is going well

Inga: That's true

Me: I'll see you guys later

Inga: Okay bye

Me: Bye

DLOZI

I couldn't stop thinking about Nomvula's visit. Her dusty self, her excuse of "I fell, it didn't make any sense".. I took my phone and called Zondiwe.. Told her about Nomvula.

Zondiwe: That is indeed strange

Me: Maybe the salt tripped her

Zo: No.. Nomvula is not a witch the salt can't affect her

Me: Then what could it be?

Zo: I'm not sure

Me: I'll check around the yard to see, any fresh elevated soil

Zo: Do that but don't touch anything

Me: Okay I won't

INGANATHI

It took Mica at least an hour to get back..

Me: What took you so long?

Mica: It was full

Me: I need to go and pee

Mica: You haven't walked out since I went out?

Me: No didn't wanna leave the front desk empty

Mica: You can go

Me: Let me go, after eating I'm knocking off

Mica: Very well

I went out to pee..

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

I anxiously looked at the time, the time was nearing. It took a lot in me to do this, he's my twin yes. My Brother, my own flesh and blood

Freya walked in..

Freya: I did my part, hoping you'll do yours

Me: Mine is going to be done in a few minutes

She sat down..

Freya: How are you feeling?

Me: I can't kill him, I won't kill him.. I hired a hitman

Freya: I understand very well

Me: Now we wait for the news of his passing

Freya: We wait

Me: How is Inganathi doing on your side?

Freya: She'll be fine.. She's going to nature our twin

Me: Well done

Freya: Thank you

KAT THOBEKGALE

I looked at the time, it was my knocking off time..

I went and took my things, then signed out. I went to my car and started it..

Surprisingly enough my bracelet was glowing. As I was driving, I couldn't help but look at it. It was glowing so bright, it has never glowed like this before. I pulled over..

Just in a nick of an eye, the car that was following me. It pulled next to me. It rolled down the window and I saw a gun popping out, it started opening fire..

.

To be continued

91

ZONDIWE

Dlozi and I searched around the yard for any elevated soil, to see if someone disturbed our yard. Indeed, we found a freshly dug up soil. So it was evident, that Nomvula indeed came here to bury something in our yard.

What I know about such things, whatever was put in here we can't touch it with our bare hands. It's dangerous so we mixed coarse salt, with Jeyes fluid and warm water. We prayed first and poured it on that area, we put more coarse salt there. We just need to get through the night then find someone who can help us with this tomorrow, take it out..

Dlozi: I don't wanna spend all my life fighting Nkanyamba

Me: I know, we will find a way to do away with this for good

Dlozi: We'll search for someone to help us

Me: Yes someone who will help us, tomorrow morning

We got up and dusted ourselves, we sprinkled more salt around the yard..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I don't know how many bullets were dispensed at my car, he kept on shooting. Shattering my windows, and ruining my car as a whole. When he was done, it was silent for at least a few minutes. I moved my head from the wheel, I felt this warmth around me. Arms of protection. My heart was beating way too fast, I have never been this scared in my whole entire life before..

Voice: You need to get out of the car

I recognized the voice, it was my Grandmother. I quickly opened the door and got out, I saw her standing there. She was bleeding, looked like she had bullet holes..

Me: How are you hurt? It's not possible. You are a spirit

Grams: This is just to show you, the bullets I've protected you from.. Quick take your things from the car, your fuel is leaking

I took my phone, and what's important then we started walking away..

Me: I don't understand who would do this?

Grams: I think you know

I stopped..

Me: I know Kb and I we don't see eye to eye, but this Grandma. My own Brother? He wouldn't call a hit on me

Grams: Inganathi is carrying two worlds in her. One evil, and One good. One twin has to survive, one twin has to die. If the one for us survives, it is the end of the Thobekgale legacy as we know. If the evil one lives, the legacy continues

Me: Grandmother what are you saying to me?

Grams: This is the last fight Katlego, losing is not an option. Karabo has to go, one of you has to go and one twin has to go. If he dies and the evil twin dies, there's no legacy to continue. All the blood riches will vanish, the next generation can live freely be good then my death wouldn't be in vain. I trust in you and I will be with you, protecting you throughout you just have to

believe in yourself

Me: I can't kill my Brother, I know he's evil. I know he's all that but I'm not a murderer. If I kill him, it will make me no different from him

Grams: You won't have to kill him, but you will be in a face off with him. When that time comes, you will have to win the battle so that the evil they have created can tarnish

I sighed..

Grams: I believe in you, you have to believe in yourself too. Just remember when your bracelet shines this bright it means that there's danger lurking nearby

KARABO "KB" THOBEKGALE

Ike: Soon you will hear of your Brother's passing

Me: He is dead?

Ike: Very much so.. I cornered and trapped him, when I drove off he was leaning against the wheel. Not moving and I'm sure the leaking fuel from his car will be set on fire soon

Freya: Did you make sure that he's dead?

Ike: I hit him with at least 15 bullets

Me: He's not a superhuman to survive such blows. His car is not bulletproof

I handed him the envelope..

Me: Well done

Ike: Thank you

He got out of our car..

Me: Don't worry, Kat is no more and I trust Ike

he's the best hitman I know

INGANATHI

Me: We can't sleep with that thing in our yard

Zo: Tomorrow morning Dlozi and I we will go find someone, we can't just do the search now we need someone honest, someone who won't advantage of the situation. Someone who won't play us, it's something we have to pray on tonight

Dlozi: I agree.. There's a lot of Nkanyamba's around

Me: I'm pregnant, what if this evil comes for me at night

Zo: We have been praying ever since and nothing has happened to you, we need to

believe. Have a faith as how we do

Dlozi: Plus.. We have sprinkled salt around so we safe

Me: I hope so

KAT THOBEKGALE

I had Ubered back home since I was able to get my valuables..

I was beyond broken, my own Brother. My own flash and blood doing this to me, wanting me dead..

I looked at myself in the mirror, if it's war he wants. War is what he's going to get..

FREYA DAVIES

I kept on checking the news for any article of a burning car, and videos were starting to circulate but they didn't say who the car belonged too. It was burning up in flames..

I wasn't settled about this, no body was said to be found. Just the car burning..

I went to my oracle crystal ball..

Me: Erakutsi zer ikusi behar dudan (show me what I need to see)

The crystal showed me. It showed me Kat laying on the couch..

Me: No!!!!!!

INGANATHI

I recieved a call from Kat..

Kat: I won't be able to come tonight, I'm not feeling too well

Me: What's wrong?

Kat: I think I'm coming down with flu, don't wanna be around you and the babies

Me: That's bad

Kat: I got something at the pharmacy I'm sure I'll feel better soon

Me: That's good to hear

Kat: Can you do me a favour?

Me: Yes

Kat: Before you sleep, take a glass of water pour a pinch of salt. Not too much, something little. Pray for the glass, cover it with your hand and pray for the protection of the lives growing inside of you

Me: Why? Did you hear something?

Kat: It's safety precautions

Me: Okay I'll do so

Kat: Promise?

Me: I do

Kat: Do it exactly at 00:00am

Me: I will

FREYA DAVIES

Kb walked in..

Kb: What happened?

Me: He is still alive!!!

Kb: What?

Me: Your man failed!

Kb: That's not possible, Ike is the best hitman
I've ever had

Me: He failed!, Kat is still alive!!

.

To be continued

92

INGANATHI

I don't think I had such a good night and

peaceful sleep. Kat's suggesting of salt water helped a great deal too. Prayer helped too.. I slept like I didn't sleep for days..

Zo: Good morning

Me: Good morning

Zo: Did you see this?

Me: See what?

Zo: Kat's car was found burning by the side of the road yesterday

Me: Are you serious?

Zo: Dead serious he's trending

Me: He called me last night

Zo: Yes there was no body recovered in the car so he's okay I'm guessing

Me: I think he is, but he should've told me

Zo: He probably didn't want to worry you

Me: Yes maybe

Zo: I'm glad he's okay

Me: Yes Okay

FREYA DAVIES

I went downstairs for breakfast, I've been praying a lot last night. Almost the whole night, and I had a revelation..

Me: Good morning

Kb: Good morning

I sat down..

He seemed depressed..

Me: There's one plan

Kb: They seem to survive every plan

Me: Not this one

Kb: I'm listening

Me: We are going to kidnap Inganathi

Kb: What?

Me: If we kidnap her, we are drawing Kat closer into our territory. Once we get him in our territory we kill him. Kat is heavily protected but there's one weapon that can kill him, one that is poisonous

Kb: Where do we find such a weapon?

Me: A decker knife, forged by the breath of the Abraxas

Kb: That sounds extreme

Me: The poison will run through his bloodstream, to his heart and then he is going to go into cardiac arrest and it will be over for him

Kb: That sounds like a plan

Me: Since you very well seem to fail each time, I will do it. I will set the kidnapping and then you will kill him. Kat is protected by his Grandmother so where we are going to hold Inganathi, it will be protected where Angels and your Grandmother cannot penetrate through

Kb: I'm all in

Me: Call your guy Ike, I wanna meet up with him

Kb: I will

ZONDIWE

Dlozi and I set off in search of someone who can help us. We prayed on it, and we were shown exactly who can help us. Some old woman, who is very spiritual gifted..

We got out of the car and made our way inside

the yard....

Me: Are you ready?

Dlozi: Yes

We walked through and knocked at the door.

We waited anxiously..

The door was opened by an old woman, not too old..

Me: Sanibonani Ma (Greetings)

She looked at me..

Me: Eerr.. Iga-

Her: Zondiwe, No Dlozi

We looked at each other..

Her: Ngenani (Come in)

We walked in..

Her house was very clean..

She closed the door..

Her: Kudala nginilindile (I've long been waiting for you guys)

She knows our names, she's legit..

She led us to the living room, we sat at the table..

Her: Ninjani Mantomnazana (How are you ladies)

Dlozi: Siyaphila.. Sihlushwa nje uNkanyamba (We are well.. Nkanyamba is just troubling us)

Her: Ngiyezwa (I hear you)

Me: Angazi mele sithini ngaye (I don't know what we have to do with him)

Her: Ngizonisiza (I'll help you)

Me: Siyabonga (Thank you)

Dlozi: Kuzoba yimalini? (How much is it going to be)

Her: Cha.. Angeke ngikwazi ukuthatha imali yenu ngoba Kudala ngaboniswa ukuthi mele nginimize. Ngizonisiza, Indlela engizonisiza ngayo ngeke asanihlupha (No.. I can't take your money. I've long been shown that I need to help you girls. The way I'm going to help you, he will never bother you anymore)

Me: Siyabonga Ma (Thank you)

INGANATHI

On my way to work I called Kat..

Kat: Babe

Me: Why didn't you tell me that you were involved in an accident?

Kat: I didn't want to worry you

Me: Are you okay?

Kat: Yes I am, I'm okay don't worry

Me: You not hurt?

Kat: No.. Not at all

Me: Thank Goodness

Kat: Don't worry about me, I'm good

Me: I'm glad you okay, what happened?

Kat: Just a minor accident

Me: Your car has been said to be burning, how is that a minor accident?

Kat: For the fact that I'm okay, it means it was a minor accident

Me: Okay

Kat: I'll see you later during your lunch break

Me: Okay can't wait

Kat: Enjoy your day

Me: You too

FREYA DAVIES

I pulled over and waited for him. He walked to my car and got in..

Ike: I got the message that you wanted to see me

Me: You failed.. He's still alive

Ike: I don't know how he would've survived, I'm a good shooter

Me: Well, I'm sorry to tell you but.. He's still alive

Ike: I will return the money

Me: No.. It's okay.. I have another assignment for you

Ike: Okay

I gave him the envelope..

Me: Her name is Inganathi, those are her pictures. Her address is included too

Ike: You want me to take her out?

Me: No.. I want you to kidnap her.. There's a map there, it will lead you where you supposed

to bring her.. The cave of Kebara

He whistled..

Ike: Never heard of it

Me: You wouldn't it's sacred

Ike: I will get her and I will bring her to the cave

Me: I'll pay you 600k if you pull this off

Ike: Yes Mam'

ZONDIWE

She introduced herself as MaGuliwe..

Her aura was peaceful, she embraced with so much calmness..

She got her bag..

Me: Ma Siyabonga kakhulu (Thank you very much)

Guliwe: Bonga uNkulunkulu nabakini (Thank God and your ancestors)

She didn't look over the top, she was dressed normal except for the beaded bracelets around her wrists and ankles..

.

To be continued

Side note:

Beloved we are in a crapper again with Mark.

He disabled yet another account of mine so we've been trying to get me back. He has been

poaching writers lately because I'm not the only one..

Please note our sponsored bonus we are on 2050, we supposed to be on 2800

93

ZONDIWE

I thought it was going to be a complicated process, but it wasn't. She made it seem so easy. She just prayed for 30min, put her hands in water mixed with salt then dug up the small bottle. She poured the salt water in the hole and then closed..

Dlozi: Seku right? (Is everything well)

Guliwe: Yebo

She looked at the bottle..

Guliwe: Konke okwakhe sikubisela kuye,
okukakhesaru kubuyela ku khesaru (We are
returning back what belongs to him)

Me: Impindisela? (Revenge)

Guliwe: Angikwenzi lokho kwenziwa abakini (I
don't do that, your ancestors do that)

Me: I just want him to stop torturing us

Guliwe: Hai Nina nodwa (Not only you)

Dlozi: I'll prepare the small fire

She took out the doll made with grass.. She
poured the contents of the bottle on the grass
doll then tied it with a string. We are binding his
evil powers, sending them somewhere, where
he won't be able to get them back. Nkanyamba
is not Nkanyamba without his powers...

INGANATHI

I had this intense back pain, Zondiwe was off today. They had that thing to take care of..

Me: Mica, I don't think I'll pull through

Mica: I understand

Me: I should go home and rest

Mica: I'll call you an Uber

Me: Thank you

I texted Kat that I'm going home, I'm not feeling well..

ZONDIWE

We watched as the doll started burning up.

Guliwe: Ubuya kude Zondiwe (You've come very far)

Me: Ngiyabonga Ma

Guliwe: Khona okuzoyenzeka, komele uqine (Something is going to happen, you have to be strong)

Me: Angikuzwa kahle Ma (I'm not hearing you)

Guliwe: Ikusasa lomuntu alibhalwanga elitsheni, kodwa engikubonayo okuzayo ngicela uqine isibindi (A Person's future is not written in stone, but what I'm seeing. I need you to be strong)

Me: Uyangilahla (You losing me)

Guliwe: Sengiwuqedile umsebenzi wami, ngicela ukunishiya (I'm done with my job, please let me leave you guys)

Me: I'll drive you back home

Guliwe: Cha, ngizozihambela mele ngihambe nayo yonke lemimoya ngiyoyilahla (No, I have to go alone. I have to do away with these evil forces)

Dlozi: Sibonge kakhulu Ma (Thank you very much)

Guliwe: Nisale kahle (Stay well and blessed)

She left me with a lot of questions though..

FREYA DAVIES

I was on my way to the cave when I received a call from Ike..

Ike: She's on the move

Me: On the move?

Ike: Yes.. She just got into the Uber

Me: Is your plan intact?

Ike: Yes

Me: Don't disappoint

Ike: Yes Mam'

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was standing ontop of a big rock, glancing down at the river. It wasn't the Zikhali village.

Grams: Kat

I turned back and looked at him..

Grams: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Grams: I'm good

Me: Is everything okay? You don't just visit me for nothing

Grams: I know

Me: What's wrong?

Grams: The great battle has begun

Me: A great battle?

Grams: To defeat Kb, you will need a decker knife. Forged by a warrior Angel's breath.. Uriel

Me: I don't understand

Grams: It doesn't make sense I know, but in the meantime I need for you to get a knife

Me: Grams

Grams: Please trust me

Me: Yes I'll do so

I opened my eyes.. I had fallen asleep at my desk.. Ontop of the samples I was working on..

NKANYAMBA

Something was wrong, something was very wrong. I felt lighter, as if like an energy was stripped off me..

Nomvula: Kuhambe kanjani? (How did it go)

Me: Angazi (I don't know)

Nomvula: Awazi kanjani? Angithi ngifakile lapha kubo (How is it that you don't know? I did bury it in their yard)

Me: Sizobona makuhamba is'khathi Nomvula (We will see as time goes Nomvula)

INGANATHI

The Uber dropped me off at the gate..

Me: Thank you

I got out of the car and made my in. The back pain was very intense, it's good that Zo and Dlozi are at home. They will help me with a back massage..

I opened the door..

Dlozi: You back early

Me: Ya I know

Dlozi: Is everything okay?

Me: Yes just a backpain

Dlozi: Aww Bantu

Me: Wanna rest a bit

Dlozi: I'll make you some rooibos tea with honey

Me: Thank you

I walked to my bedroom..

FREYA DAVIES

It was a 2 hour drive to the cave, a place that is not simply located. Deep in the woods. A place where evil dwells, where dark powers reside. There's a pond inside, with dark water

Its a communication channel between us and the underworld. I walked in, I collected the

woods and started the fire for some light.

INGANATHI

Dlozi knocked, and walked..

Dlozi: Your tea with a sandwich

Me: Thank you

Dlozi: Eat and drink up then sleep

Me: Thank you very much

We saw an Ambulance parking at our gate.

Me: Who called an Ambulance?

Dlozi: I don't know

Me: Where is Zo?

Dlozi: She drove out to the mall.. Let's go see

what they want, maybe they are lost

I put the sandwich and tea on my dressing table and then we walked out to the kitchen.

We waited for the knock..

A knock came through..

Dlozi went to open, two Paramedics walked in..
They were Men..

Man 1: Good day Ladies

Dlozi: Good day

Man 1: I don't know if we are lost or what but we looking for a.. Inganathi?

Dlozi looked at me..

Me: Who wants to know?

The first guy took out his gun and pointed it at Dlozi..

Dlozi: Nkosi yami!

Man 1: We won't hurt you

The second guy walked up to me, I took a few steps back. Until the wall blocked me.

Man 2: Don't panic this will only take a second

He took out a cloth and some small bottle. He poured the liquid in the cloth and forcefully grabbed me. He pressed it against my mouth..

.

To be continued

ZONDIWE

When I got home, I found Dlozi tied into a chair. Her mouth was gagged too. I untied her, she was terrified..

Me: What happened?

Dlozi: Inganathi, she. She was kidnapped

Me: What?

Dlozi: Two Men came desgiused as Paramedics and took her

Me: Come on, we have to go to the police station

NKANYAMBA

I checked the Bones, I couldn't read them.

I checked again, I still couldn't read them. What on Earth was happening? What was happening with my powers..

Someone walked in..

It was my archenemy, Guliwe..

Me: Guliwe

Guliwe: Nkanyamba

Me: Wuwe owenze lokhu? (Are you responsible for this)

Guliwe: Kuphelile (It's over)

Me: Uqale nini wena ukuba namandla angaka?
(Since when do you have so much power)

Me: Kuphelile ngawe (It's over for you)

She walked out..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I knocked off late today, there was too much to do...

I recieved a call from Zondiwe right as I was walking out..

Me: Zo

Zo: Inganathi has been kidnapped

Me: What?

Zo: Inga has been kidnapped, two men came in disguised as Paramedics tied Dlozi into a chair and took Inganathi

Me: Are you serious?

Zo: Dead serious, we are on our way to the Police Station

Me: I'll call you guys again

Zo: Okay

I hung up. As I was waiting for the Uber I had an idea who was behind this..

FREYA DAVIES

I waited at the mouth of the cave as they made their way to me. Ike was carrying Inganathi over his shoulder..

Me: You late!

Ike: This place was not easy to find

Me: Very well come

They carried her in..

Me: Put her over there, on the lion skin

He placed her down..

Me: At least you didn't fail

Ike: At least

Me: You will have your money tomorrow morning

Ike: Okay

Me: You can leave gentlemen

They walked out...

ZONDIWE

Dlozi: Zo I'm really sorry

Me: It's not your fault, you have nothing to be sorry for

Dlozi: Who would wanna kidnap Inganathi?

Me: I don't know

We were driving to the police station..

KAT THOBEKGALE

I drove straight to the Company. I made my way in and up to his office..

I saw his PA sitting at the desk..

PA: You can't walk in he's in a meeting

Me: I don't care!

I opened his door, he was sitting there with Dad..

The PA ran in..

PA: Sir I tried to stop him

Kb: It's okay

Me: What are you up too?

Kb: Excuse me?

Me: Why would you kidnap Inganathi?

Dad: Huh?

Me: This bastard had Inganathi kidnapped

Kb: That makes no sense, why would I have the Mother of my kids kidnapped?

I walked up to him and grabbed him by his shirt. I lifted him up from the chair and punched him..

Dad: Kat!!

Me: You saw that it didn't work when you tried to call the hit on me now you going for Inganathi?

My Dad pulled me away..

Dad: What do you mean he called a hit on you?

Me: I was supposed to die yesterday hence my car was found burning

Dad: Is this true?

Kb: Why would I kill my only Brother? My twin? A part of me?

Me: If you do anything to her, I will kill you!

I looked at both of them and then walked out.

Dad: Kb, what the hell is going on??

ZONDIWE

We arrived at the police station and they took down our statement..

Cop : What were they wearing?

Dlozi: I told you, Paramedic clothes. Green

Cop: They just came in and kidnap the girl?

Me: Inganathi.. Her name is Inganathi

Cop: Inganathi.. This is absurd, Paramedics
Involved in a kidnapping?

Me: That's only if they weren't real Paramedics

Cop: Did you see the number plates of the Ambulance?

Dlozi: No.. We didn't go outside

Cop: I see.. Please read this statement and then sign

Dlozi: Okay

Me: When will you start looking for her?

Cop: We will get on with it

Me: When?

Cop: As soon as possible

Me: When is "As soon as possible"

Cop: Mam we will try

Me: Useless

Cop: Excuse me?

Me: Nothing

KAT THOBEKGALE

I was being driven back to Zondiwe's place.

I called my Mother..

Ma: Kat

Me: Inganathi got kidnapped

Ma: What?

Me: I know who is behind this, it's your other
Son

Ma: Can't be, why would Kb kidnap the Mother
of his kids? It doesn't make sense

Me: There's a lot that you don't know about your
Precious Son, he's not all that he seems to be.
He's an evil malicious cold Bas-

Ma: Kat that's enough! I know that you and your Brother are having problems but to think he kidnapped his Baby Mama, that's insane! Why would he do that?

Me: If something happens to Inganathi, I'm going to kill him

Ma: You would kill your own Brother for a woman?

Me: And then you ask why I don't want shit to do with this family, do you see why now?

I hung up..

INGANATHI

I slowly opened my eyes, it was a bit dark but there was a bit of light being provided by the fire. It looked like a cave, and my hands were tied together with my legs..

I looked over, I saw a woman by the fire putting
in woods..

Me: Who.. Who are you?

She looked at me..

Her: You are awake

She looked familiar..

Me: Who are you?

Her: We've already met

She neared closer..

Me: Freya?

Freya: Inga

Me: What the hell? Why are you doing this?

Freya: Don't worry I have no intentions of killing

you, but what's inside of you is what I'm interested in

Me: Why are you doing this? You don't even know me!

Freya: I know you.. Don't worry

Me: Let me go!

Freya: Soon! Hopefully soon

ZONDIWE

We were back in the house, I was busy walking up and down stressed and confused..

Me: Who would do this? What do they want with Inganathi?

Dlozi: She doesn't really have enemies

Me: It's confusing

Dlozi: Very confusing

NKANYAMBA

Nomvula: Usho ukuthi mowuthi awusena

Mandla? (What do you mean that you don't have powers anymore)

Me: Guliwe

Nomvula: Lesa siyoyo esingu Guliwe? (That fool known as Guliwe)

Me: Yebo

She sat down on the couch..

Nomvula: Mele ubuyise amandla wakho (You need to bring back your powers)

Me: Ngeke ngikhone, ahambile.. Ahambile (I can't, they gone)

We heard the window breaking, a brick was thrown in. Nomvula screamed. I picked it up, the note was written:

"Hamba mthakathi" [Leave you Witch]

ZONDIWE

I opened the door..

Kat walked in..

Me: Hey

He hugged me..

Kat: Hey

Me: Come in

He walked in..

Kat: Dlozi how are you?

Dlozi: I'm better now

Me: The cops are useless, they won't help

Kat: I know who kidnapped her

Me: Who?

Kat: It's Kb

.

To be continued

95

KAT THOBEKGALE

I remembered my Grandmother's words, first

thing I did was to buy a decker knife. Then I went back to my flat. Crying, worrying, and depending on the cops for help won't get us anywhere. Inganathi's life nears danger with every second..

Me: Grandma! Grandma! I need your help please

Grams: Kat

I turned around, she was standing there. She has this beautiful smile that makes everything okay..

Me: Inganathi has been kidnapped

Grams: I know, she's in the cave of Kabari

Me: Then I should make my way there

Grams: Steady Grandson, Steady

Me: Grams I can't sit here

Grams: Never said that.. The cave of Kabari is where evil lies, the heart of evil where witches and sorcerers get their powers. In their territory they are the most strongest

Me: So Kb is at his most strongest there?

Grams: Kb is mortal, I worry about who is helping him

Me: Who?

Grams: That cave is made to repel good, I cannot enter nor can an angel. It's grave danger for you

Me: I can't sit here and not try anything

Grams: You are of a noble heart Kat, I'm proud of you. Always have

Me: Can the knife also kill what or who protects Kat?

Grams: Yes

Me: Then I will die trying

Grams: You must take Zondiwe with you, she will be of great help

Me: I don't wanna put her in danger

Grams: Don't undermine her, you'll need her by your side trust me

Me: I understand.. How do I? How do I get this knife forged by an Angel?

Grams: Close your eyes, listen and concentrate

Me: Yes Grandmother

INGANATHI

Me: Please.. Please stop

The two headed big snake crawled it's way to me, I kept on pushing myself backwards..

Me: Please (crying)

She sent a fireball and it blew up the snake.

Me: What are you doing? You seem like a nice Person

Freya: Not at all, not all is at it seems.. I am not Freya

Me: What?

Freya: My true form is Abraxas, the Mother Goddess. The Priestess of The old religion evil. I have existed for centuries

Me: What do you want with me? I've done you no wrong

Freya: I am not interested in you, but what you carrying. I am trying to turn both twins evil. Two for the price of 1. I will keep you here until you are 7 months pregnant, then you will give birth and then I'm going to kill you

Me: Please..

I started praying deep inside, she laughed...

Freya: You think prayer will save you? This cave

repels evil. Your prayer goes no higher than the rocks here, you could've saved yourself from this by being on our side. Now you will suffer the consequences

NKANYAMBA

The community was outside the yard protesting against us. They were chanting that they will burn us in this house..

I was holding Nomvula tight, this is not happening. This cannot be happening...

They broke down the door and 5 Men made it inside the house. Holding rocks, sticks, and objects that can do harm..

DLOZI

I knocked..

She wiped her tears, she was sitting on
Inganathi's bed..

Me: Zo

Zo: I've never felt this helpless

Me: I know and I'm sorry

Zo: I don't know if she's safe wherever she is

Me: We shouldn't lose hope Zo, we shouldn't

KAT THOBEKGALE

Grams: Open your eyes

I opened my eyes, An Angel was standing next to her. He was a giant, I even thought that his wings were going to crash my place, my ceiling and everything. He was a giant.

Me: Whoaa!

He had on an armour of steel, silver in colour.

Grams: This is Uriel, a warrior Angel. The biggest after Archangel Michael

I looked at him..

Uriel: Kat the noble of them

Me: I need your help

Uriel: I know

He looked at the knife, it lavigated..

Uriel: I will bless the knife, it will kill anything that is evil. When your operation is done it will unbleed itself

Me: Thank you

He sent out his breath to the knife, his breath was blue mixed with fire..

The knife glimmered..

Uriel: Don't lose it

Me: Thank you, Thank you Uriel

KARABO KB THOBEKGALE

Dad: You tried to kill your Brother?

Me: Dad

Dad: What is wrong with you? We do not and I mean we do not turn against family! You are losing the plot

Me: Freya i-

Dad: Freya

Me: She was sent by the Abraxas

Dad: You stupid boy! Freya is the Abraxas you letting her get to you, manipulate you!

Me: She's only trying to help!

Dad: You try to kill my Son again, I'm going to kill you myself!

INGANATHI

Freya: Here.. Drink this

Me: I don't want

Freya: You will die of thirst

Me: Then so be it, the twins will die with me. I'd rather have them die with me than have you do this to them

Freya: I am not playing with you

Me: I am not playing either

Freya: I guess we have to do this the hard way

Me: The hard way?

She moved back still holding the mug that had water in it..

Freya: Uretatik ateratzeko agintzen dizut

A black snake came out of the Pond.. It wasn't big

Freya: It will make you change your mind

Me: If it's poisonous it will kill the twins too

Freya: Don't worry it's not

The snake crawled it's way to me, I am tied both my feet and my hands so I can't defend myself nor run away..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Grandma: Very early in the morning you will travel to the cave of kubari. You have to hurry Inganathi doesn't have much time

Me: Thank you Grandma, thank you for everything

KARABO THOBEKGALE

My Father is being unreasonable, very unreasonable. I set my way to the cave of Kubari, that's where Inganathi is held. Freya told me before she went there..

I hope this plan will work

NKANYAMBA

The dragged us from the house, all the way outside. Stoning us, beating us and threatening to burn us..

Nomvula was already giving in, the rock they threw on her head didn't do much justice. She was bleeding, stripped naked and so was I. I have tortured this community for a very long

time, I'm not surprised they doing this..

.

To be continued

96

INGANATHI

The snake bit me on my ankle, it was a painful bite and I was bleeding. She said it wasn't poisonous, I do believe her because I don't think she would harm the babies. They seem to mean a great deal to her..

Kb bandaged my ankle..

Kb: You allowed a snake to bit her?

Freya: She wasn't giving in

Kb: I know but you allowed a snake to bite her?

Freya: She is making it impossible

Kb: For how long are we going to keep her here?

Freya: A couple of months, until she's 7 months pregnant

Kb: This is insane

Freya walked to the pond..

Kb: How is the pain?

I kept quiet..

Kb: I know this is somew-

Me: You don't have to talk to me

Kb: If only you listened from the very first time, none of this would be happening

Me: So it's my fault?

Kb: I never said that

Me: Then what are you saying?

Kb: You need to rest, I'll get supplies from the car

KAT THOBEKGALE

The next day, very early in the morning. I drove out to fetch Zondiwe. I called her last night to let her know about this journey, she was in. It's her Sister after all..

Zo: So you know the way?

Me: I've dreamt the cave last night

Zo: So you know where we going?

Me: In a sense

Dlozi: I should come with you guys

Zo: No please.. I wouldn't forgive myself if something happened to you

Dlozi: Be safe then

Zo: We will be

Dlozi: Let's pray before you guys leave

KARABO "KB" KAT

I glanced down at her. She was shivering. I slept in the car last night..

Me: This is insane, we should take her to the hospital. We should completely take her home

Freya: We are not taking her anywhere!

Me: She is going to down and so will the twins

Freya: I'll heal her for now, with an ancient spell

Me: I have to drive back home

Freya: You will do no such thing

Me: I have a job

Freya: Kat is on his way here, I checked the crystal ball. He's coming here with a knife forged by Uriel's breath

Me: What?

Freya: He's coming here to kill you

Me: Which is all the reason why I should leave

Freya: You are more safer here than out there, we have an upper hand here

Me: This has gone way too far

Freya: We can't stop now, we can't pull out now

Me: Heal her.. I'll ride out to get her food, good food

DLOZI

I was listening to the radio on my phone. Our local radio station and, they touched on a very shocking and yet interesting subject.

Nkanyamba and Nomvula were stoned to death yesterday by the community members.

Members were said to have been tired by his practices and how he has hurt and harmed the community as a whole..

This sounded so unbelievable but the Radio wouldn't lie, but then again. The mighty Nkanyamba and his evil wife? Who would've thought?

I was starting to have hope in this situation, hope that we will win the battle...

INGANATHI

I opened my eyes and looked around..

Freya: Good morning

Me: What happened? I felt like death

Freya: It's a new day, you should be grateful I'm still keeping you alive

Me: Most grateful (Sarcasm)

Freya: Your and your Boyfriend are on their way here

I looked at her..

Freya: You'll have company soon don't worry

Me: How do you know?

Freya: Really?

Me: Of course

Freya: I will kill them after whatever bond session all of you are going to have

Me: It's me that you want, leave them out of this. They did nothing

Freya: They are uninvited guests, they should be killed

ZONDIWE

Me: Why would Kb be this evil? Harm his babies and the Mother of his babies?

Kat: When you that evil, you don't care about anyone else but yourself and your goal

Me: Do we have a plan? Do we know what we doing?

Kat: I don't know Zondiwe, but all I know is that we have the knife it can kill both Kb and the Abraxas

Me: I did sense that something was off with Freya but I thought I was misjudging

Kat: Zo this is the fight to death, The Cave has been said to Harbour evil so if there has to be a loss let it be on their side

Me: We have no choice

INGANATHI

Kb walked in with some food..

Kb: I got you something to eat

Me: How kind

Kb: Inganathi we are trying here to be civil, it is not our goal to harm you. We just want the babies that's all

Me: She let a snake bit me, if that is not classified as harming me then I don't know what it is

Kb: You didn't die did you?

Me: You are a lost case Kb

Kb: How far is Kat?

Freya: probably 3 hours if he gets lost, if he doesn't. 1 hour

Kb: We will be waiting

Freya: Do you have the knife?

Kb: I do, it's in the car

Freya: You better fetch it

ZONDIWE

We got out of the car..

Me: Are we lost?

Kat: I think so

Me: I thought you said you knew the cave

Kat: I dreamt it

Me: Of course

Kat: Zo I'm trying here

Me: I'm sorry.. I know

Kat: I have to talk to my Grandma

.

To be continued

DLOZI

There's nothing more that was left for me to do than to provide them with prayer. I prayed for them to come back safe, all 3 of them..

This was a serious endeavor, and they playing in the territory of the enemy so the enemy is at it's strongest..

ZONDIWE

After a lengthy time of driving in circles, we ended up finding the cave with Kat's Grandmother's help. She led us straight to the

cave..

We walked in, it was darker as we went down in further. To say I was scared, would be an understatement..

As we went in, the path led us straight to them. Inganathi, Kb, and Freya. I can't believe they tied Inganathi up, a pregnant vulnerable woman. Kb the Father of Inganathi's babies was doing this, if this doesn't spell out evil I don't know what will..

Inga: Zo!! Kat!!

Me: Inga

Inga: You guys need to get out of here, I can't have you guys die because of me. I made this decision to be with Kb, alone I shall pay for my

sins and mistakes

Me: Then they will have to kill all of us

Freya looked at me..

Freya: Well.. Well.. Well, how beautiful

Me: Remove the mask, we know you the
Abraxas

Freya: My true form will scare you to death,
before I even get the opportunity to kill you
myself

Kat: You'd be surprised

Me: Look.. We just want Inganathi and we will
be on our way

Freya: I'm afraid that's not possible, you two
understand that you left your guides at the
entrance of the cave? Not even prayer can help.

Basically you two have no form of protection other than the decker knife that Kat has that was forged with Uriel's breath, do you guys even have a plan?

Kat and I looked at each other..

Freya: Ohw.. You guys didn't know that I know about the knife?

Kat: Kb why are you doing this?

Kb: No why are you doing this?

Me: Fuck it, I'm getting Inganathi

I walked up to Inga..

Freya: Heriotzaren ezpata (the sword of death)

A sword appeared and floated in the air, close to Inganathi..

Freya: It's enchanted to protect Inganathi, from

those who come close to her. It will fight you to death, Aeshma's sword

This was ridiculous..

Freya: Any other plans?

Kb: You guys are making this easier

Freya: Very easy

Kat took off his bracelet..

Kat: Zo, catch!

I caught it, I put it on my arm. It glowed, I aimed my arm at the sword, the light from the bracelet melted the sword..

Kat: I bet you didn't count on that?

I ran to Inganathi and untied her..

Freya created a fireball and aimed it at us, the bracelet protected us and it bounced off the fireball to hit one of the rocks..

Inga: You guys shouldn't have come

Me: Come on

I helped her up..

Freya: Let's see what protection Kat has

She sent a fireball to Kat, Kat ducked..

Me: You need to get out of here.. Here

I gave her the keys to the car..

Me: Drive straight home, they won't come after you so long Kat and I are here

Inga: I can't leave you guys here

Kat: Inga just do it!

She took the keys and looked at us..

Me: Go!

She walked out..

Freya: Kb

Kb started walking to Inganathi, Kat met him halfway. Kat took out the knife..

Freya: This is where evil was started in this cave, your bracelet will not hold you off for long. The more you use it, the more and more it will lose

it's Power to protect you

Kat: Getting out of here alive was never the plan

Freya: Kb move closer to me

Kb moved closer to her..

Kat and I were standing together. She started throwing fireballs at us and the bracelet kept on protecting us..

INGANATHI

I got into the car and just started driving. Emotions were high. I know how to drive, Zo taught me. I'm not a good driver nor do I have a license but I'm not so bad either on the wheel..

Tears were streaming down, and the pains in my stomach were not giving me peace. I could feel the twins wrestling, now that I am out from the bubble of evil, both twins were active..

I was driving through, just driving not even giving care on which car I hit and what not.

ZONDIWE

Indeed the bracelet was now getting weaker and weaker as she kept on hitting us with the fireballs..

The last one, Kat and I moved away from each other and it passed in between us..

Freya: Now that we have gotten that out of the way, I'm going to kill both of you then go get Inganathi again. I hate the inconvenience that both of you have caused me, wasting my time!

Kb: As much as I am for you killing them both, but I would like the opportunity to be the one to kill my Brother

Freya: The opportunity is yours

Kb walked up to Kat as Freya put the sword against me so I don't move..

INGANATHI

Halfway I pulled over, I leaned against the wheel and started crying. Breaking down, the twins were still active but not as how they were when I started driving..

I wish I could turn back the hands of time, and undo all that I've done. Unmeet Kb, and undo all this evil..

KAT THOBEKGALE

Kb stood face to face with me, my own Brother. A part of me, my own flesh and blood..

Kb: This could've been easy if you just accepted who we are

He tried to stab me, I moved to the other side..

Me: Then we wouldn't be doing this

He charging at me, and punched me. I staggered backwards..

Zo: Come on Kat!!

Me: You really not helping

Freya: Put an end to this or I will!!

He came again and tackled me down, we both rolled on the ground and the knife slipped from his hand. We rolled again, ending me ontop of him. I punched him a few times..

I then took out my knife again..

Kb: You seriously going to do this? Stab your own Brother?

Me: You not my Brother!!!

Freya: Noooo!!!

With the power she had, she lifted the other knife from the ground and lodged it deep on my right side..

Zo: No!!!!

Kb: Seems like I won't be the one dying after all
With the strength I had, I lodged my knife on his throat too..

Freya: Noooooo!!!

She lifted her hand and with a gust of wind, sent me flying across the cave, away from Kb. I hit a rock and then fell to the ground with the knife still in me..

INGANATHI

As I was about to drive home again, I felt this sharp pain on my right side. I put my hand there

Me: Ahhhhh!!!!

.

To be continued

98

INGANATHI

The pain didn't last long, maybe for a few minutes. 5-7min. I knew they wouldn't let me go that easily so I forced myself to get home.

I was relieved and grateful when I parked next to our big gate. I got out and rushed in..

Dlozi: Inganathi!!

She got up from the chair and came to hug me very tight

Dlozi: Ohh my word are you okay?

Me: I'm okay.. I'm fine

Dlozi: Where is Zo and Kat?

I held back emotions..

Me: They uhm.. They..

Dlozi: Ohh no!!.. Oh No..

Me: No they fine, at least when I left them they were fine

Dlozi: How bad is it?

Me: It's very bad, I didn't wanna leave them there but...

Dlozi: No...I understand.. I totally understand
She hugged me tight..

Dlozi: It's okay, I'm sure they going to be okay

ZONDIWE

Freya ran to Kb who wasn't moving, still had the knife on his throat..

Freya: No!!!.. No!!!!.. No!!

The sword fell, I ran to Kat..

Me: Kat!! Kat?? Ohh my God what do we do?
What do we do?

I knelt down next to him, he wasn't moving
either. Eyes half opened..

Me: Kat No!! Come on you have to wake up!!
Wake up!! You did it

He didn't move..

Me: Kat!! Wake up!!

Freya: You will pay for this!!!!

I got up, she got up too. We both seemed to
have lost people who were dear to us. Kat was
a good friend, a good boyfriend to Inganathi..

Freya: I will kill you!! I will kill you all!!

She sent a fireball to me, it knocked me down instantly. It hit me on my stomach, the greatest burn I've ever felt in my life..

INGANATHI

Dlozi: Inganathi

I looked at her.

Dlozi: The water is ready

Me: I don't think I can bath

Dlozi: You have too

Me: I can't, not when they are there and I'm here

Dlozi: I understand how you feeling, but.. Being depressed and stressed is only going to oppress them more, we have to keep good spirits up. Have faith, and trust that the same God who got us here. Is the same God who will

get us through this

Me: I can't lose them Dlozi

Dlozi: You won't lose them, we won't lose them

I wiped my tears..

Dlozi: Come.. Let's go, you need a relaxing bath

ZONDIWE

I was in excruciating pain..

She walked up to me..

Freya: The fireball is the most powerful weapon, you shouldn't be breathing. You should be dead

I put my hand on my stomach and brought it up,

it had blood..

Freya: What are you?

I was losing bath..

Freya: Maybe the knife forged with Aeshma's breath might kill you!

She walked over to Kat, I looked at her..

Me: God if I should die, don't let me die by her hand!!

I closed my eyes and that's when I heard a voice. One that I was familiar with..

"Zondiwe.."

I opened my eyes, it was still the 4 of us in the cave....

"Zondiwe.."

Me: Who is it? Ramiel?

"Yes.."

Me: But how?

"When we parted, you took a part of me. I took a part of you, but we still very much connected"

Me: Where are you?

"I can't come, but you need to do this"

Me: I can't

"Yes you can, my grace left you but your emotions never did with me. My purification is not complete for me to be rid of your emotions"

Me: I don't have your grace with me

"It's still floating in the air, it hasn't been returned to me since my purification is not complete. You need to call it back to you"

Me: How?

"Believe"

I saw Freya coming to me with the knife, Kat was still laying there.. His life was taken, and it shouldn't be in vain..

I closed my eyes..

Me: I believe..

I felt this warmth deep within me, a sense of courage, peace and determination..

I opened my eyes just when she was about to stab me. I held her arm and turned it. She let go of the knife. It dropped to the ground.

I got up from ground..

Freya: It's impossible!!

Me: Only on your kind, but with us.. Nothing is impossible with God!!

She formed a fire ball and sent it my way. I raised my hand, it bounced against my hand and went to hit her..

Freya: Ahhhhh

She blew up into a number of small snakes that crawled to the pond..

Then it was quiet.. I moved backwards and

caught my breath, I turned and made my way to Kat..

I dragged him out of the cave, and set him outside on the grass..

Me: Phoenix!! Phoenix!!

She appeared..

I got up to my feet..

Me: You need.. You need to heal him

She glanced down at him..

Me: Come on.. No time to waste

Phoenix: Zondiwe

Me: What are you waiting for? Heal him!!

Phoenix: Zondiwe I can't heal what's dead

Me: Don't say that!

Phoenix: I'm sorry

Me: It can't be, evil can't win!

Phoenix: Evil didn't win.. Kat was never going to make it, it was his destiny to die for the greater

good

Me: It's not fair, he's my friend! He's like family!

Phoenix: I know but it was written in stone, his journey had to end here, he had to defeat the evil but at the price of his life. It was his destiny. We all get to the end of our destiny and this was his. Both of you did well today, even under these circumstances. Kat is going to be okay on the other side, he's okay

I sank down on the floor..

Phoenix: I am sorry, there's nothing much I can do. The outcome had to be this, continue fighting the good fight

She looked at me..

Phoenix: I have to take the grace back, I'm sorry

She walked up to me and penetrated her hand deep inside my heart to extract it..

INGANATHI

Dlozi kept on checking me after the bath, making sure I am okay..

After bathing, I went to dress up..

Dlozi: I've made you something to eat, your favorite. Mac&cheese

Me: Thank you Dlozi, I am glad you here

Dlozi: How are you feeling?

Me: I don't know

Dlozi: You will be fine

ZONDIWE

I went in to get Kb's phone..

My wound was still there but closed up a little and wasn't bleeding anymore..

I went out and searched for signal, then I called the cops and the ambulance for help.

.

To be continued

99

ZONDIWE

After calling for help, I walked away to the main road. I hiked, until a good Samaritan came to my aid. This could've potentially turned bad if I had touched the knives, I would be implicated. The prints that are going to be found, are those of Kb and Kat. I didn't even drag Kat back in, Kb's cell phone. I threw it in the pond. I had to call for help, couldn't just leave them there..

When I got home, Inganathi and Dlozi seemed distraught but also happy to see me.

They came and hugged me..

Dlozi: Ohh my God you bleeding!

Me: I'm fine.. I'm good

Dlozi: Are you sure?

Me: Just nothing an antiseptic can't fix and a bandage

Inga: Where is Kat? Is he going to walk in?

Me: Inga

Inga: What happened?

Me: Kat he.. He didn't make it, I'm sorry

Inga: No.. Both of you had to come back, how is this happening? How did he die? Evil conquered?

Me: No.. Kat.. His journey had to end here

Inga: It can't be

Me: Both Kb and Kat are dead, not sure about Freya but..

Inga: No.. This is not right, this is not right at all!

Me: Inga

She walked to her bedroom..

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

When I got the, it was Kat's phone. They were informing me about their untimely death, him and Kb.. Snowy and I drove out to the designated area, and it was a cave. The kubari cave, where evil is born..

Already they had covered them, easily signifying that they are no more..

Snowy lost it.. I looked around..

How did this get so complicated? How did the boys get themselves into this mess?

My heart was shattered, both my Sons were no more. Sons that were going to continue our legacy..

Snowy was inconsolable, it's understandable. Which Parent wouldn't be?

I walked over to ask what was going on, no one knew what was going on..

INGANATHI

It felt like a terrible dream, both of them were

suppose to come back. Kat wasn't meant to die, it's not right..

Zo walked in, she sat next to me..

Zo: Kat was brave throughout, he fought till the end

Me: It's not right

Zo: I know, and it's not fair but he did it for you. He wanted to make sure that you and the babies are okay and will be able to live free after this.. It was a heroic death

I wiped my tears..

Me: I didn't imagine things going this way

Zo: I know.. Me too

She hugged me..

Zo: I'm truly sorry

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

I was standing next to the pond as everything was carried out. I was finding it difficult to comprehend what happened.

Am I to blame for my Son's turning against each other? Is this part of my doing? Should I have fought to break this generational curse than to ride the wave? The riches permit a good lavish lifestyle, but at what cost?

I heard a voice coming from the Pond, I walked closer. I saw Abraxas face reflected by the water..

Abraxas: Don't say anything just listen

I listened..

Abraxas: This wasn't supposed to happen, Kb wasn't meant to die like this. We were conquering, we were winning. It's that Zondiwe somehow she still had the grace from Ramiel that worked in their favor. I know it hurts but you know exactly what we are about, sometimes great sacrifices have to be made for the greater good. I'm sorry you had to lose your Sons in this way, but Kb left us with a gift that will continue the Thobekgale legacy. Somehow after all this, I can't seem to see the future of the twins. It's all a blur, all gloomy. What I know

is that those twins are now the only thing standing in between you and your riches, and I need to trust you with this assignment that at least one if not both become ours.. It's as simple as that. You can't do it, the girls already know what you are about but we going to need your wife. She's the only Person that Inganathi can trust for now, if she's there for her because they share a mutual pain, Snowy will be able to get us one twin that you will be responsible for and raise. Groom for this. I will give you a spell to make a potion that you will keep on feeding to your wife, it will make her sensitive to my voice so I can be able to control her. This is the last chance you have to maintain your riches so they can be passed through from generation to generation. After this, no sacrifice will be required until the twin is grown and has a family of his own.. Just this one last time

She disappeared, I looked at Snowey..

Me: Just this once

.

To be continued

Another insert to follow shortly..

100

DLOZI

A YEAR LATER

Following the tragic death of Kat, things started to fall apart. His death left so much pain in our hearts. I didn't understand how someone that

we've known for a short period of time, could have such an impact on us..

Despite all of that, we managed to pick up the broken pieces of our hearts and worked through them. Though it seemed like we weren't going to make it, we made it..

I am no longer working at the primary school, I got another job. A better paying one at the department of education. I didn't even have hope, I just applied just for apply and I got it. It was after my cleansing at the Zikhali village River, cleanse off the bad aura and all that Nkanyamba did to me..

Zo and I we engaged to be married now, Ramiel's grace left her again for good this time. Now things went back to normal for us.

I was at the cemetery, Both Nkanyamba and Nomvula were laid to rest next to each other.

I come here at least every month since their death, their eldest son is the one who lives at the house with his wife and kids. He's not into what his Father was involved in, he has the gift but using it for good. I still don't understand how evil Parents can have a child that is so different from them, he is a very good Person and the community likes him. He helps a lot of people, doesn't involve himself in helping where harm has to be done to another Person..

I placed the flowers on their graves..

I don't come here because I miss them, I come

here because I am grateful for them. If I never met them, if what happened didn't happen I wouldn't be this happy in my life now..

Though at that time it was painful, but the rewards I'm reaping now sure did made me believe that God indeed has a plan for each of us..

I'm even reconnecting with my family, something I didn't think was going to happen

I glanced down at their graves..

Me: I want to say thank you again

INGANATHI

At the start of my pregnancy, I was sure whether I wanted the babies or not. When I finally did give birth to them, I fell In love with them instantly. Both twins were born, and born twins are fine..

I love them more than anything in this world, they brought me so much peace, so much love and healing. Their healthy baby boys that look exactly like their Uncle and Father.

We took them after a few weeks of being born to church so they can bless them, I want them to grow up and be different from their Partenal family..

Zo is a very great Aunt, she babysit a lot

because I'm in varsity now. Started this year to do a qualification in business since Zo and I are now business Partners. I wanna learn more about business because I have no intentions of running the front desk anymore..

I drive to school everyday, it's not far. 45min drive to the campus..

Zo: For prematures they growing well

Me: I'm telling you, and they are so close

Zo: They are sweethearts

It was a holiday, we were both at home. The twins were keeping us on our feet since now they have started crawling and standing up on their own and trying to walk. They always up to no good and one has to keep an eye on them..

Me: I didn't think Snowy was going to make it

Zo: Me too.. I think the twins are the only thing keeping her together

Since we don't want anything to do with the Thobekgales, but we've kept Snowy in our lives. She is the only one who seemed to be good plus her and Kat were close, I didn't wanna keep the twins away from her..

She's been very supportive, been of great help. At least my kids do have a Grandmother since my Mother passed on..

Zo: Speak of the devil, her car just pulled up
I looked at the twins..

Me: Are you guys ready to go to the Park with Grams?

We named them Katlego jnr and Kgorolego.

Zo: I'll get the door

She walked to open the kitchen door..

Me: Are you guys ready to go to the Park?

They looked at me..

Me: We going to the park today

Snowy: Inga

Me: Snowy

I walked up to her and we shared a hug..

Snowy: Look at the babies, they always cute

Zo: I'll be in the bedroom

She walked to her bedroom..

Snowy: Are they ready to go to the park?

Me: They don't even understand what's going on

Snowy: They have grown, never thought that this day would come, this long awaited day

Me: They've been growing well, there's nothing special about today (Laughing)

Snowy: Ohw there is something special about this day

Me: I am lost

She walked up to me smiling..

Snowy: This is the day you die, and we take our twin. You don't know how much we've been waiting

I shook my head..

Me: No.. Not you

Snowy: Thank you

Me: Zo!!!

She drew out the knife from the pocket of her dress and stabbed me in the gut. She held me closer to her as she lodged in deep within

Snowy: The same decker knife that killed Kb, forged by Aeshma's breath

She drew it out, and I fell bleeding..

Me: Why? I don't understand, you were so good to us

Both twins started crying..

Snowy: Not everything is at it seems

Zo walked in..

Zo: What is going on?

She looked at me..

Zo: Inga! Ohh my God Inga!

Snowy put the knife back in the pocket..

Snowy: The ambulance will find her dead already, if you drive to the hospital, she will die before she even arrives there and ohh I forgot Ramiel is still going through purification and her grace has been returned to her fully

She walked to one of the twins and picked him up..

Snowy: Come on baby

She picked up Kgorolego..

Snowy: Ohw and Zo if you ever think of coming at us or for us, you might as well kiss Dlozi goodbye

She looked at me..

Snowy: What a dead shame

She walked out with my Son, who was still crying..

Zo looked at me..

Zo: I need to get you to the hospital

Me: No.. No.. I won't make it

I started coughing out blood..

Me: Just hold me

Zo: Why now? After so long? (crying)

Me: Promise me one thing

Zo: Anything

Me: Leave them.. If you go after them it will never end. Raise Kat jnr and tell him what happened when he is old enough to understand, only he can decide to take down his family.. I believe in him, just.. Just raise him for me with love, the truth and God

Zo: You can't do this to me.. (crying)

Kat appeared in the room, he looked at me and smiled..

Kat: It's time, I'm here to get you

DLOZI

I parked my car and went in, I washed my hands first at the tap outside. Then made my way inside.. I heard one of the twins crying painfully so, he even had hiccups..

What I saw almost made me collapse. Inganathi was laying on the floor in her own pool of blood,

Zo was holding her. Inganathi's head laid on Zondiwe's thighs. I looked into Inganathi's eyes, they were cold. Clearly there was no life in them.. Zo was rocking herself back and forth, tears filling up her eyes and seemed to be absent minded. I ran over to pick up the twin that was crying..

SNOWY

As I was driving, Thobakgale's call came through..

Me: Thobekgale

Tshepi: Is it done?

Me: He's safely sleeping at the backsteats

Tshepi: Does he have the mark?

Me: I checked him, yes on his thigh. He is ours

Tshepi: Good! The assignment is complete now
Abraxas, can I have my wife back?

Me: By tonight.. I promise, you have the spell to
drive me out?

Tshepi: I've been reading it everyday since you
took over

Me: Congratulations are in order, after this. Your
riches will multiply.. You'll be the richest Men in
SA.. Congratulations

Tshepi: It seemed so easy

Me: No evil visited them for a while, they got
relaxed thinking we didn't exist anymore but we
were very close by and observing to strike at
the right moment. So long we still exist, so long
evil still exists God's children should never relax
when they don't feel the blows it means we very
close by masked in the ones they ones they
trust the most. In this life we can make anyone

turn against those that they trust the most. It's important to love people but don't trust anyone because we are always observing and we have agents

INGANATHI (IN SPIRIT)

I looked at them..

Me: I'm no longer feeling any pain

Kat: You in spirit

Me: How will they move on?

Kat: It will take time but she has Dlozi, Dlozi is very strong

Me: I don't understand, I thought we were done with this

Kat: In this world evil will always be around but

it will never win

Me: We won?

Kat: All I know is that we were just a chapter in the story, not the whole book. Our chapter is done now it's up to Zo and Dlozi. I know they will do great, Kat jnr is safe with them

Me: This was not our story?

Kat: This was not our story

I saw a bright light..

Me: Are we going there?

Kat: Yes.. Your Mother is waiting to see you

Me: Kb?

Kat: He's in Purgatory, he'll be there until judgement day. Where he will go join his master Lucifer

Me: What about us? Where are we going?

He smiled and held my hand..

Kat: You'll see

I looked at Zo..

Me: I love you Zo and I promise that I'll forever be watching over you guys even when you can't see me, I'll always be there. Until we meet one day

..... THE END.....

ZONDIWE

[THE LOST KEY]